

**The Provenance of Arabic Loan-words in Hausa:
a Phonological and Semantic study.**

Thesis submitted for the degree of

**Doctor of Philosophy
of the**

UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

by

Mohamed Helal Ahmed Sheref El-Shazly

Volume One

July 1987



ProQuest Number: 10673184

All rights reserved

INFORMATION TO ALL USERS

The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted.

In the unlikely event that the author did not send a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.



ProQuest 10673184

Published by ProQuest LLC (2017). Copyright of the Dissertation is held by the Author.

All rights reserved.

This work is protected against unauthorized copying under Title 17, United States Code
Microform Edition © ProQuest LLC.

ProQuest LLC.
789 East Eisenhower Parkway
P.O. Box 1346
Ann Arbor, MI 48106 – 1346

VOLUME ONE

ABSTRACT

This thesis consists of an Introduction, three Chapters, and an Appendix.

The corpus was obtained from the published dictionaries of Hausa together with additional material I gathered during a research visit to Northern Nigeria. A thorough examination of Hausa dictionaries yielded a large number of words of Arabic origin. The authors had not recognized all of these, and it was in no way their purpose to indicate whether the loan was direct or indirect; the dictionaries do not always give the Arabic origin, and sometimes their indications are inaccurate. The whole of my corpus amounts to some 4000 words, which are presented as an appendix.

The entries show the tones and vowel lengths of the words, which do not appear in Hausa orthography, but are in general related to the syllable structure of their Arabic origins.

The Arabic items are given in transliteration. Meanings and examples are given for the Hausa items, and for the corresponding Arabic items as fully as is deemed relevant. Items have not always come directly from Arabic, and wherever possible their most likely source has been indicated.

A large part of the research was given to this part of the work, and it has been thought desirable to present this corpus in full as a necessary part of the thesis, without which the rest would be much less intelligible.

Chapter 1, concerning the historical side suggests that the amount of influence in Northern Nigeria direct from Arabs is much less than has been alleged, and is far exceeded by that of Kanuri, Tuareg, Songhai and Fulani teachers. They came, of course not to bring the Arabic language but to spread Islam, and it was Islam that brought the Arabic language and culture.

The Arabic and Hausa languages have different

phonological systems and Chapter 2 sets out how these differences affected the borrowed items in Hausa, and points to the great complexity of the relations.

Chapter 3 attempts to show how far the loan-words retained their meanings in Arabic and how far these meanings changed in their new environments. It would be impossible in one thesis to deal with all the items, and attention has been focused on the development of Hausa personal names. In many cases the Arabic origins were personal names but in some instances Hausa names have been evolved from other areas e.g. Arabic words for numerals and for days of the week and months of the year. This new and independent development in Hausa is a common feature regarding most loans from Arabic.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to express my sincere gratitude to Professor J. Carnochan for taking the responsibility of supervising this work. His unfailing patience, his kindness, and his deep insights in the two languages subject of this study have been invaluable for the final presentation of this thesis. I hope I have been able to make good use of his comments, suggestions and expert knowledge of African languages.

I would also like to thank Mr. C. G. B. Gidley, and Dr. G. Furniss of the School of Oriental and African Studies, for the kind help they offered me in the early stages of my work. The same thanks was due for Dr. M. Last of London University.

I wish to express my thanks to Al-haji Junaidu, Wazirin Sokoto, who during my field-work visit to Sokoto, was kind enough to discuss the past historical relations between Hausa-land and the Arabs.

I am grateful to all my Hausa friends and colleagues with whom I discussed various aspects relating to Arabic loans in Hausa, and who, during my field-work visit to Northern Nigeria, were kind enough to give me much of their valuable time and helped me achieve my mission successfully. Special thanks are due to Dr. A. Dan Gambo, Dr. I. Yahaya, Dr. M. Sani, Dr. A. Abu Bakar, Dr. S. Gunaidu, Dr. O. Bello and Dr. H. Yusufu. Thanks are also due to Mrs. Zizi El-Labbuudi, a friend from Sudan, with whom I discussed various aspects relating to the development of Arabic personal names in Sudan.

I am greatly indebted to the Egyptian Ministry of Education for granting me the necessary scholarship whereby I have been able to read for the degree of Ph.D. in the U.K.

Finally I would like to express my sincere thanks to my wife and our three children who have always overwhelmed me with their love, kindness and support.

Last, but not least, I would like to thank Miss. Wells for the great pains she has taken in typing this thesis. Thanks are also due to Mr. M. Datko, computer programmer at SOAS, for his help in transferring my thesis files from IBM PC to Macintosh format.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Volume One

	<u>Page</u>
Abstract	3
Acknowledgements	5
Transcription and symbols	9
 INTRODUCTION	 16
 CHAPTER 1	 30
The historical background of the borrowing of Arabic loan-words in Hausa	
General Introduction	31
Sources for this chapter	32
Previous work	35
Multilanguage influence	40
Kanuri	46
Songhai	56
Tuareg	76
Loans through the Islamic learning centres	85
Wakar gargadii	95
Markib al-8awaam	99
 CHAPTER 2	 103
Phonological treatment of Arabic loan-words in Hausa	
General Introduction	104
Consonants	107
Vowels	137
Tone patterns	153

CHAPTER 3	155
The semantic treatment of Arabic loan-words in Hausa	
General Introduction	155
Arabic personal names in Hausa	161
I- Personal names which are derived from Arabic verbs	162
II- Personal names associated with places	167
III- Personal names from the names of the days of the week	170
IV- Personal names from the names of the Prophets	175
V- Personal names from the nicknames of the Prophets	182
Bibliography	191

Volume Two

Data Files	3
Symbols and abbreviations	306

TRANSCRIPTION

Two types of transcription are used here, they are:-

(I) Hausa orthographic transcription, this employs the conventional way of writing Hausa as used in published literature such as books and newspapers. The entries in the data files, as well as many examples, show the tones and vowel lengths of the words, which do not appear in Hausa orthography, the high tone syllables are left unmarked, and the low tone syllables are marked with underlining. Long vowels are indicated by doubling the letter.

(II) The Arabic items are given in transliteration. The following list of symbols represents the Arabic phonological system:

Vowels:-

/a/ short, open, front vowel.

/aa/ long, open, front vowel.

/i/ short, front, unrounded vowel varying from close to half-close.

/ii/ long, front, unrounded, close vowel.

/u/ short, back, rounded vowel varying from close to half-open.

/uu/ long, close, rounded back vowel.

Consonants:-

/ʔ/	.....	ء
/b/	.....	ب
/t/	.....	ت
/th/	.....	ث
/j/	.....	ج
/h/	.....	ح
/x/	.....	خ
/d/	.....	د
/dh/	.....	ذ
/r/	.....	ر
/z/	.....	ز
/s/	.....	س
/sh/	.....	ش
/ṣ/	.....	ص
/ḍ/	.....	ض
/ṭ/	.....	ط
/ẓ/	.....	ظ
/ʕ/	.....	ع
/gh/	.....	غ
/f/	.....	ف
/q/	.....	ق
/k/	.....	ك
/l/	.....	ل
/m/	.....	م
/n/	.....	ن

/h/ ھ
/w/ و
/y/ ي

The prominent syllable in the Arabic words is preceded
by '.

SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Abr.	=	Abraham
A.C.I.L. AF.	=	African Affairs. Journal of the Royal African Society. London.
A.D.	=	Anno Domini
adj.	=	Adjective
adv.	=	Adverb
A.H.	=	Anno Hijra
ALAS	=	African Language Studies. S.O.A.S. London
AM	=	African Marburghensia. Marburg
Ar.	=	Arabic
Asb.		
Az.	=	Asbin Tuareg
astro.	=	Astronomy
B.	=	Bauchi
B.A.F.	=	Bibliotheca Africana. Innsbruck
Bar.	=	Bargery
cf.	=	Compare
Chr.	=	Christian
class.	=	Classical
collq.	=	Colloquial
con.	=	Conjunction
d.	=	Died
dat.	=	Dative
d.f.	=	derived from

Dg.	=	Damagaram
E.	=	East/ East Hausa
e.g.	=	for example
E.H.	=	East Hausa
ex.	=	Example
f.	=	Feminine
Fr.	=	French
Ful.	=	Fulfulde
G.	=	Gumel
gen.	=	Genitive
Go.	=	Gobir
Had.	=	Hadejia
Hau.	=	Hausa
i.e.	=	That is
indef.	=	Indefinite
intens.	=	Intensive
interj	=	Interjection
intr.	=	Intransitive
Isl.	=	Islam/Islamic
J.A.	=	Journal Asiatique. Paris
J.A.H.	=	Journal of African History. S.O.A.S. London
J.A.O.S.	=	Journal of the American Oriental Society. New Haven
Ka.	=	Kano
Kan.	=	Kanuri
Kant.	=	Kontagora
K.S.	=	Kano Studies. Kano
Katg.	=	Katagum

Kats.	=	Katsina
lit.	=	Literally
m.	=	Masculine
N.	=	North/North Hausa
n.	=	Noun
N.A.	=	North Africa
n.f.	=	Noun feminine
N.H.	=	North Hausa
n.m.	=	Noun masculine
No.	=	Number
Nor.	=	Northern Hausa
p.	=	Person
part.	=	Particle
pass.	=	Passive
perf.	=	Perfect
pl.	=	Plural
p.p	=	Past participle
poss.	=	Possessive
pred.	=	Predicative
prep.	=	Preposition
S.	=	South/South Hausa
s.	=	Something
SAL	=	Studies in African Linguistic. Los Angeles
S.H.	=	South Hausa
sing. sng.	=	Singular
So.	=	Sokoto
s.o.	=	Someone

S.O.A.S	=	School of Oriental and African Studies. London
Son.	=	Songhai
s.th.	=	Something
t.	=	Thing
Tas.	=	Tasawa
th.	=	Thing
THSG	=	Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana
TPS	=	Transactions of the Philological Society. Oxford
tr.		
trans.	=	Transitive
Tua.	=	Tuareg
v.	=	Verb
v.n.	=	Verbal noun
vr.	=	Verb
W.	=	West/West Hausa
Yor.	=	Yoruba
Zam.	=	Zamfara
Zar.	=	Zaria
zool.	=	Zoology
*	=	Unacceptable
<	=	derived/borrowed from..
>	=	becomes
[]	=	enclose Arabic words or phrases
" "	=	enclose Hausa words or phrases
/ /	=	enclose phonemic symbols
~	=	indicates that the word at the head of the paragraph is to be repeated.

INTRODUCTION

INTRODUCTION

Arabic is the mother-tongue of more than one hundred and fifty million Arabs and is the second language or a language of worship for about one billion Moslems. The Arabic peninsula which is seated at the extreme south-west of Asia is the mother-land of Arabic. After the coming of Islam in the seventh century A.D. "Arabia seems to have been converted as if by magic into a nursery of heroes the like of whom, both in number and quality, would be hard to find anywhere" (1). Arabic spread with Islam north to many parts of southern Europe, east to the western border of China, south to East Africa and west to North and West Africa. Arabic replaced the native languages in many countries, for example Egypt, Syria and Libya, in countries such as Algeria and Morocco Arabic became the official language while the native Berber became of secondary importance. Many other languages such as Turkish, Urdu, Persian, have been greatly influenced by Arabic.

=====

1- Philip K. Hitti, The Arabs: a short History, London, 1964, p. 16.

To all Muslims, Islam is associated with learning, Muslims would always know that the first word of the Quran revealed to the prophet Muhammad was the word [ʔiqraʔ] 'read'. To quote from S. J. Hogben:

'The real glory of this period, however, lies in the field of learning. We are told that colleges often had the following lines inscribed over their gates: 'The world is supported by four things only: the learning of the wise, the justice of the great, the prayers of the good, and valour of the brave.' The university of Cordova, founded in the great mosque (which can be seen today), rose to pre-eminence; it preceded Al-Azhar of Cairo and attracted students, both Christian and Muslim, from other parts of Europe, Africa and Asia. The general level of culture was so high that some scholars of the period declared that nearly everyone could read and write(1).'

Islamic learning centres and its scholars carried the torch of human civilization for more than six centuries,

=====

1 - S. J. Hogben and A. H. M. Kirk-Greene, The Emirates of Northern Nigeria: A preliminary survey of their historical traditions, London, 1966, p. 25.

"The Arabs became the worthy custodians of culture and civilization throughout the world, the medium through which ancient science and philosophy were recovered, supplemented and transmitted to make possible the renaissance of western Europe. They are said to have invented the mariner's compass and the telescope; they fostered many of the physical sciences and contributed in no small degree to the development of research in medicine, astronomy (and its mother, astrology), mathematics, and chemistry"(1).

Arabic, the language of the Quran became also the language of knowledge and learning. The Islamic learning centres in Africa, Asia and Europe played a great role in introducing Arabic loan-words to many languages, to name only a few, Spanish, French and English, in Europe, Kanuri, Songhai, Swahili, Yoruba and Hausa, in Africa, and Hindi, Urdu, Malay, Hebrew and Bengali in Asia. The role of the learning centres of Bilad-esSudan in introducing Arabic loans to Hausa is examined in Chapter one in this thesis.

Although Arabic is only second to the Roman alphabet in terms of widespread use, the Arabic script was developed at a much later date. Scholars agree that the North Arabic

=====

1 - S. J. Hogben and A. H. M. Kirk-Greene, op. cit., p. 25.

script [jazm], which became the Arabic of the Quran, related to the Nabataean script, which was itself derived from the Aramaic script. After the advent of Islam, four calligraphic variants were developed from the jazm script, [ʔal-makkiy] of Mecca, [madaniy] of Medina, [ḥiirii] of Hiirah and [ʔanbariy] of Anbar. A few years later, three important styles were developed in Hijaaz and one in Iraq, they are; [ʔal-maaʔil] 'the slanting', [ʔal-mashq] 'the extended', [ʔal-nasx] 'inscriptional' and [ʔal-kuufiy] of Kuufah (in Iraq). The Kufic script, which reached perfection in the second half of the eighth century, attained a pre-eminence which endured for more than three hundred years, and became by common consent the sole hieratic script for copying the Quran(1).

Throughout the historical development of the Islamic civilization, the Maghrib evolved its own distinctive form of Islamic art and calligraphy. The Maghribiy Kufic script was evolved from the standard Kufic of the east, it was developed in the city of [qayrawaan] 'Kairouan', in present-day Tunisia, which also, but at a later date, saw the birth of the Maghribiy script. The Moroccan script has four main distinguishing styles; [ʔal-qayrawaaniy] of Kairouan,

=====

1 - Yasin Hamid Safadi, Islamic calligraphy, London, 1978, pp. 7 - 27.

[ʔal-ʔandalusiy] of Andalusia (in Spain), [ʔal-faasiy] of Fez and [ʔal-Suuddaniy] of the Sudan. The Sudani script was developed in the city of Timbuctu (founded in 1213 A.D.), and has been used for writing and teaching Arabic as well as writing many local languages such as Fulfulde, Mande, Tuareg, Songhai and Hausa(1).

When referring to Hausa Arabic "ajamii" script, Greenberg(2), - and indeed many other scholars - made no distinction between the Sudan style and the other styles of the Moroccan script. By not recognizing the direct origin of the Hausa "ajamii" script as the Sudan style, many scholars assumed that Hausa has been directly influenced by Moroccan Arabic and its script.

For the most part, and especially in religious writings, Arabic is written in its classical forms. Spoken Arabic, however, shows a variety of different dialects [lahajaat]. These dialects can be divided into two major groups; [lahajaat ʔal-mashriq] 'dialects of the east' (The mashriq, or the eastern Arabic, consists of all the Arabic

1 - Yasin Hamid Safadi, op. cit., p. 24.

2 - Greenberg, Arabic loan-words in Hausa.

countries to the east of Libya) and [lahjaat ʔal-maghrib] 'dialects of the west', widely known as the Moroccan dialect, (The maghrib, or the western Arabic, comprises all the Arabic countries west of Egypt).

Chapter one and two of this thesis, show that Hausa has mainly borrowed Arabic loan-words in classical and Moroccan Arabic forms.

The word Hausa is rather the name of a language than of a people or tribe(1). Hausa is the most widely spoken language throughout West-Africa. It is spoken as a mother-tongue in the Northern States of Nigeria and in some areas of the Niger Republic. In the remaining parts of Nigeria and the Niger Republic as well as in other West-African countries, such as for example, Northern Ghana, Northern Dahomey and Northern Togo, Hausa is used as the language of trade. In the Northern States of Nigeria, Hausa has shared with English the status of official language(2).

=====

1 - Westermann D. Notes on the Hausa people and their language, in Bargery, G. P. A Hausa-English dictionary and English-Hausa vocabulary, London, 1957, p. XXI

2 - Kraft, C. H. and Kirk-Greene, A. H. M. Teach yourself Hausa, London 1973, p. 4.

In his book 'The languages of Africa' (1) Greenberg recognized four major African language groups, they are:

(i) Congo-Kordofanian (ii) Nilo-Saharan (iii) Afro-Asiatic and (iv) Khoisan. He classified Hausa as a member of the Chadic family which is a sub-group of the Afro-Asiatic family of languages. Newman (2) shares Greenberg's view that Hausa belongs to the Chadic family, he also established that Angas and Bole are the closest Chadic languages to Hausa. Newman refers to these three languages as a subdivision of Chadic which he called 'HAB' (3).

Arabic also is a member of the Afro-Asiatic family of languages, and a number of common linguistic features can be recognized in both Arabic and Hausa, the following being a few examples of linguistic features which Greenberg found in both Arabic and Hausa:

=====

1 - Greenberg, J. H., The Languages of Africa, Indiana University, 1963,

2 - Newman, P. and Ma, R. Comparative Chadic : Phonology and Lexicon, Journal of African Languages, 5, 1966.

3 - 'HAB' is an abbreviation for Hausa, Angas and Bole.

i- In Arabic /-at/ is suffixed to feminine nouns; in Hausa /t/ is the definite article for feminine nouns and /ta/ is base for possessive pronouns referring to feminine nouns.

ii- In both Arabic and Hausa the first person singular object pronoun is /-ni/, e.g. Ar. [ʔa8ʔaani], Hau. "yaa baa ni" 'he gave (it) to me.

iii- Arabic and Hausa have an /m-/ prefix which forms nouns of place, instrument and agent.

To support his argument Greenberg has also included an Afro-Asiatic comparative list of 78 words, 16 of these words are found in both Arabic and Hausa; the following are some examples:-

1- Hau. "dooka" to beat; Ar. [daqqa], also [dakka] be pounded.

2- Hau. "isa" be sufficient, reach; Ar. [wasi8a] to be wide.

3- Hau. "mutu" to die; Ar. [mayta] death.

4- Hau. "suunaa" name; Ar. [ʔism].

5- Hau. "shidda" six; Ar. [sitt].

6- Hau. "harshe" tongue; Ar. [lisaan].

7- Hau. "mee", "mii", "meeneenee" what; Ar. [maa].

Hausa had been reduced to writing even before Shehu Usman dan Fodio's time (was born about 1750) in an Arabic script known as "ajamii" from Arabic [ʔaʃjamiy] 'non-Arabic'. The "ajamii" script shows great resemblances to the Sudan style of the Moroccan script. An enormous amount of written religious and political poetry, historical writings and stories was accomplished in the "ajamii" script. Some of these writings were first collected and published during the colonial time while others were collected and taken to Europe in their manuscript form and kept in libraries. Nigerian and other West-African universities and research centres are carrying out the task of collecting and editing Hausa "ajamii" manuscripts. Some of these works as well as new writings are published by a few governmental and commercial publishers. The weekly newspaper "Alfijir" which is published in the "ajamii" script is regarded as one of the most important Hausa periodicals.

It is not impossible that more Hausa people can read and write Hausa in the "ajamii" script than in the "boko" or Roman script.

According to D. Westermann(1), Adelung and Vater published in 1812 a collection of African vocabularies, which contained the earliest record of Hausa words written in the Roman alphabet. Since then, and especially after the coming of the Europeans in 1903, the writing of Hausa in the Roman script increased very rapidly.

Many commercial and missionary groups were publishing Hausa books and periodicals in the Roman script. The Northern Nigeria Publishing Corporation is the principal publisher of Hausa texts in both Ajamii and Roman script, it is also publishing in the Roman script the weekly newspaper "Gaskiya Ta Fi Kwabo" which is regarded as the most prominent of the Hausa periodicals(2).

Since the publication of Adelung and Vater's word list of Hausa in 1812, the study of the Hausa language has developed rapidly. A relatively good number of Hausa vocabularies and dictionaries have been published in English, French, German, Russian and Hausa. In most early works, no tonal or vowel length marks were given.

=====

1- Westermann D. Notes on the Hausa people and their language, in Bargery, 1957, p. XXI

2- Kraft, C. H. and Kirk-Greene, A. H. M. op. cit. 1973, p. 5

The year 1934, saw the publication of Bargery's 'A Hausa-English dictionary and English-Hausa vocabulary, with some notes on the Hausa people and their language by D. Westermann' which is the first and most comprehensive Hausa dictionary. It was followed in 1949 by Abraham R. C. and Malam Mai Kano's 'Dictionary of the Hausa language'. Both of these dictionaries mark tone and vowel length, but neither marks the length of final vowels on a low tone accurately. 'Modern Hausa-English Dictionary' by Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman (OUP, 1977), does so.

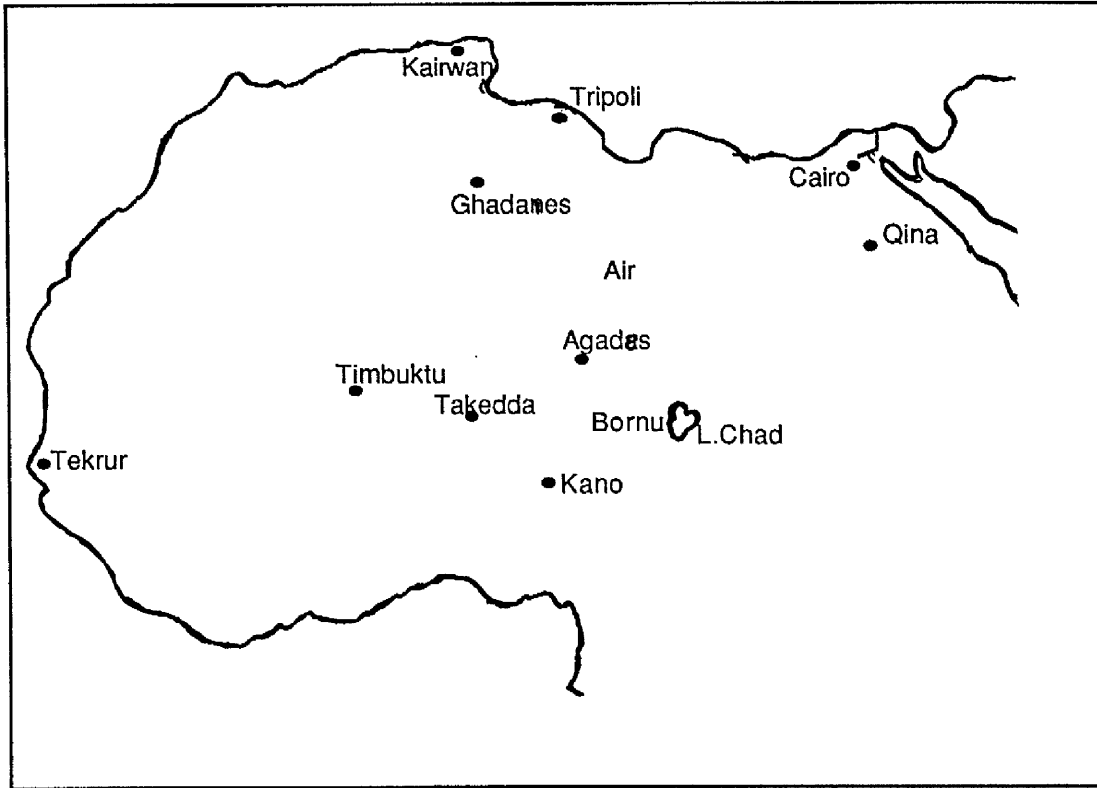
The main bulk of my list of Arabic loan-words in Hausa (in volume 2 of this thesis) has been taken from Bargery and Abraham's dictionaries. An effort has been made to give the right vowel length marks of the final vowels for most of these words.

Although the early Hausa dictionaries contained some references to items from Arabic, their authors did not pay serious attention to the subject of Arabic loan-words in Hausa. Both Bargery and Abraham, however, noted the foreign sources of Hausa words where they were able to, including other west African languages such as Fulfulde, Yoruba, Kanuri and Nupe; from European languages mainly English and French and from Arabic. A thorough examination of the Bargery and Abraham dictionaries yield a large number of words of Arabic origin not all which the authors have

recognized. The dictionaries do not always give the Arabic origin, and sometimes their indications are inaccurate.

My Arabic loan-words list has been obtained from the published dictionaries (mainly; Bargery and Abraham) and word lists with additional material which I gathered during my research visit to Northern Nigeria during the summer of 1980. The Arabic origin of each Hausa word is given in transliteration, and the main prominence of each word is marked. The reader will notice that the Arabic main prominences correspond to a great degree to the high tone in most Hausa nouns.

Meanings and examples are given for the Hausa words, and for their Arabic origin as fully as is deemed relevant. In chapter three, however, an attempt was made to illustrate in more detail the different semantic borrowings of Arabic loan words. We gave examples from Arabic nouns and examined Hausa borrowings of one of the most important groups of Arabic loan-words in Hausa, this is a group of Hausa personal names. In many cases the Arabic origins of names were Arabic personal names but in some instances Hausa names have been evolved from other areas such as Arabic words for numerals and days of the week. This new development in Hausa is a common feature regarding most loans from Arabic.



Egypt, North and West Africa

CHAPTER ONE

CHAPTER ONE

The historical background
to the borrowing of Arabic loan-words in Hausa

No one is likely to dispute the suggestion that the most difficult problem facing the study of Arabic loan-words in Hausa, is the question of the historical background to the naturalization of these words in the Hausa language. There is no full scale comprehensive study that can establish a precise chronology by which we can know how and when certain groups of words came into Hausa. The two main works that have been published are: 1- Joseph H. Greenberg's 'Arabic loan-words in Hausa '(1) 2- M. Hiskett's 'The Historical Background to the Naturalization of Arabic Loan-words in Hausa'(2). The bulk of the remaining material is dispersed widely and incidentally in a variety of sources.

=====

(1) J. H. Greenberg : Arabic loanwords in Hausa. In: Word, vol. 3 (1947), pp. 85 - 97.

(2) M. Hiskett : The historical background to the naturalization of Arabic loan-words in Hausa. In: African language studies, vol 6 (1965), pp 18 - 26.

This chapter, however, is an attempt to examine the nature of the contact between the Hausa people on the one hand and Arabs, and West African people whose languages have been influenced by Arabic on the other. My intention is to use the historical evidence side by side with the linguistic evidence. That, we hope will throw more light on the subject of Arabic loan-words in Hausa, and help us to understand the nature of the contact between Arabic and Hausa.

Sources for this chapter

My sources are:

- I- The early writings in Arabic by Hausas: (Full references are given in the bibliography)
- a- [taariix ʔarbaab hadhaa ʔal-balad ʔal-musammaa kano] henceforth TAK, known as the Kano Chronicle.
 - b- [ʔaʃl ʔal-wangariyyiin] henceforth ASL.
- II- The writings of early Arab and European travellers in West Africa, in various languages, Arabic, English and French.
- III- Modern historical and linguistic studies on West African history and languages.

IV- Dictionaries and vocabularies:

- 1- Bargery, G. P. A Hausa-English Dictionary and English-Hausa vocabulary, with some notes on the Hausa people and their language by D. Westermann. London: Oxford University press, 1934; [reprint: 1951 and 1957].
- 2- Abraham R. C. and Malam Mai Kano, Dictionary of the Hausa language. London 1949; [reprinted, 1962].
- 3- Centre for the study of Nigerian languages, Modern Hausa-English Dictionary. Sabon Kamus na Hausa zuwa Turanci. Ibadan, 1977.
- 4- Muhammad, Dalhatu, Tsarin Kamus na Kebabbun Kalmomi na Ilimin Harsuna da Adabi. Kano 1980.
- 5- My fieldwork in Nigeria.
- 6- J. Lukas, A study of the Kanuri language. (Grammar and vocabulary). London, 1937.
- 7- P. Noel, Petit manuel Français - Kanouri. Paris, 1923.
- 8- Essai de méthode pratique pour l'étude de la langue Songoi ou Songai.
- 9- Hacquard and Dupuis, Manuel de la Langue Songhay (parlée de Timbouctou à Say). Paris, 1897.

- 10- Dictionnaire Abrégé; Touareg - Français. Paris, 1907.
- 11 Colonel Ardant du Picq, La langue Songhay, dialecte d'Yerma, Paris, 1933.
- 12- Dictionnaire Abrégé, touareg - français' de noms propres, dialecte de L'Ahaggar.
- 13 Taylor, F. W., A Fulani English dictionary. London, 1953.
- 14- Daget, J. K. M., et Sanankoua, M., La langue Bozo. Dakar, 1953.
- 15- Lethem, G. J. Colloquial Arabic, Shuwa Arabic dialect of Bornu, Nigeria and the region of Lake Chad, London, 1920.

Previous work

As I have said before there is no full-scale comprehensive study of the nature of Hausa borrowing from Arabic and the main two works were:

Greenberg's(1) and Hiskett's(2) articles. In this part of my study of the nature of Hausa-Arabic contact I will deal with these two articles. In the first one Greenberg divided Arabic loan-words in Hausa into two groups of the Arabic originals, distinguishing between them by their phonetic treatments, their aspects and their different sources. In the second article Hiskett rejected Greenberg's conclusions, supporting his own argument with historical evidence.

Let us first examine Greenberg's article, in which he divided Arabic loan-words in Hausa into two distinct groups. The first group is based on spoken colloquial forms and exhibits greater diversity of phonetic treatment. The forms point in general to North Africa as the original source, they comprise largely terms of every-day life, trade,

=====

(1) Greenberg, op.cit (1947).

(2) Hiskett, op.cit (1965).

technology, and the elementary aspects of Islam. They correspond to an historic period during which the Hausas were adopting Islam and its associated cultural elements through contacts with Arabic speakers, before the formation of a native literate class. The words of group two show a more regular treatment of the Arabic sounds, coinciding with the present pronunciation of Arabic by the native learned class. These more recent words include personal names of Koranic origin, those which refer to the more recondite aspects of religion and technical terms of the pseudo-sciences which have come to Hausa through Arabic literary sources, grammar, astrology etc.

Although some linguistic and cultural evidence corroborates Greenberg's argument about the predominant influence of North Africa on Hausa, other pieces of linguistic, historical and geographical evidence stand against his suggestion about direct contacts between Arabs and Hausas that could have had this linguistic influence on the language.

Hiskett queried Greenberg's view, and rejected the idea of colloquial Arabic influence on Hausa in the early stages of the process of Arabic loan-words in Hausa. Hiskett's

sources are: The Kano Chronicle(1) and the writing of the medieval Arab geographers, and he came to the conclusion that "The borrowing of Arabic loan-words into Hausa is associated with two events in Hausa history. They are: The coming of Islam, and the arrival of the Arabs in Hausaland" (2).

In Palmer's translation of TAK(3) he translates the Tuuraawaa as Arabs. Tuuraawaa with singular Batuure, means literally in Hausa 'people from Tuurai'. The word Turi is widely used in West Africa and means a learned man, and there are many West African Malams whose names are Turi. Ibn Baṭūṭa (779 A.H.) (4) wrote about white people who lived in Timbuktu and who were called Turi; he did not refer to them as Arabs.

Moreover, there is no other West African language which refers to the Arabs as Turawa or Turi. The word Arabs in

=====

(1) Palmer, Kano Chronicle, in Sudanese Memoirs. III, Lagos, 1928, pp. 97-132.

(2) Hiskett, op.cit (1965).

(3) Tariix arbaab haadhaa ʔal-balad ʔal-musammaa kano, an Arabic document of unknown authorship, recovered by Palmer, who published an English translation which is known as Kano Chronicle in Sudanese Memoirs. III, Lagos, 1928, pp. 97-132.

(4) Ibn Baṭūṭa -ʔabu 8abdu ʔal-laah Muḥammad bin 8abdu ʔal-laah ʔal-lawaatii- [Tuḥfa al-nuḏḏaar fii gharaaʔib al-ʔamṣaar wa 8jaaʔib al-asfaar].

Kanuri is Shuwa or Sherif, Sherivu, in Songhai is Arabou, Larabou, and in Fulfulde is Arabo, Arabbe.

Palmer's translation of the word Turawa as Arabs seems to have misled Hiskett's judgement about the date and the nature of the arrival of the Arabs in Hausa-land.

It is well known, that the influence of Arabic on Hausa is associated with the spread of Islam in Hausa-land and the neighbouring areas. Certain partly islamized groups entered the Belaad ?al-Suudaan, both from the North and North-West and from the East, between the eighth and eleventh centuries (A.D.). From the eleventh century onwards Islam had (at least among the higher classes) a firm footing in the countries of the Upper Niger (Songhai and others) and in the Kanem-Bornu Kingdom. And it was only a question of time before Hausa-land, through peaceful trading intercourse and political intervention, came likewise to adopt the religion of Islam. This actually took place from the middle of the fourteenth century.

Hausa people first heard about Islam from their neighbours who had adopted Islam before, and who had trade and political links with Hausa-land. These neighbours were

also the first to introduce Hausa-land to Northern African traders. The Kanuri, Fulani, Wangaraawa, Songhai and to some extent, the Sharifai and Larabawa of North Africa and Kanem, introduced groups of Arabic words into Hausa. Some of these words were the first loans to enter Hausa, and their forms were based on spoken colloquial North African Arabic.

Later, and after the formation of the native literate class, known as Malamai, who played a great role in Hausa religious and political life especially during and after the Jihad of Shehu Usman dan Fodio (1804 A.D.), new groups of Arabic words entered the Hausa language, the forms of the words of these groups were based on written classical and modern standard Arabic.

Let us now examine in some detail the process of the borrowings of Arabic loan-words in Hausa. As we have mentioned above, we will be employing historical as well as linguistic evidence, side by side in our study. The body of this study is divided into two sections. The first is the examining of groups of loans which have been introduced into Hausa by multilanguage influence, through direct contacts between the Hausa people and their neighbors. The second, is the study of the other groups of loan-words, which were adopted by Hausa from written Arabic sources, and were introduced by Moslem preachers, Malams and later by the Fodyawa scholars.

I: MULTILANGUAGE INFLUENCE

R.A. Adeleye(1) examined the relations between Hausa-land and its immediate neighbours, and said " Attention must be drawn firstly to the fact that in the wider context of the Western Sudan, Hausa-land, which forms the geographical link between the West and the Central Sudan, remained a relatively isolated area of historical development down to about the fourteenth century. The political influence of Mali to the West in its early heyday did not extend to Hausa-land in a sufficiently powerful form to break this isolation. To the East, the centre of the Kanem Empire still lay East of the Chad. To the North were the fragmented Tuareg groups among whom the emergence of state or pseudo state organizations post dated such developments in Hausa-land".

However in the eleventh and twelfth centuries, a little Kanuri influence can already be noticed. Sarkin Kano "warisi dan dagausu" (1063-1095 A.D.) had among his twelve relatives, one with Kanuri names, he is "galaadimaa mele"

(1) R. A. Adeleye; Hausa-land and Borno (1600-1800), in History of west-Africa vol. i, 1977, p. 557.

from Kanuri "galtima". Among the advisers of "guguwa dan gijimasu" (1247-1290 A.D.), there was an adviser called "galaadimaa" and another called "Tori", suggesting Fula influence(1).

From the middle of the fourteenth century the use of Arabic names among the Sarakuna was common. The fourteenth century had also witnessed the coming of the Wangarawaa of Mali to Kano, under the leadership of Shaikh Zagaiti (Zaite) - ʔabd ʔal-rahmaan; who according to TAK and ASL(2) brought Islam to Kano, where the majority of the people were either syncretists or complete pagans. "The Wangarawa clerics struggled to remove the pagan elements in the state and substitute Islamic institutions. Thus the sacred tree was cut down and a mosque was built on the site. Imams and Qadis were appointed. Schools for the teaching of Islamic sciences were founded."(3) Shaikh Zagaity met Shaikh Muhammad bin Abd Alkriim "Sidi Fari" the white Sayyid, who said to the Sultan of Kano, "In all the places I have visited I never met a scholar more learned than this shaikh (Zagati), they are all either equal to him or inferior. You

=====

(1) Palmer, op. cit. 1928.

(2) [ʔaʃl ʔal-wangariyyiin], an Arabic manuscript of unknown author, recovered and translated by Muhammad Al-Hajj under the title 'A seventeenth century chronicle on the origins and missionary activities of the Wangarawa, in Kano Studies, pp. 7-43.

(3) ASL, op. cit.

should therefore use some strategy to prevent him from going away on pilgrimage." (1) The shaikh agreed to stay in Kano, he also met a shaikh from Egypt together with his students. The Egyptian shaikh was teaching from al-khaliil, "A book which people heard of but had never seen before. The news spread among the people that a man from the East had come with a book called al-khaliil which captivated the people by its branches and roots." (2) The Wangaraawaa were followed during the reign of Yakuba (1452-1463 A.D.) by Fulanin Hausa, who are described by TAK as bringing books on Tauhid 'Divinity' and Lughah 'Etymology' and the TAK states that "Formerly our doctors had, in addition to the Koran, only the books on the Fiqh "law" and Hadith Tradition." (3) Sarkin Kano Muhammadu Rumfa dan Yakubu (1463-1499) is the first sarki to be called "Balarabi"; when the Kano people made a Kirari (song), saying " Balarabin Saraki (Balarabi saraki) ya gyara Kasa", the Arab King of wide sway. (4)

It is also a known fact that Kano and Katsina formed the core of fourteenth century Hausaland. Immediately behind, or perhaps on a comparative level of development

=====

(1) ASL, op. cit.

(2) ASL, op. cit.

(3) Palmer, op. cit. 1928.

(4) Palmer, op. cit. 1928.

with Kano and Katsina, was Zazzau (Zaria) (1).

Toward the end of the fourteenth century, the centre of the Kanem Empire had to be moved from east to west of Chad. The Saifawa Mais (Kings) started a career of westward expansion into Hausa-land in the early fifteenth century. The end of the fourteenth century witnessed also the rise and the expansion of Songhai. The existence of the powerful empires to the east and west of Hausa-land, and in the absence of serious natural barriers, Hausa-land constituted obvious areas into which Bornu and Songhai would direct their expansion. These Kanuri, Bornu and Songhai expansions ended Hausa-land isolation. The Islamic penetration came with the beginning of a thorough going opening up of Hausaland to an east-west communication within West Africa in which Hausa traders became an active element. With this expansion of communication Hausa-land was becoming a buffer, not only militarily and politically but also in terms of gradual absorption of Islamic culture. This absorption of Hausa-land into the wider West African and Muslim worlds marks a turning point in Hausa history.

(1) Hausa states of Kano, Katsina and Zazzau (Zaria); together with the states of Gobir, Rano, Biram and Daura, were known as the "Hausa Bakwai" the seven Hausa states, in contradistinction to the "Banza Bakwai" the seven bastard (Hausa) states. The latter group included Zamfara, Nupe, Korokofa, Gwari, Yoruba, Kebbi and Yauri.

During the fifteenth century, Takedda(1) became a major commercial centre. It served Hausa-land directly. Katsina had already begun to nourish a trans-Sahara trading connection and contact. The city developed as the terminus of the trans-Saharan caravan route and the gateway for the whole of Hausa-land. Katsina was a main feeder also to Agades and the Hausa colony of Katsinawaa settled in Agades. Gobir also had a connection with the route through Takedda.

The seventeenth and eighteenth centuries witnessed great political and cultural and commercial development in Hausa-land. The capital cities of the famous seven Hausa bakwai states became prosperous commercial cities, and wards for foreign merchants from West and North Africa (mainly Berber) were established in many Hausa cities. Hausa traders were to be found in West and North African trading centres.

With the successive decline of Ghana, Mali and Songhai, Hausa-land and Bornu occupied a middleman's position in the exchange of complementary commercial articles between North Africa, (and indirectly Europe) with the people of the forest belt.

=====

(1) see the map, p.29

At the beginning of the nineteenth century, European travellers saw in both Kano and Katsina some North African traders(1) (from Ghadames and Zinder). They introduced a number of exotic elements in dress, food and religious practices. Some of them settled at the foot of Dala Hill in Kano, where they established their shoe factories. The Ghadamasawaa used to supply the Emirs of Western Sudan with the "lantaami" shoes, some of which were exported to Tripoli. These North African traders lived in an inn called "alfindiki" from Arabic [ʔal-funduq] hotel. and they introduced many dishes to Hausa-land such as "alkaaki" from Arabic [ʔal-kaʔk] cake, "alkubus" from Arabic [ʔal-xubz] bread, "algragis" from Arabic [ʔal-qaraaqiish] a kind of crisp biscuits, "gurasa" from Arabic [qurʂ] round, a flat loaf of bread and "kuskus" from Arabic [kuskus] kuskus; and it was from Kano that some of these dishes and their names spread throughout Hausa-land(2).

In the next pages we will examine the role of Kanuri, Songhai and Tuareg in introducing Arabic words into Hausa.

(1) Adamu, Muhammad Uba, Some notes on the influence of North Africa traders in Kano, Kano Studies, p. 44.

(2) Adamu, Muhammad Uba, op. cit., p. 44.

1: KANURI.

The Kanuri people were known to the historians as the people of Kanem, and later (1386 A.D.) as the people of Bornu. The name Kanem means in Tubu South-land, aanem means south and K- is a substantival prefix(1). Bornu, the new capital of Sultaan Ali Dunamam (1472-1504 A.D.) was first known as the (city) of (Birni, Kasar (gasar) Kanim), the city of Kanem.

The old traditions of the Kanuri say that "A great Arab hero named Sayf Ibn Dhi Yazan gained control of a group of nomads, the Magumi (living to the North-East of Lake Chad), he (Sayf) and his descendants subsequently established ascendancy, as chiefs of the Magumi over a number of other tribal groups or sections of such groups who together came to constitute the Kanuri people. Sayf Ibn Dhi Yazan and his descendants thus established the dynasty of Sefawaa. This dynasty, founded in the ninth or tenth century (A.D.), continued through blacks and pagans, and they said that

=====

(1) S.J. Hogben and A.H.M. Kirk-Greene, The Emirates of Northern Nigeria, Oxford university press 1966, footnote 2, p. 87.

there was a group of people from the Umayyad(1) adherents who had fled south to escape persecution at the hands of Abbasids(2), and that they wore Arab clothes"(3).

In the early twelfth century Sultan Sunana of Kanem was the first Sultan to make the pilgrimage. He went to Mecca three times and on his last pilgrimage the people of Quşair(4) swamped his boat and he was drowned in the Red Sea(5). The Egyptian historian Al-Maqrizii once described the inhabitants of Kanem as a great people: "For the most part they were Muslims.... the first seat of this Empire on the side which is near to Egypt is called Zuwila. They (the Kanuri) are of the seat of the Imam Malik. They built in the town of Fustaat (Cairo) a college for people belonging to the sect of Imam Malik, known as the college of Ibn-

(1) The Umayyades are the citizen of the Umayyad state (661 - 750 A.D.).

(2) The Abbasides are the citizen of the Abbaside state (750 - 1258 A.D.).

(3) Al-bakrii, Abu- Ubayd Abdullah ibn-Abd-al-Aziz, (1018 - 94), *Al-Maghrib fii dhikr bilaad Afriiqiya wa Al-Maghrib*, translated by De Slane, under the name 'Description de l'Afrique Septentrionale Algier, 1913, p.11.

(4) A city in Egypt.

(5) Ahmad bin Firtuwaa, *Taarix mai Adriis Aluuma*, Nigeria, (1930), p. 131.

Raashid, it is in this college that members of this nation reside if they come to Cairo"(1).

Also, Ibn. Khaldun(2) wrote about the Kanuri people; he said "In the year 635 A.H. (1257 A.D.), the Sultan Al-Mustansar received a rich present from one of the kings of the Negroes, the sovereign of Kanem, and the lord of Bornu, a town situated on the meridian of Tripoli". In the fourteenth Century the Egyptian Al-qalqashandi(3) wrote about a letter sent by the Sultan of Bornu 8uthmaan bin Aru (1343-1391 A.D.) to the Sultaan Sauf al-Diin Barquq which was delivered by a Kanuri man passing through on his way to Mecca.

The letter of Sultan bin Aru gives a good idea about the sources and the nature of Arabic influence in one of the earliest Islamized Empires in Belaad es-Suudaan. Al-qalqashandi gives us a description of this letter as he said "It consists of a number of quadrangular pieces of paper,

=====
 (1) Al-Maqriizii, Al-xiṭaṭ, ed. M.G. Wiet, Paris, 1922, vol iii, p.266; also, Thomas Hodgkin, Nigerian perspective, pp. 76-77.

(2) Ibn Khaldun, quoted in Thomas Hodgkin, Nigerian Perspectives, London, 1964, p.74.

(3) Al-Qalqashandii, ṣubḥ al-a8shaa, vol. viii, Cairo, 1913, p. 117.

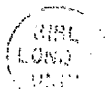
its lines are close to each other, and it is written in the Arabic Moroccan script". Al-qalqashandi also commented on the scribes of the Sultan, saying that they don't possess the proper skill of using the Arabic language. "He ended his letter to His Highness our Sultaan by saying: peace to be upon those who follow the right way; this was because of their ignorance about the Arabic art of composition"(1). Such an ending would be written to a non-moslem, not to a moslem.

Leo Africanus(2) writing near the beginning of the sixteenth century stresses the importance of Bornu in the trans-Sahara trade with North-Africa and Egypt. The Turkish traveller of the seventeenth century, Evliya Çelebi(3) gives us more details about the relations between Egypt and Bornu, he says that his informant was a man from a tribe called Abaras. According to Çelebi, the people of this tribe are actually Abyssinians, but they are called Abaras; Çelebi adds that their place is reached by nomad tribes of Ababid [8abaabidah] who come from the environs of the town of Kina [qinaa] in Egypt. Çelebi had encountered seventy people and the number of languages spoken there amounts to one hundred and forty. "Apart from the twenty languages spoken

=====
 (1) Al-Qalqashandii, op. cit, 1913.

(2) Leo Africanus, Description de l'Afrique, Paris, 1956.

(3) Evliya Çelebi, Seyahatnamesi, Misir, Sudan, Habesh (1672 - 80), Istanbul, 1938.



by Christians, one may hear several languages of peoples inhabiting Abyssinia, the Sudan and the Countries west of the Sudan; of the latter, Çelebi among others, enumerates the languages "Bornaayi", and "Mayburi" or more precisely "May Burni" (mai Bornu). These languages are spoken by slaves who are brought out once a year by the Jellaaba, or the black slave traders, from such countries as Fongistan (Fung) and Afnustan (The Hausa states). Pilgrims from Bornu arrive every year in Egypt. They cross the desert which takes them eight months, bringing with them gold-dust with which they enrich Egypt"(1).

To sum up, according to Kanuri traditions and the writings of the early Arab geographers, the contact between Arabic speakers and the Kanuri people started before the eleventh century. North African traders used to travel south carrying with their goods the elements of the new Islamic culture. Egyptians played a role in the trans-Saharan trade with the Kanuri people, Leo Africanus remarked of his stay at Gao, capital of a kingdom east of Lake Chad, "je me suis trouvé présent lorsqu'un homme de Damiette(2) a

=====

(1) Habraszewski, T. Kanuri language and people in the 'Travel book' of Evliya Çelebi, African Bulletin, 1967, p. 61.

(2) A city in Egypt.

présenté à ce roi un très beau cheval, un sabre turc, une chemise de mailles, une escopette, quelques jolis miroirs des chapelets de corail et quelques couteaux, le tout pouvant valoir au Caire cinquante ducats, le roi lui donna en retour cinq esclaves, cinq chameaux, et cinq cent de la monnaie du pays, puis en plus, près de cent énormes défenses d'éléphant." (1)

The result of these contacts between Arabs and the Kanuri, is a remarkable Arabic influence on Kanuri. A great number of Kanuri lexical items are Arabic loan-words, some of these words together with many other Kanuri words have entered Hausa. In his book, *A Study of the Kanuri Language (Grammar and Vocabulary)*, Lukas (2) marked 255 Kanuri words with the abbreviation (Ar.) to indicate that these words were borrowed from Arabic. Similarly, the author of *PETIT MANUEL FRANÇAIS-KANOURI* (3), recognized 21 Arabic loan-words in his list of Kanuri words and he marked these words with (Ar.). Both authors, however did not show the Arabic origins of the Kanuri borrowed words. The following are some examples from the two authors, I have supplied the Arabic origin for these examples.

=====

(1) Leo Africanus, *op. cit.* 1956, Vol. II, p. 383.

(2) J. Lukas, *A study of Kanuri language*, London, 1937.

(3) P. Noel, *Petit Manuel Français-Kanuri*, Paris, 1923.

Examples from A Study of the Kanuri Language

=====

Kanuri	Meaning	Arabic
adam	man (in general)	ʔaadam
ajabba	wonderful; enterprising	ʔajab
bendege	gun	binduqiya
citavu	book	kitaab
daraja	respect	daraja
faidaa	useful	faaʔida
gursu	thaler, dollar	qirsh
hujja	excuse	hujja

Examples from PETIT MANUEL FRANÇAIS-KANURI

=====

Kanuri	Meaning	Arabic
albeser	oignon	ʔal-baṣal
arsas	ball de fusil	ʔal-ruṣaaṣ
senduki	caisse	ṣunduūq
terdjman	interprète	turjamaan
lamar	événement	ʔal-ʔamr
kullum	toujours	kul yawm
gawa	café	qahwa

It seems that the relation between Arabic and Kanuri, in spite of its importance, has not engaged the attention of Kanuri scholars. An examination of Arabic loan-words in Kanuri would help in the understanding of the question of Arabic loan-words in most West African languages. Kanuri, like Hausa and indeed many other West African languages, has borrowed Arabic loans from many sources; through other West African languages as well as through the Islamic teaching centres of Bilaad es-Suudaan.

We have indeed recognized many Arabic loans which Lukas and the author of PETIT MANUEL FRANÇAIS-KANOURI did not mark with (Ar.) in their lists of Kanuri words, and the following will serve as examples:

Kanuri	Meaning	Arabic
agelava	predominance	ʔaghlab
berem	sea; big Malam	baḥr
duwan	quickly	tawwan
fargi	vagina	farj
ganima	booty, trophy	ghaniima
kuskus	cuscus	kuskus
shauwa	beautiful	shahwa

In his article "Linguistic evidence for the influence of the Kanuri on the Hausa", Greenberg examined the relation between Kanuri and Hausa, and he noticed that Hausa had borrowed a number of terms for political offices ending in the Kanuri suffix -ma e.g. "galaadiima" an official position and title, "yariima" an official position and title, held by the son or younger brother of the ruling chief. On the question of the Arabic loans in both Kanuri and Hausa, he used a comparative linguistic method, "If a form (Arabic) is found in languages related to one of the languages, and in such a manner as to indicate that it is a cognate form, but not in languages related to the other, then it must be older in the first language, which must then be adjudged the source language.(1) The following are some Arabic loan-words which are taken by Hausa via Kanuri:

- 1) Ar. [qaraʔa] he read, Kan. kerto, reading, Hau. karaatu.
- 2) Ar. [suuq] market, Kan. kasugu, Hau. "kasuuwa", market.
- 3) Ar. [binduqiyya] Venice, gun, Kan. benedge gun, Hau. "bindiga", gun.

=====

(1) Greenberg, Linguistic evidence for the influence of Kanuri on The Hausa, JAH. 1960, pp. 205-212.

4) Ar. [sarj] or [sirj] saddle, Kan. serde saddle, Hau. "sirdi", saddle.

5) Ar. [allawḥ] the board, slate; tablet, Kan. "allo" wooden writing-plate, Hau. "alloo".

In spite of the lack of any comprehensive studies about Arabic--> Kanuri--> Hausa borrowings, and the absence of a comprehensive Kanuri lexical list, we are still able to recognize some Arabic loans which entered Hausa from Kanuri, the following are some examples:

1) Ar. /ṣ/ usually gives Hausa /s/ e.g. In Kanuri Ar. /ṣ/ gives /s/ and /sh/ e.g. Ar. [ṣawm] fast, Kan. "asham", Hau. "asham" special evening devotions in the month of Ramadan. Ar. [ḫisaara] loss Kan. "asara" stillborn child, "ashar" loss, Hau. "asara" loss, "ashara" (Z.) miscarriage, abortion.

2) Ar. /q/ usually gives Hau. /k/ or /k/, but gives /k/ and /g/ in Kan. e.g. Ar. [ṭaaqa] window, Kan. "taga", and Hausa "taaga". Ar. [qahwa] coffee, Kan. "gawa", Hau. "gahawa". and one can assume that Hausa "gufata" a shallow calabash, used in carrying loads from Ar. [quffa] a large basket; and "taagiya" a cap from Arabic [ṭaaqiyya] white cotton skullcap, are borrowed from Arabic via Kanuri.

More examples of borrowing through Kanuri are shown in the data files.

2: SONGHAI.

Songhai was the language of commerce throughout most of the whole valley of the middle Niger(1), from Djenne in the West to the borders of Nigeria in the East, from the oases of the Sahara in the North into Dahomey in the South-East. an area comprising the ancient Kingdom of Songhai under the rule of the famous Askia dynasty(2). The Songhai language is classified by Greenberg(3) as a branch of the Nilo-Saharan family of languages, and according to D. Westermann and M.A. Bryan(4), three main Songhai dialects are recognized, and they and their speakers are known by different names(5).

These dialects are:-

(1) The Songhai dialect, known as, Sonai Kine (speech of Songhai), or more often, Koira Kine (speech of the

(1) Diedrich, Westermann, and M. A. Bryan, Handbook of African languages, part II, London, 1970, p. 46.

(2) Ibid, p. 46.

(3) Greenberg, Languages of Africa, 1963, p. 130.

(4) Westermann, D. and Bryan, M. A., op. cit. 1970, pp. 46-7.

(5) For more details about Songhai dialects, see, Prost, R. P. A., La langue Sonay et ses dialectes, Memoires, I.F.A.N., no. 77, Dakar, 1956.

country), which is also known as Timbuktu dialect. It is spoken by the Songhai, who call themselves Sonai; and are also known as Habe(1), and Kuria. This dialect is spoken in the North-Western part of the Songhai area from Djenne to Niamey.

(2) The Zarma (Dyerma) dialect; spoken by the Zarma, who are also known as Dyerma, Dyabarma, Dyarma, Djerma, Zabarma, Zabirmawa, etc. Zarma is spoken in Niger, Niamey, and Dosso, extending into Sokoto Province of Nigeria.

(3) The Dendi dialect, spoken by the Dendi; they are called Dandawa (sing. Danda) by the Hausa. It is spoken south of the Zarma area, on both banks of the Niger around Karimama and Gaya; also in Dahomey, and in Kontagora in Nigeria, where they are known as Dandawa.

Songhai was the language of the old Mali and Ghana Empires, which witnessed the establishment and the flourishing of the most famous commercial and Islamic centres in medieval Bilaad es-Suudaan. Mohmud Kati (1468-

=====

(1) the name Habe is applied by the Fula to denote people other than Fula, Berber and Arabs.

1593 A.D.), has this to say in [Taariix al Fattaash], about Timbuktu, "... In those days it had no equal in the Sudan, from Mali to the edges of the Maghrib, for soundness of institutions, political liberties, purity of customs, security of life and goods, clemency and compassion towards the poor man and the stranger; and respect for, and assistance to the students and men of learning."(1) He also adds; "The university of Sankore at Timbuktu became the centre of Muslim learning in the Sudan, indeed in Africa. It attracted the attention of professors from the Maghrib and Egypt, from the universities of Fez, Tunis and Cairo. There was no more valued possession in Timbuktu than a book, and infinite care and toil were devoted to collecting libraries which became beyond price. In this manner the Arabic language, script and culture began to spread into neighbouring parts of the country, many of which were still primitive"(2).

Arabic influence can be recognized by the great number of Arabic loan-words in Songhai. One study(3) suggested that Arabic loan-words form more than 13% of the

=====
 (1) Kati, Mahmud, Tariix al-Fattaash, translated and edited by, O. Houdas and Delafosse, Paris, 1913, PP. 312-13.

(2) S. J. Hogben and A. H. M. Kirk-Greene, The Emirates of Northern Nigeria, London, 1966, p. 83.

(3) H.J. Dianoux, Les mots d'emprunt d'origine arabe dans la langue Songhai, Bull. I. F. A. N., XXIII, no. 3-1-, p. 598.

vocabulary. Examples illustrating the nature of the borrowings are provided below. Meanwhile we will give the reader an idea of the limited information available for studying the Songhai language, and the relation between Arabic and Songhai, as well as the relation between Songhai and Hausa.

Let us take for our point of departure examples of Arabic loan-words in Songhai in the Timbuktu and Dyerma (zerma) dialects.

1- Arabic loan-words in Songhai, Timbuktu dialect.

In Manuel de la langue Songay, (parlée de Tombouctou à Say); Hacquard and Dupuis(1) marked 280 Songhai words with (A.) to indicate that these words were borrowed from Arabic. We may point out that there are other Songhai words in this Manuel, which are borrowed from Arabic, but Hacquard and Dupuis did not recognize their origin. A list of these words is given on p.(36). Here are some examples of Arabic loan-words in Songhai which are marked with (A.) in the Manuel(2):-

=====

(1) Hacquard and Dupuis, Manuel de la langue Songay, (parlée de Tombouctou à Say), Paris, 1897.

(2) I have used Hacquard et Dupuis' orthography and the French meanings for the Songhai words quoted in these examples.

Songhai	Arabic	French meaning
alada	?al-8aada	cosutume, usage.
alheyda	?al-ḥayḍa	règles.
alkadi	?al-qaadii	juge.
alwala	?al-wuḍuu?	ablution rituelle.
bindiga	binduqiyya	pistolet.
chawer	shaawara	conseiller, consulter.
dikrou	dhikr	prière de confrérie musu- -lmane.
djerrab	jarraba	essayer, éprouver, tenter.
faham	fahm	comprendre, saisir.
garara	ghiraara	sac.
hadar	ḥaḍar	être présent, assister.
limoun	laimuun	limon, citron.
masara	maṣr	Egypte.
yamar	ya?mur	ordonner, commander.
yadjour	yazuur	visiter.

2- Arabic loan-words in Dyerma (Zerma) dialect.

According to Colonel Ardant du Picq(1), out of the total 1918 Dyerma words in his vocabulary Dyerma - Français

=====

(1) Colonel Ardant du Picq, La langue Songhay, dialect dyerma, Paris, 1933, p. 14.

there are 67 Arabic loan-words, which he marked with (Ar.). An important point which can be noticed in du Picq's vocabulary, is that many words which he marked with (H.), (H.) or (H?), to indicate that they either have been borrowed from Hausa, or they are similar to Hausa words, are in my view Arabic loan-words. Moreover there are some words which Picq treated as original Songhai items which are in my view Arabic loan-words. A list of these two groups is given on P.(37). Here are some examples of Arabic loan-words in the Dyerma (Zerma) dialect from those which du Picq marked with (Ar.). I have used Colonel du Picq's orthography and the French meanings for the Songhai words quoted in this examples.

Songhai	Arabic	French meaning
talata	thulaathaa?	mardi.
taifari	kaafir	infidèle (en religion).
salam	salaam	salutation.
lahafia	?al-8aafiya	paix, tranquillité.
faraha	farah	joyeux.
nasara	naşara	Chrétien, Européen.
almari	?al-maghrib	soir.
alman	?al-maal	richesse, amende.
albasa	?al-başal	oignon.
riba	ribh	profit.
hinna	hinna	henne

Attempts at discussing certain aspects of the relation between Arabic and Songhai have not been lacking. Colonel du Picq(1) pointed out that, one of the three differences between the spoken Songhai in Timbuktu, and the Dyerma (Zerma) dialect, concerns the borrowed words in each dialect, "les mots arabes, qui concernent principalement la religion, l'organisation sociale, les divisions du temps, l'hippologie, se retrouvent d'une façon égale, dans les deux dialectes".

Also H.J. Dianoux(2), studied the treatment of Arabic loan-words in Songhai. This study is the only phonological study of this subject. However, he treated the Arabic words in their classical forms, not as they were introduced to the Songhai people, from different sources, such as Tuareg, North African Arabic dialects, Hausa, and other languages of the surrounding tribes.

In spite of this, we are still able to make use of some points in this study, in order to give the reader an idea of the nature of the Songhai treatment of Arabic loan-words. The following is a summary of H.J. De Dianoux's study:-

(1) Colonel du Picq, op. cit. 1933, pp. 15-16.

(2) Dianoux, op. cit. 1961, p. 598.

- (1) Ar. /ṭ/ → Son. a) /t/ e.g. ṭaalib > talib, student.
b) /ty/ e.g. fiṭuur > wityira, breakfast.
- (2) Ar. /th/ → Son. a) /t/ e.g. thawaab > tiyaba, cloth.
b) /s/ e.g. thulth > sulusi, one third.
- (3) Ar. /d/ → Son. a) /d/ e.g. ʔal-8aada > alada, the custom.
b) /l/ e.g. madfa8 > malfa, cannon.
- (4) Ar. /ḍ/ → Son. a) /d/ e.g. ʔal-ḍuḥaa > adduha, the forenoon, morning.
b) /l/ e.g. ʔal-qaadi > alkali, the judge.
- (5) Ar. /ṣ/ → Son. a) /s/ e.g. naṣara > nasara, victory.
b) /z/ e.g. qaṣiir > gazere, short.
- (6) Ar. /l/ → Son. a) /l/ e.g. ʔal-baṣal > albasa, the onion.
b) /r/ e.g. ʔal-baxiil > albahiri, the miser.
- (7) Ar. /n/ → Son. a) /n/ e.g. naṣara > nasara, victory.
b) in final position is dropped

e.g. ʔal-ḥuzn > alhuza, the
sadness.

(8) Ar. /j/ -> Son. a) /dj/ e.g. jarraba > djerrab,
examine.

b) /d/ e.g. sujuud > sudud,
prostration.

c) /z/ e.g. ʔal-jaahil > azzahil,
the ignorant.

d) in initial position /ky/ e.g.
jawwada > kyeo, learne by heart.

(9) Ar. the syllable /law/ in initial position -> Son
/wal/ e.g.

lawḥ > lalha, board.

(10) Ar. /ʔ/, /8/, do not have any Son. letter to
represent them probably because they were not pronounced
in Songhai, they were just omitted e.g.

a) Ar. ʔal-8aada > Son. alada, the
custom.

b) Ar. muʔaddib > Son. modi,
teacher in a Koranic school.

There exists a considerable measure of agreement in the
published accounts of the history of this part of the
Songhai empire, for part of the sixteenth century. The

historical relations between the Songhai people and the Hausas have been studied by historians. But, unfortunately very few scholars have studied the linguistic relations between Songhai and Hausa. We may also notice that none of the Hausa Dictionaries has named any Hausa word as borrowed from Songhai.

One of these few attempts to study this subject is, Neil Skinner's article; "The origin of the name Hausa"(1) in which he listed some Hausa words which have been borrowed from (or through) Songhai, in his attempt to prove that the name "Hausa" is a Songhai word meaning east. We may cite the following instances of Songhai loan-words in Hausa as mentioned by Skinner:-

(1) Skinner, A. N., The origin of the name Hausa, Africa XXXVIII, no. 3, 1968, pp. 253-7.

Hausa	Songhai	meaning
teeku	teko	sea.
fangalii	fangal	irrigated bed.
lambuu	lambu lambu	irrigated farm.
kaakaa	kaaga	grand parent.
garii	garu	town, inhabited area.
ginii	kyiney	process of building.
sooroo	soro	mud roof of building.
beenee	beene	upper storey.
birnii	birni	walled town.
ganduu	ganda / gando	large or communal farm, tribute.

One of Songhai's four existing Dictionaries, namely; La langue Songhay, Dialect Dyerma(1), has traced some Songhai words to their Hausa origins. The author has marked 177 words with (H), (H), (H?), to indicate that they either have been borrowed from Hausa, or they are similar to Hausa words. We have already noticed that some of these words are in my view Arabic loan-words. Here are some examples of Hausa loan-words in Dyerma (Zerma) from those which Picq has marked with (H.), (H.), (H?):-

(1) Colonel Picq, op. cit. 1933.

Hausa	Dyerma	meaning in French
<u>ayaba</u>	ayaba	banane.
<u>baaba</u>	baba	père.
beebee	bebe	muet.
<u>jakaa</u>	dyaka	mesure.
<u>gambuu</u>	gambu	port en bois.
<u>roogoo</u>	rogo	manioc.
<u>kaakaakii</u>	kakaki	trompette (très longue).
<u>mai yaaki</u>	mayaki	chef des cavaliers.
kuuraa	koro	hyène.

The reader will have by now realized that the relations between Songhai and Hausa may have played a role in the introduction of certain Arabic words into Hausa, which the present investigation seeks to illustrate. Before we set about this task, however, we need to quote and examine four instances given by Skinner in his article 'The origin of the name Hausa'.

"An interesting word is the verb accept, agree; the Arabic is raḍa, which would normally be adopted by Hausa as *rala. In fact, however, the form is yarda (i.e. from the Arabic uncompleted tense). The reason for adoption in this

form is probably that the (Arabic) phrase *yarda Allahu alaihi* is a very common one in religious writings; but it may also be that the /ḍ/ has become /d/ rather than /l/ in the Hausa word because of the influence of the Songhai. "yedda", 'consent, accept. Another somewhat similar borrowing, once again in the uncompleted tense form and probably for the same reason - is the verb 'pardon' (Ar. *ṣafaa*, Hau. "yaafaa", Son. *yaafa*)".

The replacing of Arabic /ḍ/ with Hausa /l/ can be recognized in many Arabic loan-words in Hausa e.g.: Arabic [farḍ] notch, incision, religious duty, is borrowed by Hausa "faralii" the same meaning. Arabic [ḍiyaafa(h)], gives Hausa "liyaafa", hospitality, in both Songhai and Hausa. The vowel length in both the Arabic and the Hausa words and the positions of the main prominence in the Arabic ['farḍ] and [ḍi'yaafa(h)], and the positions of the high tone in the Hausa "faralii", and "liyaafa", suggest that "faralii" and "liyaafa" have been borrowed directly from the classical Arabic forms [farḍ] and [ḍiyaafa(h)], respectively. The suggestion by Skinner of any possibility of direct Hausa borrowing of "yarda" from the Arabic root [r. ḍ. y], is unlikely. Moreover I may add that the Arabic phrase [yardaa ʔal-laahu ṣalayhi], which has been described by Skinner as "a very common one in religious writings", does not exist in such writings. He was probably referring to the Arabic phrase [raḍaa ʔal-laaha ṣanhu], "ya yarda da aikinsa (shi)", in Hausa, 'May God be pleased with him'.

It may be appropriate at this stage to bring into focus a point from the two examples given above. That, for one reason or another, Songhai has adopted certain Arabic words in the same way like yerda and yafa i.e. with /y/, here are some examples:-

(1) Arabic [8.b.d.]--> Son. yabudu 'servir (un maître) avec respect; Hau. ibaada

(2) Arabic [z.y.r.]--> Son. yadyur (aller prier) Dieu à la mosquée, un saint à son tombeau; Hau. ziyaara.

(3) Arabic [ḥ.f.z.]--> Son. yafadya, savoir un text, une leçon par coeur, Hau. hadda, harda.

(4) Arabic [q.w.y.]--> Son. yakua, être solide, fort; Hau. kuuwa.

(5) Arabic [ʔ.m.r.]--> Son. yamar, ordonner, commander, ordre; Hau. alamari

We may also notice that other languages spoken in the valley of the Middle Niger, having relations with Songhai, have adopted certain Arabic words in the same way, for example Bozo, and Fulfulde. The following examples may illustrate the above statement:

(A) Arabic loan-words in Bozo(1):-

(1) Arabic [z.y.d.]--> Bozo yada, yaata, dyaada, exagération; Hau. zaada, zaida.

(2) Arabic [ʃ.f.w.]--> Bozo, yaafa, pardon; Hau. gaafaa.

(3) Arabic [jahannam]--> Bozo, dyaanama, yaanuma, enfer; Hau. Jahannama, hell.

(4) Arabic [ʃ.b.d.]--> Bozo, dyavadyo, yabadu, servir (un maître) avec respect; Hau. ibaada

(5) Arabic, [ʔ.m.r.]--> Bozo, yamuru, ordre; Hau. alamari.

(B) Arabic loan-words in Fulfulde(2):-

(1) Arabic, [ʃ.f.w.]--> F. yafa, to forgive; Hau. yaafaa.

=====
 (1) Daget, J. K. M., et Sanankoua, M., La langue Bozo, I. F. A. N., 1953; I have used his orthograhoy and the French meanings for the Bozo words quoted here.

(2) Taylor, F. W., A Fulani English dictionary, 1953; I have used his orthography and meanings for the Fulfulde words quoted here.

(2) Arabic [ḥaḍar]--> F. yahlira(1), to present,
Hau. halarta, come, go into the presence of a p.

(3) Arabic [ʔimaala]--> F. yamla(2), put a dot (the
sign for /e/) under an ajami letter, also yamlere;
Hau. imaala.

(4) Arabic [n.k.r.]--> F. yankira, deny; Hau. ankara,
inkaari, denial; Hausa has also borrowed from the same
Arabic root [n.k.r.], naakir, the angel [naakir], and
walakiirii, Arabic [wa nakiir] and Nakiir, an angel,
these two words are taken from the Arabic phrase
[naakir wa nakiir] nakir and nakir.

(5) Arabic [r.d.y.]--> F. yerda, agree; Hau. yarda.

Evidence that Songhai has taken certain Arabic loan-
words with an initial /y-/, and the presence of such forms
in Bozo and Fulfulde, may back Skinner's suggestion about
the Hausa borrowing of "yarda", and "yaafaa" via Songhai.

Skinner went on to suggest two other Arabic loan-words
in Hausa, which have been borrowed via Songhai; the first is
"malfa" cannon from Ar. [midfa8] or [madfa8]. But Hausa in

=====

(1) Taylor did not mark this word with (Ar.), but it is in
my view an Arabic loan-word.

(2) Taylor did not mark this word with (Ar.), but it is in
my view an Arabic loan in Fulfulde.

common with Kanuri, borrowed from the common Arabic [binduqyya]. The replacement of Arabic /d/ with /l/ is common in Songhai, and the absence of the Arabic [midfa8] from Kanuri, on the one hand and the presence of the word malfa ,fusil, in Bozo on the other hand, give no reason, not to agree with Skinner.

Secondly, he suggested that the Hausa word "masaraa" is borrowed from Arabic [maşr] or [mişr] Egypt, via Songhai for maize, as Hausa called it "daawar masaraa", sorghum of Egypt, later shortened to masaraa, and in general meaning, Egyptian, and also as an epithet in Hausa for good quality and learning. This is in contrast with masar in Songhai, which means 'syphilis' (by apocoptation from Hausa, "masar nuna" Egyptian fire; the Songhai word for maize is kotikoli. The word masar, meaning maize is widely used in West Africa, specially in the East, for instance, the Kanuri word for maize is masar, and the Shuwa Arabs of Bornu use the word masar to mean maize too.

The Shuwa (Arabic) /ş/ can not have been borrowed from Songhai /s/. And we may also notice that in both Hausa, and Kanuri words Hau. " masaraa" Kan. masar the high tone is in the first syllable, moreover; the main prominence is also in the first syllable of the Arabic ['maşar]. In view of these facts, we can suggest that the Hausa "masaraa" is borrowed from Arabic via Kanuri or from the Shuwa, but not via Songhai, as Skinner has suggested.

The following are some examples of Arabic words which I have noticed that may have been borrowed by Hausa via Songhai:-

Arabic	Songhai	Hausa	meaning
ʔal-fiṭiir	Alfinta	alfintas alfintis	A wheaten food
xaatam, or xaatim	hantuma	hanta	A stone used as adornment
ḥajjaam	wandjam	wanzamii	A barber
gharaara	hougara waga	waagaa	pannier for a pack-animal
jawwada	kyeo	koyo	learning
ʔal-qitṣa	alkudda	alkuda	unbleached calico

There are additional examples on the data files shown borrowing via Songhai.

Some examples of Songhai (Dyerma) words which are in my view Arabic loan-words, but Colonel A. du Picq(2) did not recognize their origin, and did not mark them with (Ar.).

Dyerma	meaning	Arabic
aduha	Matin	?al-duḥaa
alatumi	Orphelin	?al-yatiim
alfari	Cultivateur	?al-fallaah
antum	Ecrire	xatm
asipti	Samedi	?al-sabt
bayendi	Expliquer	bayaan
bayarendi		
hatta	Rarement	ḥattaa
yamar	Commander	ya?mur
yarda	Se fier à	yarḍaa

Example of Songhai (Dyerma) words from those which marked by Colonel A. du Picq(1) with (H.), (H.) and (H?) to indicate that they were borrowed from Hausa, or similar to Hausa words; but I recognize them as Arabic loan-words in Songhai (Dyerma).

Dyerma	meaning	Arabic
arsan (H)	Cartouche	ʔal-riṣaaṣ
tufa (H)	Cracher	taffa
waddi (H)	Parfum	ward
wati (H)	Heure, instant	waqt
amma (H)	mais, seulement	ʔammaa
dyarfu (H)	Argent	ṣurfa
dyina (H)	Adulter	zinaa
kafur (H)	Camphre	kaafuur
dyari (H?)	Midi	ṣuhr

3 - TUAREG.

The Tuareg people have a long history of contact, not only with Hausa traders, but with most of Bilaad es-Suudaan inhabitants. The Tuareg language has in various degrees influenced the languages of this area. Many Tuareg words are to be noticed in languages like Kanuri, Songhai, Fulfulde, Mande, and Hausa. Its relation with Arabic goes back a long way, the two languages (so is Hausa), are members of the Afro-Asiatic family of languages(1). After the coming of Islam to North Africa, in the seventh century, the Berber people of Belaad-al-Maghrrib became part of the Arabic speaking world, and through their relations with the rest of the Berber groups in the Sahara, the influence of Arabic became noticeable in all the Berber dialects.

Tuareg is a dialect of Berber, spoken by the Tuareg groups in Mauritania and the countries of the Sahara (Mali, Niger and Chad). Berber is a branch of the Afro-Asiatic family of languages. It is divided into some three hundred or more distinct dialects(2). Berber speakers are

=====

(1) Greenberg, op. cit. 1963, p. 43.

(2) Claude Gouffé, Contacts de vocabulaire entre le Haoussa et le Touareg,

discontinuously distributed from the Siwa Oasis in Egypt to the Atlantic ocean and from the Niger River to the Mediterranean sea. The Tuareg language, known as Tamahik, can be divided into four main dialects; they are:-

- (1) Ahaggar (tahaggart), spoken by Kel-Ahaggar, Kel-Ajjer and Taitok.
- (2) Air (tairt), spoken by Kel-Air.
- (3) Adrar (tadrak), spoken by Kel-Adrar.
- (4) Ioullemmeden (taoullemmet), spoken by the Ioullemmeden, Kel-Geres, and other Tuareg groups in the Sudan.

Being one of the Afro-Asiatic family of languages, Tuareg shares many linguistic phenomena with Hausa. One of these is that certain lexical items exist in both languages. A comparative study of certain lexical items in both Hausa and Tuareg, has been made by Claude Gouffé(1). He has studied in some detail a group of 14 words which are thought to be Afro-Asiatic items in both Tuareg and Hausa. I list some of these words below, without giving details of

=====

(1) Claude Gouffé, Contacts de vocabulaire entre le Haoussa et le Touareg,

Gouffé's arguments, but I have added Arabic words that have the same meanings:-

- 1) Hau. "idoo" eye, Tua. tiṭ, Ar. [8ayn].
- 2) Hau. "harshee", "halshee" language, tongue: Tua. iles, pl. ilsawen, Ar. [lisaan].
- 3) Hau. "kwakwalwaa" (Gobir, Katsina, kwal(lu)waa) brain: Tua. akelkal, Ar. [8aq1].
- 4) Hau. "saa", pl. "shaanuu" cattle: Tua. esu, Ar. [maashiya].
- 5) Hau. "ci" to eat: Tua. eksh, tatt, Ar. [ʔakala].
- 6) Hau. "shaa" to drink: Tua. esu, Ar. [sharaba].
- 7) Hau. "mutu" to die: Tua. emmet, Ar. [maata]; death [mawt].
- 8) Hau. "gurfaana" to put into huts (camels): Tua. gyereffet, Ar. [ʔanaxxa].
- 9) Hau. "mee", (West mii) what?: Tua. ma, mi Ar. [maa], [man].

Gouffé has also listed another 55 basic lexical items which exist in both Tuareg and Hausa, but he could not find

enough linguistic evidence to suggest that they were inherited by both Tuareg and Hausa from proto Afro-Asiatic.

The following are some examples of this group of words:

- 1) Blanket, Hau. "bargoo" :Tua. abrog.
- 2) A hut made of stalks or grass, Hau. "bukkaa" :Tua. abuk.
- 3) Dates, Hau. "dabiinoo" :Tua. 'teyne, teheyne.
- 4) Urine, Hau. "fitsaarii" :Tua. fezz.
- 5) Show, Hau. "nuunaa" :Tuo. en, nann.
- 6) Fill mouth with water, Hau. "kunsaa" : Tua. ekmes.
- 7) Salutation; carefully, Hau. "sannu" :Tua. sullan.

Historical evidence shows that Tuareg and Hausa have had a long history of commercial and cultural contacts. These contacts caused linguistic interference in both Hausa and Tuareg, A number of loan-words of each can be found in the other. Linguistic interference between Tuareg and Hausa was intensified in areas of the border between Kasar Hausa and Kel Tamahik, in other words the Hausa dialects of the North, and the Tuareg dialects spoken by the Ioullammeden (Kel Dinnik) of the East in Tahoua region, the Tuareg of Air

(Kel Oui and Kel Gress). Many other Tuareg dialects especially those of North Africa and the North of the Sahara, have contributed to the borrowing of Arabic words into Hausa, either directly or through other West African languages such as Kanuri, Songhai, Mande and Fulfulde. However in view of the absence of written material about the Tuareg dialects of Kel Tamahik, we will rely on Gouffé's account of Hausa-Tuareg contacts, and this of course includes the Arabic loan-words in Tuareg and their impact on Hausa.

In his article "Contacts De Vocabulaire Entre Le Haoussa Et Le Touareg" (1) Gouffé gives two lists of loan-words, the first is a list of seventeen Hausa loan-words in Tuareg, the second is a list of thirty-nine Tuareg loan-words in Hausa. the following are some examples of these words:-

I - Hausa loan-words in Tuareg:

- 1) Tua. elkillaa, couverture en coton blanc et indigo avec dessins, tissee au Soudan :Hau."arkillaa".

(1) Claude Gouffé, op. cit. p. 359.

- 2) Tua. baba, indigo en boule, pour teinture :Hau. "baabaa", ne peut designer que la plante, l'indigotier.
- 3) Tua. damesa :Hausa "daamisaa", leopard.
- 4) Tua. kaseda :Hau. "kasheedi", interdiction.

II - Tuareg loan-words in Hausa:

- 1) Hau. "aawiina", chameau roux tacheté de noir: Tua. aawinag, animal vairon.
- 2) Hau. "aazarga", "aazarga", chameau à robe blanche et noire :Tua. azergaf, animal dont le poil est de deux (ou plusieurs) couleurs.
- 3) Hau. (Sokoto) "agalamii", (North-east) "agaleemii", tapis de sol individuel en peau de mouton :Tua. agylim, peau ouverte, tannée, pouvant servir de tapis.
- 4) Hau. "akalaa" :Tua. akala, corde serrant l'extrémité du maxillaire inférieur du chameau de bat, pour le guider ou le tirer. The Arabic name for a cord used for hobbling the feet of a camel is [8iqaal] derived from the verb [8aqaala] to hobble the feet of a camel with a cord, may suggest that Tua. akala, (verb, kulet) is an Arabic loan-word.

- 5) Hau. "eelawaa", corde de puits : Tua. erwi, pl. irwa, corde en cuir non tanné.
- 6) Hau. "idabar / idabari", âne grisâtre à bouche blanche :Tua. adebara, pl. idebaraten, âne de couleur gris pigeon.
- 7) Hau. "cakarkaaa, cakarkari", poulie de puits; poulie de métier à tisser :Tua. tekerkirt, pl. tikerkirin, poulie quelconque.
- 8) Hau. "cookalii", pl. cookulaa, cuiller (en bois ou en métal) :Tua. tesuklat, pl. tisukalin, cuiller (de toute forme et de toute matière).
- 9) Hau. "kutungur / tutungur", bois longs sculptés du lit Touareg :Tua. tattungurt (Ioullemmeden of the East), essieu transversal de tête du lit Touareg.
- 10) Hau. "talaka" (North-west) "talakka", masc./fem. pl. "talak(k)aawaa", homme, femme du commun :Tua. taleqqe (n.f.), pl. tileqqewin, homme, femme pauvre. It is interesting to notice that some Hausa Malams do not accept that Hau. "talak(k)a" is borrowed from Tuareg, they believe that the word is derived from the Hausa verb "talaucee", become poverty-stricken, destitute. Other Malams believe that "talak(k)a" is borrowed from Arabic [xalq], people, mankind, this is why in Hausa Ajami writing, some Malams wrote Hau. "talak(k)a, as [taxliqai] or [tahliqai].

11) Hau. "toozalii", antimoine :Tou tazult, espèce de kohol. Hausa has borrowed from Arabic [kuḥl] antimony, kohl, "kwallii".

Gouffé has noticed that in Tuareg loan-words in Hausa, the initial vocalic elements of the Tuareg masculine nouns, are retained by Hausa and they correspond to Hausa: /?a-/, /?aa-/, /?ee-/ and /?i-/. Hausa also has retained the initial syllable /t-/ of the Tuareg feminine nouns, they correspond to Hausa: /ta-/, /taa-/, /too-/, /tu-/, /ca-/, /ci-/, /coo-/ and /cu/.

As we have seen, Gouffé's article examined only the relation between Northern Hausa dialects and Southern Tuareg dialects, which has resulted in direct borrowings of Tuareg items into Hausa. These items were not only native Tuareg words but also Tuareg borrowings from Arabic. But the study did not examine the Hausa borrowing of Tuareg words through other West African languages, such as Kanuri, Songhai, Fulfulde and Mande. This would have resulted in a greater understanding of the role of Tuareg in Hausa borrowing from Arabic. Gouffé recognized six Arabic loan-words in Tuareg which have been borrowed from Tuareg by Hausa. Below, are these six words, five nouns and a verb:

1) Ar. [wazana], to weigh; to balance, equilibrate, equalize, even up, Hau. "awnaa", to weigh, from Tua. ewhen.

2) Ar. [ṣawm], abstention, fasting, Hau. "azumii", fasting, from Tua. azum. Some Hausa Malams, said to me that Hausa "azumii" had been borrowed from Arabic [ṣawm], determination, firm will, firm intention, resolution, because fasting needs determination and firm will. I prefer the borrowing from Tuareg.

3) Ar. [lijaam], bridle, rein, Hau. "ilgam", from Tua. ilgam. Hausa has also borrowed "linzaamii", (North-west, lizzaamee) from the same Arabic word.

4) Ar. [xaatam] / [xaatim], seal ring, signet ring; ring, seal; stamp, Hau. "tilhaatanaa" from Tua. telatimt.

5) Ar. [dawaah], inkwell, Hau. "tadawaa", ink from Tua. teddewat, tadeddewat, ink, inkwell.

6) Ar. [qirṭaas], paper, Hau. "takardaa", from Tua. takarde.

There are additional examples on the data files shown borrowing via Tuareg..

II- Loans through the Islamic learning centres.

We have already looked at certain groups of Arabic loan-words in Hausa, which have been borrowed via other West African languages; mainly: Kanuri, Songhai and Tuareg. It now only remains to examine these groups of Arabic loans which have entered Hausa vocabulary with the spread of Islam particularly from Islamic learning centres, i.e. "makarantai ilmi" and "makarantai alloo"; and also with the formation of the Hausa literate classes "sheehuna" and "maalamai".

These groups of Arabic loan-words can be linked to Greenberg's group two of 'Arabic loans in Hausa'. The words of this group - according to Greenberg(1) - are based on Arabic classical forms and show more regular treatment of the Arabic sounds than the words of group one; they are also different in their dates of borrowing and their subject matter.

There exists a considerable measure of agreement in the published accounts of the history of Hausa-land; that the

=====

(1) Greenberg, op. cit. 1947, p. 85.

Islamic cultural influence came with the beginning of a thorough-going opening up of Hausa-land to a North-South and to an East-West communication within West Africa, in which Hausa people themselves played an active part.

TAK(1) recorded the beginning of the coming of Muslim scholars and missionaries, when the Wangaraawa first arrived from Mali during the reign of Yaa'ji (1349 - 1385 A.D.). And during the reign of Rumfa both TAK and ASL(2) agree that Kano saw the coming of a number of scholars from the west, north and east. One of these scholars was a man called ʔabd ʔal-raḥmaan, who came with a number of his followers (students). He also, we are told, brought with him a great number of books. Here is what the author of ASL wrote about the Islamic and Arabic activities in Kano during the reign of Rumfa(3) "It is related that after he (Shaikh Zaiti) had lost his sight, a man came from Egypt together with his students, and began to teach the people (ʔal-xaliil)(4); a book which people had heard of but had never seen before... The Shaikh (Zaiti) said to his students; you should copy it (ʔal-xaliil) and read it to me... Thus the practice of

=====

(1) Palmer, op. cit. 1928.

(2) ASL, op. cit.

(3) This has been mentioned on p.40, but is of sufficient importance to be repeated here.

(4) Al-Xaliil, ibn Ahmad, the famous Arab scholar, compiled [kitaab ʔal-ʔayn] the first Arabic dictionary, he died about 786 (A.D.).

reading out loud [ʔal-xaliil] was initiated by al-Shaikh Zaiti. Also, the recitation of the Qur'aan and the poem of [ʔal-durar ʔal-qallʔid] - we were told - was conducted every day in the Halls of the two Shaikhs, Zagaiti, and Sidi Fari" (1).

The degree of Islamic and Arabic influence in Kano during the reign of Rumfa, can be shown in the sobriquet applied to Sarkin Kano, Rumfa; "balaarabii saraakii yaa gyara Kasa" (2), the Arab king of wide sway.

A number of scholars and Muslim missionaries who visited Kano during the time of Rumfa had brought with them Arabic books together with the practice of copying and reading these books out loud, in addition to the regular recitation of the Qur'aan and Arabic poems. And one may suggest that these Scholars together with their Hausa students -who later became Maalams (from Arabic [mu8allim] teacher)- played a role in introducing not only Islam but also in adding a number of Arabic lexical items to the Hausa language.

(1) ASL. op. cit.

(2) Palmer, op. cit.

The practice of reading out loud certain Arabic books like [ʔal-xaliil], and the every day recitation of the Qur'aan and Arabic verse under the supervision of Moslem scholars, had supplied the Hausa Maalams not only with a great number of Arabic loans, but also with all the necessary knowledge of Arabic grammar, by which the Hausa Maalams were able to copy, read and recite many Arabic books. Indeed, the high proportion of Arabic loans in most Maalams' Hausa vocabulary, has been noticed by many Hausaists. For example Major R.C. Abraham advised the European user of his dictionary(1), not to use certain Hausa words, which he marked with an asterisk, because they were in uncommon usage or employed only by persons who knew Arabic. These words - or "kalaamoomin Maalamai" Maalams' words - as described by Kirk-Greene(2), may have taken different routes, and arrived at different times, and may also have been coloured by the Maalams' different Hausa dialects, before coming into Hausa general usage.

Unfortunately, there are no written Hausa texts relating to the time of Rumfa, nor in fact to any other time before the Fodiawaa time. "There is so far no material evidence that Hausa was a written language before, at the

=====

(1) Abraham, op. cit. 1949, p. VII.

(2) Kirk-Greene, A.H.M., Neologisms in Hausa: a Sociological approach, Africa, 33, 1, 1963, pp. 25-44.

earliest, the late eighteenth century"(1). Hiskett has suggested that the Fodiawaa began to write down their Jihaad propoganda verses and by this means created a written literature(2). We also find that one of the first written Hausa prose pieces, namely Markabu ?al-8awaam of Sa'iid bin Bello, was written at this period(3).

It is of interest at this point to say a word about relations between Hausa-land and North Africa, Egypt and Bilaad-al-ḥijaaz, during the eighteenth and the early nineteenth centuries. An important fact we can learn from different historical sources is that there was no official relation between the Sarakuna of the Hausa Emirates and the rulers of the North African states, Egypt or Bilaad- al-ḥijaaz, nor is there any mention of any remarkable contacts between the people of these countries and the Hausaawaa.

We learn from the Egyptian historian 8abd al-Raḥmaan Al-Jabarti, that certain Hausa scholars travelled to Egypt

(1) Hiskett, op. cit. 1965, p. 24.

(2) Hiskett, op. cit. 1965, p. 25.

(3) Sa8iid, bin Bello, Markab ?al-8awaam ?ilaa daar ?al-salaam, edited by ?al-ḥaajj Muhammad ?al-Junayd, Sokoto, (undated).

and al-ḥijaaz. Al-Jabartii(1), wrote about ʔal-Shayx Muḥammad bin Muḥammad ʔal-fallaatii (the Fulani) ʔal-kishnaawii (of Katsina) ʔal-Suudaanii (from Bilaad es-Suudaan), who died as a guest in al-Jabartii's house in 1741 A.D., and was buried in [bustaan ʔal-8ulamaaʔ], 'the Scholars' Garden'(2). Al-Jabartii described al-Kishnaawii as "The Imaam, the cynosure, the theologian, the ocean (of learning), the sea (of knowledge), the unparalleled, the garden of sciences and disciplines, the treasury of secret (arts) and witchcraft"(3). On his arrival in Mecca, ʔal-Kishnaawii was an acknowledged authority on the secret sciences. According to his book ʔal-durr ʔal-manḏuum 'Strung Pearls', he was friendly with a certain Hausa (mujaawir) residing in mujaawarah in Mecca, Yuunus bin Muḥammad as-Suudaanii al-ḥawsaawii (of Hausa). Al-ḥawsaawii, introduced a certain Ismam'il bin ḥamza to al-Kishnaawii as a student seeking instruction in the secret sciences(4).

Al-Jabartii's biographical extract on al-Kashnaawii had also indicated that high scholarly standards could be

=====

(1) Al-Jabartii, 8abd al-Rahmaan, 8ajaaʔib Al-ʔaathaar fii al-trajim wa al-ʔaxbaar, edited by H. Jawhar and A. ʔal-Sraxaawii and A. Saalim, Cairo, 1959, Vol II.

(2) Al-Jabartii, op. cit. 1959, Vol. II, P. 31.

(3) Al-Jabartii, op. cit, 1959, Vol. II, P. 36.

(4) Al-Jabartii, op. cit. 1959, Vol II, p. 38.

attained within the learning centres of Hausa-land and of Bilaad es-Suudaan. "He (al-Kishnaawii) had received instruction in all branches of knowledge in his homeland (Katsina) under different teachers. He acquired the sciences and disciplines from among others; [ʔal-shayx muḥammad ʔal-burnaawii] (of Borno), [ʔal-shaix muḥammad binduu], and [ʔal-shaix muḥammad fuudii] (Fodiyo), whom he accompanied constantly for four years, teaching him different branches such as literature [ʔadab], grammar [lugha] and law [sharii8a]; and he used to call al-Kishnaawii [siibaawayh] (1).

Al-Jabartii's account of al-Kishnaawii's career, while illustrating the possibility of attaining a recognizably high standard in Hausa-land, also suggests that in some cases going on the pilgrimage may have played an indirect role in enhancing the standing of Hausa-land scholars.

The lack of direct contacts between the Hausa people and the Arabic speaking people of North Africa and Egypt; and the high standard of Hausa-land learning centres, can explain the reason why the Arabic of Hausa-land has not been

=====

(1) Siibaawayh, (died about 790 A.D.), composed [ʔal-kitaab], the first systematic book on Arabic grammar, which has since been the basis of all native Arabic studies of the subject.

affected by what Arab linguists used to call 'The dark age of the Arabic language', when Arabic was flooded by thousands of foreign loans such as Turkish, Persian, Greek, Italian and French), and also when Arab writers were influenced by different colloquial forms of Arabic.

In his book [ʔal-thaqaafa ʔal-8arabiyya fii naijiiriaa] (1), 'The Arabic literature in Nigeria', Dr. Ali Abu Bakar has examined some of the Fodiawaa Arabic writings, and pointed out the direct Arabic sources of some of this literature. The following are examples of the Arabic works of the Fodiawaa Maalams and their Arabic sources:

1- Abd-Allah Dan Fodio said:

[wa ʔin qad ʔaqa8naahu ʔistfaada bihi ghayrinaa]
[maṣaaʔibu qawmin 8inda qawmin maṣaaliḥu].

(And) if we waste it, other people may benefit from it.
(The) misfortunes of (some) people, are advantages to
(other) people.

=====

(1) Ali Abu Bakr, Al-thaqaafa ʔal-8arabiyya fii Nayjiiriyaa, min 1750 ʔlaa 1960 8aam ʔal-ʔistiqlaal, Beirut, 1972.

The second part of the verse was taken from one of [ʔal-mutanabbiy] (1) verses, that is:

[maṣaaʔibu qawmin 8inda qawmin fawaaʔidu]

The misfortunes of (some) people, are gains to (other) people.

2- Muhammadu Bello wrote in one of his letters to al-Shaikh al-Kaanimiy:

[ʔalaa 8im ṣabaahan wa ʔiḥḍiri ʔal-dhihni ʔinanii]
[ḥariṣun 8laa man yaqbalu ʔal-qawla bi ʔal-fihmi].

Literally:

Enjoy your morning, and prepare the mind. I am, in the endeavour for, who accept the saying with understanding.

Dr. Abu Bakar noticed that, Muhammadu Bello copied the phrase [ʔalaa 8im ṣabaahan] from [ʔumriʔu al-Qays] (2).

(1) Al-mutanabbiy, (915-65 A.D.), the most popular and most widely quoted poet in the Muslim world.

(2) ʔumriʔu al-Qays, A famous pre-Islam poet.

The following two examples of the Fodyawa literature may help us to understand not only the role of the Fodiyawaa Maalams in introducing Arabic loan-words into Hausa, but also we may define a group of Arabic loans which had been introduced by the pre-Jihaad Maalams, and had become part of Hausa vocabulary by the early nineteenth century.

1- Wakar Gargadii(1).

Wakar Gargadii, 'the song of warning' was composed by Shehu Usman dan Fodiyo (1754 - 1817 A.D.). He is the most highly regarded Muslim reformer of Hausa-land, and wrote poems and prose in Arabic, Fulfulde and Hausa. Wakar Gargadii, henceforth WG. is a Hausa poem, it was composed before the Jihad of 1804, it comprises 51 verses, its style is simple and it is within the comprehension of an ordinary Hausa Muslim(2). Most of the Arabic loan-words which occur in (WG) -in the view of Dr. A. Dangambo- had been fully naturalized into Hausa and are thus likely to have been familiar to the poet's audience, even in the 19th. century(3).

Dr. Dangambo, has listed 24 Arabic loan-words found in WG. In my view, two of these words, "ruwaa" water and "zamba" cheating, are not Arabic loans, similarly, the two

=====

(1) Dangambo, Abdulkadir, Hausa Wa'azii verse from CA. 1800 to 1970: a critical study of Forms, Content, Language and Style, an unpublished Ph.D thesis, of University of London, presented June 1980, pp. 42-44.

(2) Dangambo, op. cit. 1980, p. 27.

(3) Dangambo, op. cit. 1980, p. 27.

words, "mutuwaa" death and "ranka" from Hausa "rai" spirit, are common Afro-Asiatic words. However, I have recognized the Arabic origin of 41(1) words in (WG), only four of these words are borrowed from Arabic via other West African languages; these four are:

(1) azumii, Ar. [ṣawm], fasting; via Tuareg.

(2) kausawaa (Sokoto form of kaasuwaa), Ar. [suuq], market; via Kanuri.

(3) ladabii Ar. [ʔal-ʔadab], (the) good manner, (the) literature, Hausa has "adabi", literature. The intitial /l/ in "ladabii" suggestes that the word was borrowed from Moroccan [ladab], probably via Tuareg.

(4) tufaafi (singl. tufa) Ar. [thawb], cloth; via Kanuri.

There are ten Arabic loans which seem to have been borrowed from classical Arabic forms, but their phonological treatment is far from what one would expect from Shehu Usman. The following are these words.

=====

(1) That is, 21 words more than Dangambo has listed.

- (1) "zakka"; Sokoto form of "zakaa", Ar. [zakaa(tun)], religious tithe paid in form of farm produce, livestock, or money.
- (2) "haka" from Ar. [haakadhaa], thus.
- (3) "haasadaa" from Ar. [ḥasada], envy.
- (4) "zaalumcii" from Ar. [ẓaalim], oppression, cruelty, tyranny.
- (5) "riyaa" from Ar. [riyaaʔ(u)], being ostentatious for the sake of creating a false impression.
- (6) "aljamaa" from Ar. [ʔal-jam8], the public, crowd, gathering.
- (7) "assiirin" from Ar. [ʔal-sirr], the secret.
- (8) "sawaa" from Ar. [sawaaʔ], (the) same.
- (9) "yau" from Ar. [yawm], a day.
- (10) "dam'ii" from Ar. [ṭama8] greed.

There are 23 words which have been borrowed from classical Arabic forms, and they show regular treatment of the Arabic sounds. These words are, in my view, basic Islamic words, and one may suggest that they must have been known to most Hausa Muslims long before the Fodyawa time, the following are some examples:

- (1) "addiini" from Ar. [ʔal-diin], the religion.
- (2) "alhukumi" from Ar. [ʔal-ḥukm], the verdict, sentence (of a court).
- (3) "sunnaa" from Ar. [sunna], (the) saying and practices of the Prophet Muhammad.
- (4) "aljanna" from Ar. [ʔal-janna], the Garden (of Paradise).
- (5) "al'aaduu" pl. of "al'aada" from Ar. [ʔal-8aada], the custom.

The remaining four words, can be regarded as "kalmoomin malamai", two words have older forms existing already in Hausa; they are "Allaahu" and "haraamun", the other two words have special religious meanings, which even modern Arabic speakers are not fully familiar with, these words are:

- (1) "lahanii" from Ar. [laḥn], although the Hausa word "lahanii" refers to fault or defect of any kind, Arabic [laḥn] refers only to a grammatical mistake, else where means solecism, barbarism; tune, and melody. The last two are the most common meanings of the word in modern Arabic.
- (2) "zaḥkuumu" from Ar. [zaqquum] an infernal tree with exceedingly bitter fruit, mentioned in the Koran.

2- Markab ʔal-8awaam(1)

Sa'iid bin Muhammadu Bello (died, 1877 A.D.) is one of a very few Hausa Scholars who wrote Hausa prose during the Fodiyowaa time. He wrote poems and some prose in Arabic, Fulfulde and Hausa, he also translated some early Fodiyawaa Arabic and Fulfulde poems into Hausa.(2) One of Sa'iid's first Hausa prose works is the book of [markab ʔal-8awaam ʔilaa daar ʔal-salaam] henceforth (MADS). The Arabic title means; A ship to heaven for the common people. The Arabic introduction suggests, that writing in Hausa was not common during the Fodiyawaa time; In this introduction Sa'iid bin Bello encouraged Malams to write about Islam in Hausa "the language which the common people can understand". He said that it was the duty of every scholar to explain the basic elements of the religion to the common people(3).

=====

(1) Sa8iid, bin Bello, Markabu ʔal-8awaam ʔilaa daar ʔal-salaam, edited by ʔal-haajj Muḥammad ʔal-Junayd, Sokoto, (undated).

(2) Murray Last, The Sokoto Caliphate, London, 1967, p. 122.

(3) Sa8iid, bin Bello, op. cit. p. 3.

(MADS), is regarded by many Hausa scholars as a teaching book; written in order to be used by both malams and almahajirai, in teaching and learning the basic element of Islam. And, from our knowledge about Islam in West Africa, we can assume that most if not all the subjects dealt with in (MADS), were already known to the majority of the mid nineteenth century Hausa people.

The language of (MADS) is simple, and it does not show any stylistic significance. The Hausa of (MADS) is a Sokotancii dialect, and it contains a relatively high proportion of Arabic loan-words. The Hausa of (MADS) can be regarded as an example of the mid nineteenth century Hausa; the kind of language that malams and almahajirai used to communicate in. And we may also suggest that most of the Arabic loan-words used in "MADS" were familiar to the Muslim Hausa of this time.

I have recognized the Arabic origin of 184 Hausa words, used in "MADS" and they are included in my data files. These words can be divided into two groups. The first group and the largest, contains 165 words which had been fully naturalized in the Hausa of the Jihaad time, for example:-

(1)- "azumii" from Ar. [ʔal-ṣawm], the fast of Ramadan.

- (2)- "littaafii" from Ar. [ʔal-kitaab], the book.
- (3)- "lahiraa" from Ar. [ʔal-ʔaaxira], the Next World.
- (4)- "ziinaari" from Ar. [diinaar], Gold.
- (5)- "muuminii" from Ar. [muʔmin], a believer in Islam.
- (6)- "salla" from Ar. [ʃalla], he prayed.
- (7) - "lookaci" from Ar. [ʔal-waqt], (the) time.

The second group of Arabic loan-words in (MADS) are those words which were first introduced to the Hausawaa during and immediately after the Jihaad. Most of these words are now fully naturalized in the language, (examples A:), but some, however, are still used only by Malams, and are regarded as "Kalaamoonin Malamai" (examples B:). These few words are Islamic terms which are likely to be used only by Islamic scholars, and have little chance to become part of a common Muslim speech. The following are some examples:-

- A: (1) "jihaadi" from Ar. [jihha], holy war.
- (2) "laazimii" from Ar. [laazim], obligatory.
 - (3) "kaa'ida" from Ar. [qaaʕida], law.
 - (4) "maakaami" from Ar. [maqaam], position, rank.
 - (5) "haila" from Ar. [ḥayḍa], menstruation.

B: (1) "muhlikaatun" from Ar. [muhlika(atun] pl. of [muhlik] destructive, mediun of destruction or extermination.

(2) "assawmi" from Ar. [ʔal-ṣawm], the fast of Ramadan.

(3) "farlu kifaaya" from Ar. [farḍ kifaaya], collective duty.

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO

The Phonological treatment of Arabic loan-words in Hausa

One of the most important questions in analysing the process of language borrowing in any language, is the part played by its phonological system to bring the borrowed words into line with the native language phonological structure.

Hausa has borrowed words from many languages, both African and in more recent times European, particularly from English. Hausa borrowings from Arabic have been especially numerous on account of the great influence of Islam and the trade links between North Africa and Bilad-es-Suudaan. This has resulted in the existence of Arabic loan-words concerning all aspects of Hausa life.

Hausa and Arabic are genetically related, both are members of the Afro-Asiatic family of languages. The relation between Arabic and Hausa is shown for example in the verbal conjugation, particularly with the prefixes

related to person, number and gender, which are due to genetic origin rather to borrowing.

This part of the thesis is concerned with the phonological relations between borrowed words in Hausa and their sources in Arabic.

Arabic loan-words in Hausa have entered the language from two main sources; spoken North African Arabic dialects and classical Arabic, both spoken and written. In trade centres of Bilaad-es-Suudaan and Hausa-land, North African Arabs, Tuareg, Kanuri and Songhai traders introduced to their Hausa contacts spoken North African words and phrases with the exchange of goods. The Bilaad-es-Suudaan Islamic centres of learning and later, Hausa Malams have introduced most of the classical words into Hausa.

It is evident that as Arabic loan-words in Hausa entered the language in different forms and through different mediums, Hausa phonological treatment given to these words has been influenced by the phonological and morphological patterns of the classical and North African spoken Arabic forms, as well as the pattern of Arabic loan-words already in medium languages. In chapter one of this thesis, we have examined the different sources of Arabic loan-words in Hausa, we also looked at some of the

phonological treatment of Arabic loan-words in different medium languages. For the purpose of our study of the phonological treatment of Arabic loan-words in Hausa, Arabic loans can be divided into two major groups. The first group, is based on spoken classical forms, the second group is based on spoken North African Arabic and Arabic loans in the medium languages.

Let us for our point of departure compare the Hausa sound system with the Arabic one.

1- Consonants

In Hausa, there are 30 consonants, they are:

/ʔ/, /b/, /b/, /c/, /d/, /d/, /f/, /g/, /gw/, /gy/, /h/,
 /j/, /k/, /kw/, /ky/, /k/, /l/, /m/, /n/, /p/, /r/, /r̄/,
 /s/, /sh/, /t/, /ts/, /w/, /y/, /'y/, /z/. 7 of these
 consonants do not exist in Arabic and are not found in any
 Hausa words borrowed from Arabic. These 7 consonants are:

/b/(1), /gw/, /gy/, /kw/, /ky/, /'y/ and /r̄/.

Hausa also has another 6 consonants that do not exist
 in Arabic, they are used in some Arabic loan-words to
 represent certain Arabic consonants which do not exist in
 Hausa, these 6 Hausa consonants are:

1- Hau. /c/ corresponds to Ar. /t/ before front vowels
 e.g. Hau. "lookaci" from Ar. [ʔal-waqt] (2), Ar. /sh/

=====

(1) Abraham has listed "daaba" (p. 158) from Ar. [ṭabaʕa] (he) printed, and "daabi", "dab'i" (p. 159) from Ar. [ṭabʕ] act of printing. My Hausa informants did not agree with Abraham, and told me that these three words should be written with /b/ instead of /b/.

(2) Although Hausa /c/ corresponds to Hausa /t/ before front vowels, there are two Arabic loan-words, where Hausa /c/ corresponds to Arabic /t/, but not before front vowels these two words are: "casa'in" ninety, from Ar. [tis8iin] and "cazbii" rosary, from Arabic [tasbiḥ].

e.g. "cittaa" pepper from Ar. [shaṭṭa], Ar. /ṭ/ (in Sokoto dialect) e.g. "haca'u"(1) accident, from Ar. [xaṭaʔ].

2- Hau. /d/ corresponds to Arabic /ṭ/ e.g. "dabii'a" character, from Ar. [ṭabii8a], "adda'aami" food, from Ar. [ʔal- ṭa8aam].

3- Hau. /g/ corresponds to Ar. /gh/ e.g. "gariibi" unusual, stranger, from Ar. [ghariib], "magariba" time between sunset and "liishaa", from Ar. [maghrib], Ar. /q/ e.g. "bindiga" gun, from Ar. [binduqiyya] (2).

4- Hau. /K/ corresponds to Ar. /q/ e.g. "Kasiida" poem, from Ar. [qaṣiida] , "shaKiiKi" full brother, from Ar. [shaqliq].

5- Hau. /p/ corresponds to Ar. /f/ e.g. "huppi" slipper(s), from Ar. [xuff].

=====

(1) But in Katsina "hatsa'u" and in Kano "hada'u".

(2) Arabic [binduqiyya] would give Hausa *"bindukiyya", *"bindukiyya", *"bindika" or *"bindik". The word "bindiga" has been borrowed from the Arabic loan-word in Kanuri "bendege". All Arabic loan-words in Hausa, where Arabic /q/ corresponds to Hausa /g/ are borrowed via Kanuri e.g. Hausa "taaga" window, from Arabic [ṭaaqa], but via Kanuri "taga".

6- Hau. /ts/ normally corresponds to Ar. /ṭ/ but in a few cases it relates to Ar. /ʔ/ e.g.

a) Hau. "tsaahirii" pure, from Ar. [ṭaahir], "faatsuma" woman's name, from Ar. [faatima].

b) Hau. "matsala" affair, from Ar. [masʔala] (1).

The remaining 17 Hausa consonants have similar if not identical counterparts in Arabic, and are used to represent Arabic sounds in many Arabic loan-words in Hausa. These consonants are:

1- /'/ (glottal stop) this is written in Hausa only within a word e.g. "li'abbi" brother by different mother, from the Arabic phrase [(ʔaxii) lii ʔabii] lit. my brother by my father (but not by my mother). Every Hausa word beginning with a vowel actually starts with a glottal stop, but this is not written either in the official orthography or in this thesis. Hausa glottal stop normally corresponds to Arabic glottal stop /ʔ/ and Arabic /ʕ/, it also corresponds (but only in very few cases) to Ar. /ħ/, /h/, /x/ and /y/ e.g.:

(1) Abraham (p. 667) suggested that "matsala" was borrowed from Arabic [maṣlaḥa].

- a- Ar. /ʔ/ 1) Hau. "aabadaa" forever, from Ar. [ʔabadaa],
Hau. "ta'aasaa" sharing a loss, from Ar.
[taʔaasaa].
- 2) Hau. "ijtihaadi" striving hard, from Ar.
[ʔijtihaad], Hau. "haa'inci" fraud, from Arabic
[xaaʔin].
- 3) Hau. "usi" foundation, from Ar. [ʔuss], Hau.
"lu'ulu'u" pearl, from Ar. [luʔluʔ].
- b- Ar. /ʒ/ Hau. "ajaban" how wonderful!, from Ar.
[ʒajaban], Hau. "sharii'a" Muslim law, from Ar.
[shariiʒa].
- c- Ar. /ħ/ Hau. "fara'a" permanently cheerful disposition,
from Ar. [faraħa].
- d- Ar. /h/ Hau. "sha'awa" acquisitiveness, from Ar.
[shahwa].
- e- Ar. /x/ Hau. "ummul abaa'isi" cause, reason, from Ar.
[ʔumm(u) ʔal-xabaaʔis].
- f- Ar. /y/ Hau. "fabaraa'ir" February, from Ar.
[fibraayir], Hau. "shaa'i", tea, from Ar.
[shay].

2) Hau. /b/ normally corresponds to Ar. /b/ e.g. "bismillaa" please start work, from Ar. [bi ʔism(i) ʔallaah], "jibirin" Gabriel, from Ar. [jibriil]. But Hau. /b/ is related to Ar. /m/ in a few cases e.g. "basillaa" large needle for sewing leather ect. from Ar. [misalla], "albaashii" monthly salary, from Ar. [ʔal-maʕaash].

3) Hau. /d/ normally corresponds to Ar. /d/, but there are some few cases where Hau. /d/ corresponds to Ar. /z/, /dh/, /z/, /j/, /sh/, /ḍ/. e.g.

a- Ar. /d/ Hau. "daliili" cause reason, from Ar. [daliil], "madda" line over letter "alif" to lengthen this vowel, from Ar. [madda].

b- Ar. /z/ Hau. "daahir" evident, from Ar. [zaahir].

c- Ar. /dh/ Hau. "idan" if, from Ar. [ʔidhan].

d- Ar. /z/ Hau. "zanaa'ida" funeral, from Ar. [janaaʔiz].

e- Ar. /j/ Hau. "sirdi" saddle, from Ar. [sirj].

f- Ar. /sh/ Hau. "madaagula" making a muddle of a thing, from Ar. [mashghuul].

g- Ar. /ḍ/ Hau. "yardaa" consented, from Ar. [yardaa].

4) Hau. /f/ usually corresponds to Ar. /f/, but

occasionally to /h/, /b/ and /x/, e.g.

- a- Ar. /f/ Hau. "farki" difference, from Ar. [farq], "sifa" adjective, from Ar. [šifa].
- b- Ar. /h/ Hau. "findii" curved, one-edged sword, from Ar. [hindiyy] (1).
- c- Ar. /b/ Hau. "fatsal-fatsal" poor quality-work, from Ar. [baṭṭaal] (2), "littaafi" book, from Ar. [kitaab].
- d- Ar. /x/ Hau. "rafusa" cheapness, from Ar. [ruxš] (3), "sheefu" scholar, from Ar. [shayx] (4).

5) Hau. /h/ normally corresponds to Ar. /h/, /ḥ/ and /x/, but also in a few cases to /ʔ/, /ʕ/ and /f/, e.g.

- a- Ar. /h/ Hau. "hanii'an" contentment, from Ar. [haniiʔan], "muhimmi" important, from Ar. [muhiimm].
- b- Ar. /ḥ/ Hau. "haali" state, from Ar. [ḥaal], "alhaji" p.

=====

(1) But, Hausa has also "hindii".

(2) Hausa has also "batsal-batsal".

(3) Hausa has also "rahusa" and ruhusa".

(4) But Hausa has also "sheehu".

who has done the pilgrimage, from Ar. [ʔl-ḥaaʃ].

c- Ar. /x/ Hau. "haraaji" poll-tax, from Ar. [xiraaʃ],
 "mahaluki" any of God's creatures, from Ar.
 [maxluuq].

d- Ar. /ʔ/ Hau. "hatsabibi" sorcerer; diviner, from Ar.
 [ʔal-ṭabiib].

e- Ar. /ʃ/ Hau. "halaama" sign, mark, from Ar. [ʃalaama].

f- Ar. /f/ Hau. "makaaho" blind, from Ar. [makfuuf], "sahu"
 row, line, from Ar. [ʃaff].

6) Hau. /j/ normally corresponds to Ar. /j/, e.g. "Hau.
 "jawaabi" message, from Ar. [jawaab], "ajalii" period
 allowed, from Ar. [ʔajal]. In addition there are a few
 exceptional cases. Ar. [baaʃuur] piles gives the
 regular form "baasur", but we also find another Hau.
 form "jaasur". Similary Ar. [ʔal-mubadhhir] the
 spendthrift, gives Hau. "almubazzari", and also
 "albujajjarii", where Ar. /dh/ gives Hau. /j/ and /b/
 gives /j/. Hau. /j/ also corresponds to Ar. /sh/ e.g.
 "majaagula" making a muddle of a thing, from Ar.
 [mashghuula].

7) Hau. /k/ normally corresponds to Arabic /k/ and /q/,
 but a few cases it related to Arabic /x/ e.g.

- a- Ar. /k/ Hau. "kaffaara" atonement-penalty for breach of Muslim precepts, from Ar. [kaffaara], "alkausaraa" one of the rivers of Paradise, from Ar. [kawthar].
- b- Ar. /q/ Hau. "kadarii" value, price, from Ar. [qadr], "alkama" wheat, from Ar. [ʔal-qamḥ].
- c- Ar. /x/ Hau. "alkubus" type of wheaten food, from Ar. [ʔal-xubz].

8) Hau. /l/ normally corresponds to Ar. /l/ and /d/, but there are a few cases where Hau. /l/ corresponds to Ar. /n/ and /r/, e.g.

- a- Ar. /l/ Hau. "lakkanaa" prompted, from Ar. [laqqana], "sallama" agreed to sell at price offered, from Ar. [sallama].
- b- Ar. /d/ Hau. "lamiiri" intention, from Ar. [ḍamiir], "alkaalii" judge, from Ar. [ʔal-qaadīi].
- c- Ar. /n/ Hau. "lamaruudu" Nimrod, from Ar. [namruud], "ladaama" regret, from Ar. [nadaama].
- d- Ar. /r/ Hau. "labaran" Ramadan, from Ar. [ramḍaan], "liiyaari" Maria Thereasa dollar, from Ar. [riyaal], but Hausa has also "riiyal" and "riiyaali".

9) Hau. /m/ normally corresponds to Ar. /m/, e.g. Hau. "muhaawara" disputation, discussion, from Ar. [muḥaawara], Hau. "hamdala" saying "alhamadu lillaahi", from Ar. [ḥamdala]. Hau. /m/ is also related to Ar. /n/ in a few cases e.g. "mumbari" pulpit, from Ar. [minbar], Hau. "lumfaashi" breath, breathing, from North African Ar. [li-nfaas] (1) pl. of [la-nafas].

10) Hau. /n/ normally corresponds to Ar. /n/, e.g. "naahiya" region, district, from Ar. [naḥiya]; "jinsi" kind, grammatical gender, sex of P. or animal, from Ar. [jins]. Hausa /n/ corresponds to Ar. /r/ in only one word, Hau. "alhariini" silk, from Ar. "ʔal-ḥariir].

11) Hau. /r/ normally corresponds to Ar. /r/, but in a few cases is related to Ar. /l/ and /t/, e.g.

=====

(1) In "Arabic loan-words in Hausa", Greenberg suggested that Hausa /n/ corresponds to Arabic /l/, the only example he gave was Hausa borrowing of "lumfaashii" and "numfaashii" from Arabic [nafas] soul. Hausa "lumfaashii" has been borrowed from the North African Arabic [li-nfaas] the breath, but not from [nafas] soul.

a- Ar. /r/ Hau. "rasuulu" envoy, from Ar. [rasuul],
 "maryamu" Miriam, Mary, a woman's name, from Ar.
 [maryam].

b- Ar. /l/ Hau. "alkawari" promise, from Ar. [ʔal-qawl].

c- Ar. /t/ Hau. "har" until, from Ar. [ḥattaa].

12) Hau. /s/ normally corresponds to Ar. /s/ and /ṣ/,
 but it corresponds to Ar. /th/ in some instances, and
 in a few cases to /j/ and /z/ e.g.

a- Ar. /s/ Hau. "sarmadan" always, for ever, from Ar.
 [sarmadan], "istihaara" asking divine counsel,
 from Ar. [ʔistixaara].

b- Ar. /ṣ/ Hau. "sadaka" charity, from Ar. [ṣadaqa],
 "basiira" insight, from Ar. [baṣiira].

c- Ar. /th/ Hau. "samanii" price, from Ar. [thaman](1),
 "hadiisi" the prophet Mohammad's sayings, from
 Ar. [ḥadiith].

d- Ar. /j/ Hau. "istihaadi" striving hard, from Ar.
 [ʔijtihaad](2).

=====

(1) But Hausa has also "tamanii".

(2) Hausa has also "ijtihaadi".

e- Ar. /z/ Hau. "alkubus" type of wheaten food, from Ar. [ʔal-xubz].

13) Hau. /sh/ normally corresponds to Ar. /sh/, and in a few instances to Ar. /ṣ/, it is also related to Ar. /s/, and in one case to Ar. /ḥ/ e.g.

a- Ar. /sh/ Hau. "shirka" partnership from Ar. [shirka], Hau. "ishirin" twenty from Ar. [ʔishriin].

b- Ar. /ṣ/ Hau. "shaafi" one page, from Ar. [ṣafḥa], "asham" special evening devotions during Ramadan, from Ar. [ʔal-ṣawm].

c- Ar. /s/ Hau. "shintalii", "shantalii" metal water-jug, from Ar. [saṭl] (1), Hau. "munfaashi", soul, from Ar. [nafs].

d- Ar. /ḥ/ Hau. "shimilii" pack-animal's load, from Ar. [ḥiml] (2).

14) Hau. /t/ normally corresponds to Ar. /t/ and in some instances to Ar. /th/, /ṭ/, /j/, /q/ and /k/ e.g.

=====

(1) But Hausa has also "sintalii".

(2) Hausa has also "himilii".

- a- Ar. /t/ Hau. "tis'in" ninety, from Ar. [tis8iin],
"biitulmaali" treasury, from Ar. [bayt(u) ʔal-
maal].
- b- Ar. /th/ Hau. "talaataini" two-thirds, from Ar.
[thulthayn], "altine" Monday, from Ar. [ʔal-
ʔithnayn].
- c- Ar. /ṭ/ Hau. "taba'a" doubled leaf of paper, from Ar.
[ṭabaqa] (1).
- d- Ar. /j/ Hau. "ittihaadi" striving hard, from Ar.
[ʔijtihaad] (2).
- e- Ar. /q/ Hau. "halitta" created, from Ar. [xalqa].
- f- Ar. /k/ Hau. "littaafi" book, from North African Arabic
[le-kitaab] (classical Arabic [ʔal-kitaab]).

15) Hau. /w/ normally corresponds to Arabic /w/, and in
a few cases is related to Arabic /ʔ/ e.g.

- a- Ar. /w/ Hau. "waziri" holder of the important "sarauta"
so called, from Ar. [waziir], "alkaawarii"
promise, from Ar. [ʔal-qawl].

=====

(1) But Hausa has also "daba'a".

(2) Hausa has also "ijtihaadi".

b- Ar. /ʔ/ Hau. "wagga" weight of about two and a half pounds used by Arabs in weighing skins, from Ar. [ʔuqqa].

16) Hau. /y/ corresponds to Ar. /y/ e.g.

a- Ar. /y/ Hau. "yau" day, from Ar. [yawm], "kiiyaasii, analogy, from Ar. [qiyaas].

17) Hau. /z/ normally corresponds to Ar. /z/, /dh/ and /z/, and is also related to Ar. /d/, /j/, /s/ and /ʃ/ e.g.

a- Ar. /z/ Hau. "zaamanii" period, from Ar. [zamaan], "miizaanii" weighing-scales, from Ar. [miizaan].

b- Ar. /dh/ Hau. "zulhaji" one of the Hijra months, from Arabic [dhul hijja], "izni" permission, from Ar. [ʔidhn].

c- Ar. /z/ Hau. "zarafii" opportunity, from Ar. [zarf] (1), "minzaraii" pair of spectacles, from Ar. [minzaar].

=====

(1) The Arabic word [zarf] means elegance, gracefulness, charm, cleverness, resourcefulness, vessel, cover, envelope; (gram.) adverb denoting place and time; circumstances, conditions. In his dictionary, Abraham suggested that the Hausa word "zarafii" was borrowed from Arabic [sarrafa] to behave, act, conduct. The phonological and semantic features of the Arabic [zarf] indicate that it was the source of the Hausa "zarafii".

- d- Ar. /d/ Hau. "ziinaariiyaa" gold, from Ar. [diinaar].
- e- Ar. /j/ Hau. "zanaa'ida" funeral appurtenances, from Ar. [janaaʔiza], "zanzafur" cinnabar, from Ar. [zanjafr].
- f- Ar. /s/ Hau. "cazbii" rosary, from Ar. [tasbiiḥ] (1).
- g- Ar. /ṣ/ Hau. "azumii" the great fast of Ramadan, from Ar. [ʔal-ṣawm] (2).

In the last pages we have examined how Hausa consonants correspond to Arabic consonants. It is now appropriate to see how Arabic consonants were borrowed by Hausa. Arabic has 28 consonants, 11 of these consonants do not exist in Hausa, the following is a list of these consonants together with their Hausa corresponding consonants:

- 1) Ar. /th/ gives in Hau. /t/ and /s/ e.g.

a- Hau. /t/ Ar. [thamaaniin] eighty gives Hau. "tamaanin",

=====

(1) This is the only word where Hau. /z/ corresponds to Ar. /s/. In Greenberg's "Arabic loan-words in Hausa", he suggested that Hausa "cazbii" was borrowed from Arabic [taṣbiiḥ] (which does not exist in Arabic), he probably was referring to the Arabic [tasbiiḥ] glorification of God (with or without using a rosary).

(2) I could not find any Arabic loan-word in Hausa, where Hausa /z/ corresponds to Arabic /ṣ/ in initial position.

[(ʔal)thulaathaaʔ] Tuesday, gives Hau.
"talaata".

b- Hau. /s/ Ar. [thawaab] reward for good deeds, religious merits, gives Hau. "sawaaba"(1), [8uthmaan] a man's name, gives Hau. "usman".

2) Ar. /ḥ/ normally gives in Hau. /h/, but in a few instances gives /0/, /ʔ/ and /sh/ e.g.

a- Hau. /h/ Ar. [ḥaal], condition, state, gives Hau. "haali", [ḥaajj] Mecca pilgrim, gives Hau. "haji".

b- Hau. /0/ Ar. [ʔal-lawḥ] board, slate, tablet, gives Hau. "alloo", [ʔalqamḥ] wheat, gives Hau. "alkama".

c- Hau. /'/ Ar. [faraḥ] joy, gladness, gives Hau. "fara'a".

d- Hau. /sh/ Ar. [ḥiml] pack-animal's load, gives Hau. "shimilii"(2).

=====

(1) It is interesting to notice that the word "sawaaba" was borrowed from two different words, [thawaab] reward for good deeds, religious merits, the other word is [ṣawaab] that which is right, proper or correct. Abraham suggested that the Hausa "sawaaba" was borrowed from Arabic [thawaab] and [ṣaaba] (he) hit the target. Arabic [ṣaaba] and [ṣawaab] are derived from the same Arabic root [ṣ.w.b], but the phonological structure and the meanings of the Hausa "sawaaba" indicate that it had been borrowed from the Arabic [ṣawaab] and [thawaab].

(2) But Hausa has also "himilii".

3) Ar. /x/ normally gives Hausa /h/, but in a few instances gives /0/, /ʔ/, /f/ and /k/ e.g.

- a- Hau. /h/ Ar. [xaatim] seal, gives Hau. "haatimi", Ar. [ʔal-faxr] boastfulness, showing off, gives Hau. "alfahari".
- b- Hau. /0/ Ar. [laxbar] (north African from classical Arabic [ʔal-xabar] the news, gives Hau. "laabaari".
- c- Hau. /'/ Ar. [ʔum ʔal-xabaaʔith] lit. the mother of the badness, wickedness, malice, viciousness, gives Hau. "ummul abaa'isi".
- d- Hau. /f/ Ar. [ruxʂ] cheapness gives Hau. "rafusaa"(1)
Ar. [shayx] scholar gives Hau. "sheefu"(2).
- e- Hau. /k/ Ar. [ʔal-xubz] the bread, gives Hau. "alkubus".

4) Ar, /dh/ gives Hausa /z/, /j/ and /d/ e.g.

- a- Hau. /z/ Ar. [dhikr] recollection, narrative, invocation of God, (in Sufism) incessant repetition of certain words or formulas in praise of God,

=====

(1) But Hausa has also "rahusa" and "ruhusa".

(2) Hausa has also "sheehu".

gives Hau. "zikirii", Ar. [mubadhdhir] squanderer, wastrel, spendthrift, gives Hau. "mubazzarii".

b- Hau. /j/ Ar. [ʔal-mubadhdhir] the spendthrift, gives Hau. "almubazzarii", and also "albujajjarii".

c- Hau. /d/ Ar. [dhiraa8] arm, cubit, gives Hau. "dara'a".
Ar. [ʔidhan] if, gives Hau. "idan".

5) Ar. /ʂ/ gives Hau. /s/, /sh/ and /z/ e.g.

a- Hau. /s/ Ar. [ʂuura] form. shape and picture, gives Hau. "suura"(1), Ar. [muʂaafaḥa] shaking hands with a person, gives Hau. "masaafaha".

b- Hau. /sh/ Ar. [ʂafḥa] page, gives Hau. "shaafi", Ar. [ʔal-maqaʂ] scissors, gives Hau. "almakashii".

c- Hau. /z/ Ar. [ʔal-ʂawm] the great fast of Ramadan, gives Hau. "azumii"(2).

=====

(1) The meanings of "suura" related to the meaning of the Arabic [ʂuura] form, shape and picture; and also the meaning of the Arabic [suura] chapter of the Koran. This may indicate that Hausa has borrowed from the two Arabic words [ʂuura] and [suura], giving the same Hausa pronunciation and spelling.

(2) I could not find any Arabic loan-word in Hausa, where Hausa /z/ corresponds to Arabic /ʂ/ in initial position.

6) Ar. /d/ normally gives Hau. /l/, but in a very few cases it gives /d/ e.g.

a- Hau. /l/ Ar. [ḍamiir] heart, conscience, personal pronoun (gram.), gives Hau. "lamiiri", Ar. [ʔal-qaḍii] the judge, gives Hau. "alkaalii".

b- Hau. /d/ Ar. [ramaḍaan] the month of Ramadan, gives Hau. "ramadan"(1), Ar. [yarḍaa] he agrees, gives Hau. "yardaa"(2).

7) Ar. /ṭ/ normally gives Hau. /d/ and /ts/, but in a very few cases it gives Hau. /d/, /t/ or /c/ e.g.

a- Hau. /d/ Ar. [ṭawaaf] round trip, circumambulation of the Kaaba (as part of the Islamic pilgrimage ceremonies), gives Hau. "dawaafi", [maṭbaʕa] printing-press, gives Hau. "madaaba'aa".

b- Hau. /ts/ Ar. [ṭibb] medical treatment, medical science, gives Hau. "tsibbu", Ar. [saṭr] line of writing, gives Hau. "satsara"(3).

=====

(1) From the same Arabic word Hausa has also "ramalan".

(2) I could not find any Arabic loan-words where Arabic /d/ gives Hausa /d/ in initial position.

(3) Hausa has also "sadara".

c- Hau. /t/ Ar. [ṭaaqa] window, gives Hau. "taaga", Ar. [ʔal-ṭaahir] lit. (the pure one) a man's name, gives Hau. "attaahiru".

d- Hau. /c/ Ar. [xaṭaʔ] mistake, crime and sin, gives Hau. "haca'u" (1).

8) Ar. /z/(2) normally gives Hau. /z/ e.g. Ar. [zulum] injustice, tyranny, gives Hau. "zulmu", Ar. [ʔal-zuhr] noon, gives Hau. "azahar". But, [zaahir] visible, evident, gives Hau. "daahir", the only example of Ar. /z/ giving Hau. /d/.

9) Ar. /8/ gives Hau. /'/ or /0/, but in a very few cases gives Hau. /h/ e.g.

a- Hau. /'/ Ar. [8adad] gives Hausa "adadii, Ar. [ma8naa] sense, meaning, gives Hau. "ma'anaa".

=====

(1) But in Katsina "hatsa'u" and in Kano "hada'u".

(2) In "Arabic loan-words in Hausa" Greenberg (p. 88) suggested that Arabic /z/ gives Hausa /l/ as a reflection of colloquial Arabic coalescence of /z/ and /d/. The only example he gave was the Hausa borrowing of "muliddi" from Arabic *[muzidd] envious person. Abraham has also suggested that the Arabic origin of "muliddi" was the Arabic *[muzidd]. It seems that both Greenberg and Abraham were referring to the Arabic word [muḍidd] the opposite, enemy, hostile person, also we may add that there is no word *[muzidd] in Arabic.

b- Hau. /o/ Ar. [mu8allim] teacher, gives Hau. "maalamii".

c- Hau. /h/ Ar. [8alaama] mark, sign, gives Hau. "halaama",
Ar. [ṭaa8a] obedience, gives Hau. "tsaaha".

10) Ar. /gh/ gives Hau. /g/ e.g. Ar. [ghaaliban] mostly, in most cases, gives Hau. "gaaliban", Ar. [ʔal-ghaaya] the extreme limit, aim, gives Hau. "algaaya".

11) Ar. /q/ normally gives Hau. /k/ and /k/, it also gives in a very few cases /g/ and in only one case /t/
e.g.

a- Hau. /k/ Ar. [qur8a] lot, ballot, gives Hau. "kuri'a"(1), Ar. [ʔal-qaahira] (lit. the forcible, victor) Cairo, gives Hau. "alkaahira".

b- Hau. /k/ Ar. [qit8a] piece, fragment, gives Hau. "kiti'a", Ar. [maqṣuud] aimed at, meant, gives Hau. "makasuudi".

c- Hau. /g/ Ar. [qahwa] coffee, gives Hau. "gahawa", Ar. [ṭaaqa] window, gives Hau. "taaga".

d- Hau. /t/ Ar. [xalaq] created, gives Hau. "halitta".

=====

(1) but Hausa has also "guri'a" and kuri'a".

The remaining 17 Arabic consonants also exist in Hausa, and are used in many Arabic loan-words in Hausa. They are:

1) Ar. /ʔ/ normally gives Hau. /'/, but in a very few instances it gives /h/, /w/ or /0/, it also gives in one word /ts/ e.g.

a- Hau. /'/ Ar. [ʔal-xamiis] Thursday, gives Hau. "alhamis", Ar. [qaaʔim] standing, upright, leader, gives Hau. "kaa'imii".

b- Hau. /h/ Ar. [ʔalṭabiib] doctor, gives Hau. "hatsabiibi", Ar. [taʔaasaa] comfort, consolation, gives Hau. "tahaasaa"(1).

c- Hau. /w/ Ar. [ʔuqqa] oka, a weight, gives Hau. "wagga".

d- Hau. /0/ Ar. [masʔala] affair, gives Hau. "matsala"(2).

2) Ar. /b/ normally gives Hau. /b/, but in a few cases it gives /f/, /0/ and /j/ e.g.

a- Hau. /b/ Ar. [balaagha] eloquence, art of composition, gives Hau. "balaaga", Ar. [taabi8iin] (lit. followers) the Prophet Mohammed's followers, gives Hau. "taabi'iina".

=====

(1) "tahaasaa" is a Katsina form, in Kano dialect, Hausa has "ta'aasaa".

(2) Abraham (p. 667) suggested that "matsala" was borrowed from Arabic [maṣlaḥa].

b- Hau. /f/ Ar. baṭṭaal] out of work, uselessness, untruth, gives Hau. "fatsal-fatsal"(1), Ar. [liktaab] (North African Arabic for [ʔal-kitaab]) the book, gives Hau. "littaafi".

c- Hau. /0/ Ar. [ʔal-ʔibra] the needle, gives Hau. "alluura".

d- Hau. /j/ Ar. [baaṣuur] piles, gives Hau. "jaasuure"(2).

3) Ar. /t/ normally gives Hau. /t/, in a few cases it gives Hau. /c/ and /r/. e.g.

a- Hau. /t/ Ar. [taajir] a trader, gives Hau. "taajirii", Ar. [fatwaa] formal legal opinion, gives Hau. "fatawaa"

b- Hau. /c/ Ar. [lewaqt] North African Arabic for [ʔal-waqt] the time, gives Hau. "lookacii".

c- Hau. /r/ Ar. [ḥattaa] even, until, gives Hau. "har".

4) Ar. /j/ normally gives Hau. /j/, also in a few cases it is related to Hau. /z/, /d/, /s/ and /t/ e.g.

a- Hau. /j/ Ar. [jawaab] message, answer, gives Hau.

=====

(1) Hausa has also "batsal-batsal".

(2) Hausa has also "baasur".

"jawaabi", Ar. [ʔal-janna] the Paradise, gives Hau. "aljanna".

b- Hau. /z/ Ar. [janaaʔiz] (pl.) funerals, gives Hau. "zanaa'iza" as well as "janaa'iza", Ar. [lijaam] bridle, gives Hau. "lizzaami".

c- Hau. /d/ Ar. [sirj] saddle, gives Hau. "sirdi".

d- Hau. /s/ Ar. [ʔijtihaad] striving hard, gives Hau. "istihaadi"(1).

e- Hau. /t/ Ar. [ʔijtihaad] striving hard, gives Hau. "ittihaadi"(2).

5) Ar. /d/ gives Hau. /d/, but in a few cases it is also related to Hau. /z/ e.g.

a- Hau. /d/ Ar. [dawla] alternation, state, power, gives Hau. "daula", Ar. [qadr] value, gives Hausa "kadarii".

b- Hau. /z/ Ar. [diinaar] dinar, gives Hau. "zinaariya".

6) Ar. /r/ normally gives Hau. /r/, but in a very few cases it related to Hau. /n/ and /l/ e.g.

=====

(1) Hausa has also "ijtihaadi" and "ittihaadi".

(2) Hausa has also "ijtihaadi" and "istihaadi".

- a- Hau. /r/ Ar. [rasuul] envoy, gives Hau. "rasuulu", Ar. [sarmadan] for ever, gives Hau. "sarmadan".
- b- Hau. /n/ Ar. [ʔalḥariir] the silk, gives Hau. "alhariini".
- c- Hau. /l/ Ar. [ramaḍaan] Ramadan, gives Hau. "labaran", Ar. [riyaal] Maria Theresa dollar, gives Hau. "liiyaari", but Hausa has also "riiyal" and "riiyaali".

7) Ar. /z/ normally gives Hau. /z/, but is related in a small number of words to Hau. /d/ and /s/ e.g.

- a- Hau. /z/ Ar. [zabiib] raisin, gives Hau. "zabib", Ar. [ḥizb] group, political party, the 60th part of the Koran, gives Hau. "hizifii".
- b- Hau. /d/ Ar. [janaaʔiz] pl. of [janaaza] funeral, gives Hau. "zanaa'ida".
- c- Hau. /s/ Ar. [ʔal-xubz] the bread, gives Hau. "alkubus".

8) Ar. /s/ gives Hau. /s/ and /sh/, and is also related in a few words to Hau. /z/ e.g.

- a- Hau. /s/ Ar. [sab8iin] 70, gives Hau. "saba'in", Ar.

"[ḥasan] a man's name, gives Hau. "Hasan".

b- Hau. /sh/ Ar. [saṭr] line, line of writing, gives Hau. "shadara"(1), Ar. [nafs] soul, gives Hau. "munfaashi".

c- Hau. /z/ Ar. [tasbiiḥ] glorification of God (by exclaiming [subḥaan ʔal-laah])(2), gives Hau. "cazbii" rosary, also "tasbii".

9) Ar. /sh/ normally gives Hau. /sh/, and it is also related to Hau. /c/, /d/ and /j/ e.g.

a- Hau. /sh/ Ar. [sha8baan] one of the Muslim months, a man's name, gives Hau. "sha'aban", Ar. [ʔishaara] indication, sign, gives Hau. "ishaara".

b- Hau. /c/ Ar. [shaṭṭa] hot pepper, gives Hau. "cittaa".

=====

(1) But Hausa has also "sadara".

(2) This is the only word where Hausa /z/ corresponds to Arabic /s/. In Greenberg's 'Arabic loan-words in Hausa', he suggested that Hausa "cazbii" was borrowed from Arabic [taṣbiiḥ] (which does not exist in Arabic), he probably was referring to the Arabic [tasbiiḥ] glorification of God (with or without using a rosary).

c- Hau. /d/ Ar. [mashghuul] busy, anxious, gives Hau. "madagula".

d- Hau. /j/ Ar. [mashghuul] busy, anxious, gives Hau. "majagula".

10) Ar. /f/ normally gives Hau. /f/, but in a few cases it gives Hau. /h/ and /p/ e.g.

a- Hau. /f/ Ar. [faṣaaḥa] purity of language, fluency, eloquence, gives Hau. "fasaaha", Ar. "ta8riifa] notification, tariff, type of a coin used in some Arabic countries such as Egypt and Sudan, gives Hau. "taariifa".

b- Hau. /h/ Ar. [makfuuf] blind, gives Hau. "makaaho".

c- Hau. /p/ Ar. [xuff] shoe, slipper, camel hoof, gives Hau. "huppi"(1).

11) Ar. /k/ normally gives Hau. /k/, but in a few cases gives /t/ e.g.

a- Hau. /k/ Ar. [kul yawm] every day, gives Hau. "kulla

=====

(1) But Hausa has also "huffi".

yaumin", Ar. [ʔal-ka8k] cake, gives Hau. "alkaaki".

b- Hau. /t/ Ar. (North African [li-ktaab], classical [ʔal-kitaab]) the book, gives Hau. "littaafi".

12) Ar. /l/ normally gives Hau. /l/, it is also related in some cases to Hau. /n/ and /r/ e.g.

a- Hau. /l/ Ar. [laa budda] for sure, definitely, gives Hau. "laa budda", Ar. [8ilm] knowledge, gives Hau. "ilimii" and "ilmii".

b- Hau. /n/ Ar. [li-nfaas] the breath, gives Hau. "numfaashii"(1).

c- Hau. /r/ Ar. [ramaḍaan] the month of Ramadan, gives Hau. "labaran"(2), Ar. [8ird] honour, gives Hau. "illi"(3).

=====
 (1) In 'Arabic loan-words in Hausa' Greenberg suggested that Hausa /n/ corresponds to Arabic /l/, the only example he gave was Hausa borrowing of "lumfaashii" and "nimfaashii" from Arabic [nafs]. Hausa "lumfaashii" and "numfaashii" have been borrowed from North African Arabic [li-nfaas] the breathing.

(2) But Hausa has also "ramalan".

(3) Hausa has also "irli".

13) Ar. /m/ normally gives Hau. /m/, but in a few cases it gives /b/ e.g.

a- Hau. /m/ Ar. [madḥ] commendation, praise, gives Hau. "madahu", Ar. [thamaaniin] 80, gives Hau. "tamaanin".

b- Hau. /b/ Ar. [misalla] large needle, gives Hau. "basillaa", Ar. [ʔal-maṣaash] salary, gives Hau. "alḥaashii".

14) Ar. /n/ normally gives Hau. /n/, but it is also related in a few cases to Hau. /l/ and /m/ e.g.

a- Hau. /n/ Ar. [niṣma] prosperity, fertility, gives Hau. "ni'ima", Ar. [ʔalniyya] the intention, plan, gives Hau. "anniya".

b- Hau. /l/ Ar. [nadaama] regret, gives hau. "ladaama", Ar. [namruud] Nimrod, gives Hau. "lamaruudu".

c- Hau. /m/ Ar. [ʔal-ʔanfaas] (North African Arabic [li-nfaas](1), pl. of [li-nafas] breath, gives Hau. "lumfaashii", Ar. [minbar] pulpit, gives Hau. "mumbari".

15) Ar. /h/ gives Hau. /h/, but in a few cases it is

=====

(1) See footnote (1), p.

related to Hau. /y/, /' / and /f/ e.g.

- a- Hau. /h/ Ar. [hawdaj] camel-howdah, gives Hau. "haudajji" Ar. [ʔal-hudhud] the Senegal hoopoe, gives Hau. " alhudahuda".
- b- Hau. /y/ Ar. [shaahid] witness, gives Hau. "shayda".
- c- Hau. /' / Ar. [shahwa] acquisitiveness, gives Hau. "sha'awa".
- d- Hau. /f/ Ar. [hindiyy] (1) Indian, curved, one-edged sword, gives Hau. "findii".

16) Ar. /w/ gives Hau. /w/ e.g.

- a- Hau. /w/ Ar. [waajib] necessary, requisite, duty, gives Hau. "wajaba", Ar. [ʔal-wuḍuuʔ] the ceremonial ablution, gives Hau. "alwalaa".

17) Ar. /y/ normally gives Hau. /y/, but it is also related in a few cases to Hau. /'/. e.g.

- a- Hau. /y/ Ar. [ya8quub] Jacob, a man's name, gives Hau. "yaakuba", Ar. [8iyaal] children, family, gives Hau. "iiyaali".

=====

(1) But Hausa has also "hindii".

b- Hau. /' / Ar. [fibraayir] February, gives Hau.
"fabaraa'ir", Ar. [shaay] tea, gives Hau.
"shaa'i".

2- Vowels

Arabic has three vowels, which occur both short and long. Usually written Arabic does not show the short vowels, but in the transcription used here, all the vowels are marked, long or short. Arabic short vowels [fatha, kasra and damma] are represented here by /a/, /i/ and /u/ respectively. Long vowels are usually indicated by letters of prolongation in written Arabic, [ʔalif ʔal-madd] for long /aa/, [yaaʔ] for long /ii/ and [waaw] for long /uu/, and of course they are differentiated from the short vowels in speech. In addition to these three vowels Arabic has also two diphthongs, /aw/ and /ay/, they are a combination of short /a/ plus /y/ or /w/ which occur in a single syllable.

In spoken Hausa there are only five vowel qualities for final vowels:

- 1- (ii) A close front vowel with lips spread, as in "dookii" horse, "sarkii" Emir, chief, "tafii" to go.

In some words as in the last example, there is a final glottal stop, but the vowel has the same close quality as in examples without a glottal stop. In non-final position, as in "bai tafi baa'"

he did not go, the vowel is short, and between close and half-close in quality.

- 2- (ee) A half-close front vowel with lips spread as in "tallee" small soup pot, "beebee" deaf mute, "keekee'" machine, bicycle.

In some words as in the last example, there is a final glottal stop, but the vowel has the same half-close quality as in examples without a glottal stop. In non-final position as in "keke nee" it is a cycle, the vowel is short and half-open.

- 3- (aa) An open central vowel with lips neutral, as in "kaaa" chicken, "gidaa" house, "sooja'" soldier, "hausaa'" Hausa.

In some words as in the last two examples there is a final glottal stop but the vowel has the same open central quality as in examples without a glottal stop. In "sooja nee" he is a soldier, the vowel is short but has a similar quality.

- 4- (oo) A half-close back vowel with lip rounding as in "alloo" writing board, "mooloo" a three stringed fiddle, "baakoo" stranger, "baakoo'" a name, "yaa tafoo'" he returned.

In some cases as in the last two examples, there is a final glottal stop, but the vowel has the same quality as in examples without a glottal stop. In non-final positions, verbs of this "-o" grade retain the same vowel quality, and also the long

duration of the vowel. In nouns, however, the vowel has a half-open rounded quality as in "bako nee" it is Bako or the syllable may start rounded and continue with neutral lip position and an open central vowel of short duration "bakwa nee".

- 5- (uu) A close back vowel with lip rounding as in "kunuu" gruel, "buuzuu" Tuareg, "tekuu'" sea. In the last example there is a final glottal stop, but the vowel has the same close back quality as in examples without a glottal stop. In non-final positions as in "teku cee" it is the sea, the vowel has short duration and a back quality between close and half-close.

In addition to these five vowel qualities in word final position, the diphthongs /ai/ and /au/ are found, as in "faifai" circular mat used for covering vessels, and "yau" today.

There are ten different vowels in the non-final syllables of words, as shown below.

- 1- ii A close front vowel with lips spread as in "riibaa" profit.
- 2- i A front vowel between close and half-close with lips spread as in "likitaa'".

- 3- ee A half-close front vowel with lips spread as in "geeroo" millet.
- 4- e A half-open vowel with lips neutral as in "editaa'" editor. A rare vowel.
- 5- aa An open central vowel with lips neutral as in "taagaa" window.
- 6- a Similar to 5, but with shorter duration as in "karee" dog.
- 7- oo A half-close back vowel with close lip rounding as in "goobee'" tomorrow.
- 8- o A half-open back vowel with open lip rounding as in "koleejii'" college. A rare vowel.
- 9- uu A close back vowel with close lip rounding as in "huulaa" cap.
- 10- u A vowel between close and half-close with close lip rounding as in "gumii" sweat.

In addition to these ten vowels the diphthongs /ai/ and /au/ are found in non-final syllables as in "gaisuuwaa" greeting and "sauroo" mosquito.

Hausa long vowels are differentiated in speech but not in the orthography. In the transcription used in this thesis however, the long vowels are indicated by doubling

the letter. Hausa diphthongs are /au/ and /ai/, in both the transcription and the orthography.

In both Arabic and Hausa, vowels do not occur in word initial position. In written Arabic, words beginning with an [ʔalif] must have one of the two Arabic [hamza], [hamza ʔal-qatʔ] and [hamza ʔal-waʃl]. In connected speech:

a) [hamza ʔal-waʃl] and its vowel are dropped, e.g. [ʃinda ʔibtidaaʔ ʔistimaaʃ ʔal-ʔughniya(ti) raqaʃ ʔal-naas], when the people start listening to the song they danced. In connected speech, the above sentence would be:

[ʃindabtidaaʔistimaaʃilʔughniyatirafaʃannaas].

b) The final long vowel of the preceding word is shortened, e.g. [dhahaba ʔal-rajul(u) ʔalaa ʔal-suuq] the man went to the market. In connected speech, the above sentence would be:

[dhahabarrajuluʔlassuuq].

c) The diphthong is resolved into its original parts. e.g. [yaday ʔal-rajul] the two hands of the man. In connected speech the above sentence would be:

[yadayirrajul].

In the transcription used in this thesis however, both

Arabic [hamza ʔal-waʃl] and [hamza ʔal-qaṭ8] are marked with /ʔ/.

In Hausa, every word beginning with a vowel letter actually starts with a glottal stop, but this is not written either in the official orthography or in this thesis. In written Hausa, as well as in this thesis, the glottal stop /' / is written only within a word. e.g.

"al'ada" custom; "ɗan 'uwa" brother; "sana'a" trade.

Arabic words end with a short vowel, or a consonant, and in a few cases they end with a long vowel. There are three Arabic noun cases, they are; the nominative, the accusative and the genitive. Definite nouns end with one of the three case endings /-u/, /-a/ and /-i/, the indefinite nouns however, end with one of the three case nunations, /-un/, /-an/ and /-in/, e.g.

	<u>Nominative.</u>	<u>Accusative.</u>	<u>Genitive.</u>
--	--------------------	--------------------	------------------

1: Masculine nouns.

a- the book	ʔal-kitaabu	ʔal-kitaaba	ʔal-kitaabi.
b- a book	kitaabun	kitaaban	kitaabin

2: Feminine nouns.

a- the car	ʔal-8arabatu	ʔal-8arabata	ʔal-8arabati.
------------	--------------	--------------	---------------

b- a car 8arabtun 8arabatan 8arabatin.

There are also a few Arabic personal names which end with long vowels, e.g. [musaa] Moses and [8iisaa] Jesus.

In the transcription used in this thesis, however, only the ending consonants and the long vowel endings of the nouns are shown.

Verbs in Arabic end with a short or a long vowel or with one of the Arabic consonants. The following examples of some of the different forms of the Arabic verb [k.t.b.] to write, illustrate the different endings of the Arabic verbs:

1- Arabic verb [k.t.b.] ending with a short vowel:

- a) [kataba] he wrote.
- b) [yaktubaani] they are both writing.
- c) [yaktubu] he is writing.

2- Arabic verb [k.t.b.] ending with a long vowel:

- a) [ʔuktubaa] you (two) write.
- b) [ʔuktubii] you (f.) write.

c) [katabuu] they wrote.

3- Arabic verb [k.t.b.] ending with a consonant, here /b/
e.g.

[ʔuktub] write!

In Hausa, words usually end with a short vowel followed by a glottal stop, or with a long vowel, but also there are a few nouns which end with with /n/, /r/, /s/ or /y/ e.g.

1- Hausa words ending with a short vowel followed by a glottal stop:

a) "gooma" ten.

b) "gare", "gareere" any circular object used by children to roll along the ground.

c) "asibiti" hospital, dispensary, clinic.

d) "gizo" trickster figure in folktales.

e) "jubu" counterfeit, fake.

2- Hausa words ending with a vowel:

a) "muryaa" voice.

b) "kaakidee" meat fat drippings.

- c) "jinii" blood.
- d) "barkoonoo" pepper.
- e) "muugu" bad or evil.

3- Hausa words ending with a consonant:

- a) "cif" exactly.
- b) "butuk" stark naked.
- c) "butsil" e.g. "dan butsil" part of a loom.
- d) "kam" tightly.
- e) "ahin" e.g. "am buga wa baraawo ahin" block of wood has been attached to thief's arm to prevent his escape.
- f) "biiyar" five.
- g) "takwas" eight.
- h) "but" sudden action.

Arabic loan-words in Hausa usually end with a vowel but not with a short /e/ or long /ee/); there are a very few words which end with one of the following consonants; /b/, /f/, /l/, /m/, /n/, /r/, /s/ or /t/. e.g.

1- Arabic loan-words in Hausa ending with a short vowel:

- a) Hau. "akaala" lead-rope of camel, from Ar. [8iqaal].
- b) Hau. "ajami" Hausa written in Arabic script, from Ar. [ʔa8jami].
- c) Hau. "maganaadiiso" magnet, from Ar. [mighnaaṭiis].
- d) Hau. "almasiihu" the Messiah, Jesus Christ, from Ar. [ʔal-masiḥ].

2- Arabic loan-words in Hausa ending with a long vowel:

- a) Hau. "alwala" religious ablutions, from Ar. [ʔal-wuḍuuʔ].
- b) Hau. "bawalii" urine, from Ar. [bawl].
- c) Hau. "alloo" a board, slate and tablet, from Ar. [ʔal-lawḥ].
- d) Hau. "aljiihuu", pocket, from Ar. [ʔal-jayb].

3- Arabic loan-words in Hausa ending with a consonant.

- a) Hau. "alkazib" telling a lie, from Ar. [ʔal-kadhib].
- b) Hau. "alif" one thousand, from Ar. [ʔalf].
- c) Hau. "fijil" radish, from Ar. [fijl].
- d) Hau. "almuharram" the first Islamic month, from Ar.

[ʔal-muḥarram].

e) Hau. "kaliilan" small, from Ar. [qaliilan].

f) Hau. "abuubakar" a man's name, from Ar. [ʔabuu bakr].

g) Hau. "alhamis" Thursday, from Ar. [ʔal-xamiis].

h) Hau. "fakat" that is all I wanted, thank you!, from Ar. [faqaṭ].

In Arabic, words are formed from a combination of the following five syllables: /cv/, /cvv/, /cvc/, /cvvc/ and /cvcc/. The last two syllables exist either as the only syllable of a word or as the last syllable of a word. Hausa words, however, are formed from a combination of only three syllables, they are: /cv/, /cvv/ and /cvc/. Arabic loan-words in Hausa have been formed according to the Hausa syllabic structures, this has been done either by shortening the long Arabic vowel in the syllable /cvvc/, to become /cvc/ or by breaking down the Arabic syllables /cvvc/ and /cvcc/ into two or three syllables each, e.g.

1- The Arabic syllable /cvvc/ gives Hausa /cvc/:

a) Hau. "alhamis" Thursday, from Ar. [ʔal-xamiis].

b) Hau. "alkur'an" Koran, from Ar. [ʔal-qurʔaan] (1).

2- The Arabic syllable /cvvc/ gives Hausa:

- a) /cv cvv/ e.g. Hau. alhajii" one who has made the pilgrimage to Mecca, from Ar. [ʔal-ħaaʃ].
- b) /cvv cvv/ e.g. Hau. "bahiilii" miser, from Ar. [baxiil].
- c) /cvv cv/ e.g. Hau. "baitulmaali" treasury, from Ar. [bayt(u) ʔal-maal].

3- The Arabic syllable /cvcc/ gives Hausa:

- a) /cv cvc/ e.g. Hau. "alfijir" dawn, half-light at dawn, from Ar. [ʔal-fajr].
- b) /cvc cvv/ e.g. Hau. "farjii" vagina, from Ar. [farj].
- c) /cv cv cvv/ e.g. Hau. "faharii" pride, boastfulness, from Ar. [faxr].

We have mentioned above that Hausa has five short vowels and their long forms. Neither Hausa /e/ and /o/ nor their long forms /ee/ and /oo/ occur in classical Arabic. The remaining three vowels /a/, /i/ and /u/ and their long

=====

(1) But Hausa has also "alkur'aani".

forms /aa/, /ii/ and /uu/, are very similar if not identical to the Arabic vowels apart from in sequences with /ð/, /ṭ/, /ẓ/, /q/, /ʁ/ and /l/.

Hausa /e/, /ee/, /o/ and /oo/ are used in very few of Arabic loan-words to relate to Arabic diphthongs, they are also related but in very exceptional cases to Arabic vowels. e.g.

- 1) Hau. /o/. Hau. "maganaadiso" magnet, from Ar. [maghnaaṭiis] or [mighnaaṭiis].
- 2) Hau. /oo/ a) Hau. "aloo" wooden writing board used for practising the Arabic script, blackboard, slate, from Ar. [ʔal-lawḥ].
- b) Hau. "annoobaa" widespread epidemic, plague, from Ar. [ʔl-nuuba].
- 3) Hau. /ee/ Hau. "sheehu" learned, pious (especially referring to Usman dan Fodio), Professor(1), from Ar. [shayx].

=====

(1) Hausa has also borrowed from the same Arabic word, "sheehu" traditional title of the emir of Borno.

The remaining three vowels and their long forms; /a/, /aa/, /i/, /ii/, /u/ and /uu/, correspond -in most cases- regularly to the Arabic /a/, /aa/, /i/, /ii/, /u/ and /uu/. e.g.

I- Hau. /a/ normally corresponds to Ar. /a/ but in a few cases it correspondes to /i/, /u/ and /aa/ e.g.

1- Ar. /a/ a) Hau. "wakiilii" representative, agent, member of legislature, from Ar. [wakiil].

b) Hau. "waziifaa" one of the set of group prayers of the Tijjaniya sect of Islam, from Ar. [waziifa].

2- Ar. /i/ a) Hau. "anabii"(1) grape(s), from Ar. [8inab].

b) Hau. "almubazzarii" extravagant person, spendthrift, from Ar. "ʔal-mubadhhir".

3- Ar. /u/ a) Hau. "jamhuuriyaa" republic, from Ar. [jumhuuriyya].

=====

(1) Hausa has also "inabii".

b) Hau "ma'aamalaa" (1) transaction, business, economic alliance, from Ar. [mu8aamala].

4- Ar. /aa/ a) Hau. "dimokuradyyaa" democracy, from Ar. [diimuqraaṭiyya].

II- Hau. /aa/ normally corresponds to Ar. /aa/ but in a few cases it corresponds to /a/ e.g.

1- Ar. /aa/ a) Hau. "fasaahaa" cleverness, skill, art, artistry, from Ar. [faṣaaḥa].

b) Hau. "salaatii" invoking God by means of certain fixed expressions, from Ar. [ṣalaatii].

2- Ar. /a/ a) Hau. "gaafaraa" pardon, forgiveness, from Ar. [ghafara].

b) Hau. "haani'an" satisfaction, contentment, from Ar. [haniiʔan].

III- Hau. /i/ normally corresponds to Ar. /i/ but in a few cases it corresponds to /a/, /u/ and /ii/ e.g.

(1) But Hausa has also "mu'aamalaa".

- 1- Ar. /i/ a) Hau. "ijaabaa" fulfilment of a wish, from Ar. [ʔijaaba].
- b) Hau. "kiyaamaa" used in "raanar ~" the Day of Resurrection, from Ar. [qiyaama].
- 2- Ar. /a/ a) Hau. "alfijir" dawn, half-light at dawn, from Ar. [ʔal-fajr].
- b) Hau. "fikihu" Islamic jurisprudence, from Ar. [faqih].
- 3- Ar. /u/ a) Hau. "bindigaa" gun, firearm, from Ar. [bunduqiyya].
- b) Hau. "jimillaa" sum total, from Ar. [jumla].
- 4- Ar. /ii/ a) Hau. "haani'an" satisfaction, contentment, from Ar. [haniʔan].

IV- Hau. /ii/ normally corresponds to Ar. /ii/

V- Hau. /u/ normally corresponds to Ar. /u/ but in a very few cases it corresponds to /i/ e.g.

- 1- Ar. /u/ a) Hau. "du'aa'ii" invocatory prayer, wish, from Ar. [du8aaʔ].

b) Hau. "mulkii" rule, government, control,
from Ar. [mulk].

2- Ar. /i/ a) Hau. "algus" form of fraud in selling,
from Ar. [ʔal-ghish].

b) Hau. "tsubbu" magic, sorcery, from Ar.
[ṭibb].

VI- Hau. /uu/ corresponds to Ar. /uu/ e.g.

1- Ar. /uu/ a) Hau. "annuurii" brightness, light,
cheerfulness, from Ar. [ʔal-nuur].

b) Hau. "huluurii" religious ecstasy, from
Ar. [ḥuḍuur].

In the Appendix, the tone pattern of each Hausa word has been indicated, and the prominent syllable in the Arabic source has been marked. There are fairly regular correspondence, and apparent exceptions may occur where the item has not been borrowed directly, but through another language.

CHAPTER THREE

CHAPTER 3

The Semantic Treatment Of Arabic Loan-words In Hausa

Most linguists agree that when a word is borrowed, it may be taken with all its meanings or it may be borrowed in one or several meanings. From the semantic aspect, the borrowing may therefore only be partial. Words may also be borrowed and given meanings in the new language which are different from their original meanings.

Hausa has borrowed from Arabic some words with only one meaning each, others with a few of their meanings and some have been borrowed with most of their meanings. Arabic loans which Hausa has borrowed in their entirety, that is, -with all their Arabic meanings- are very few words. These words are Arabic old Semitic names of some Prophets, where the Arabic has only one meaning for each word, and this is because Arabic has either lost the roots of these names, or they could be Arabic loans from other Semitic languages. This does not claim, however, that Hausa has not borrowed other words from Arabic with all their meanings. All languages are continually changing the sounds and the meanings of their words (native or

borrowed). Hausa may have lost one or several meanings of some of its Arabic loans, it may also have developed new extra meanings for others or have changed completely the meanings of some of the borrowed words.

Many of the words which Hausa has borrowed from Arabic, were borrowed with only one or two meanings, this is frequently the case with most names of persons, places, goods, and special terms, which are usually a special application of a word used in a more general sense in Arabic. In the data files of this thesis, the reader may notice that an effort has been made to illustrate the different semantic borrowings of Arabic loans, by listing the different meanings of both the Arabic source words and their Hausa borrowings. The examining of the semantic change of all the words of the data files is beyond the scope of this thesis, as such a study would need greater space, and more time. In order to demonstrate how Hausa has borrowed the meanings of Arabic loan-words, we shall provide examples from Arabic nouns, and we will also examine in more detail, Hausa semantic borrowings of one of the most important group of Arabic loan-words in Hausa, this is the group of Arabic personal names.

The Arabic definite article [ʔal-], is written prefixed to the word it defines. In classical Arabic the hamza

(glottal stop) [ʔ] of the definite article is called [hamza ʔal-waṣl], the joining hamza. If any word precedes a definite article, the hamza ʔal-waṣl must be elided in the pronunciation e.g. [ʔal-kitaab(u) wa_lqalam], the book and the pen. And when a noun or an adjective begins with one of the Arabic sun letters [ʔal-ḥruuf ʔal-shamsiyya] (1), the /l/ of the definite article is assimilated to the sun letter e.g. [shamsun] sun; [ʔashshamsu] the sun; [raʔaytu_shshamsa] I saw the sun. In North African Arabic, which is the source of certain groups of loan-words in Hausa, the definite article is either [ʔal-], [la-], [le-] or [l-].

Some nouns have been borrowed without the definite article e.g. "aabidii" a worshipper, but many have been borrowed together with the definite article, but always as indefinite nouns; Hausa has its definite marker, /-r/ for feminine singular nouns ending in /-a/ and /-n/ for all others singular and plural. For example:

- 1) Ar. [ʔannabiy] the Prophet, Hau. "annabi" any prophet; the prophet Muhammad. We can find "wani

=====

(1) The sun letters are /t/, /th/, /d/, /dh/, /r/, /z/, /s/, /sh/, /ṣ/, /ḍ/, /ṭ/, /z/, /l/ and /n/. They were so called because the word [shams] sun, happens to begin with one of them, the other letters of the alphabet [ʔal-ḥruuf ʔal-qamariyya], the moon letters, because the word [qamar] moon, begin with one of them.

annabi" a certain Prophet, and "annabin", the Prophet we have been talking about.

2) Ar. [ʔal-qarya(tu) the village; hamlet; small town; rural community; [ʔal-qaryataan] lit. the two villages, Mecca and Medina, [ʔum ʔal-quraa] lit. mother of the villages, Mecca; in Hau. "alkarya" any unwallled town, the principal town of a district, where travellers have no difficulty in obtaining food. We find "wata alkarya" a certain village, and "alkaryar", the village we have been talking about.

3) Ar. [ʔal-8aada] the habit, wont, custom, usage, practice; (the) menstruation; Hau. custom; "al'aadar maataa" lit. woman's custom, menstruation; (in Arabic the indefinite form [8aada] does not mean menstruation, and the Arabic phrase [8aada(tu) ʔal-marʔa(tu)] means, woman's custom, (but not menstruation), medicine e.g. "anaa al'aada da shii", it is used as medicine.

4) Ar. [ʔal-wuḍuuʔ] the purity, the cleanness, the cleanliness; the ritual ablution before prayer; the water which is used for the ritual ablution, Hau. "alwal(l)aa", ceremonial ablution; "raagoo yanaa da alwal(l)aa" the ram has black feet and patches round the eye. Both Arabic and Hausa form nouns of place, agent and instrument from verbs, meaning that such

activities have been performed in such places, by such persons and with such instruments. Hausa nouns of place are always prefixed with /ma-/ e.g. Hausa "sallaata" performed one of the Muslim daily prayers; "masallaacii", a place for prayer (mosque). In Arabic, nouns of place are often prefixed with /m(a or u)-/ e.g. [ṣallaa] he prayed, [muṣallaa] a place of prayer; a small place of prayer, but not the Friday prayer. After borrowing the Arabic definite noun [ʔal-wuḍuuʔ] as "alwal(l)aa", Hausa formed a noun of place for religious ablutions "malallautaa", "malallootaa", as if from a verb *"alwal(l)ataa", which in fact does not exist.

5) Ar. [ʔaṣṣalaa(tu)] the prayer, Hau. "assalaatu", the daylight (Fajr) call to prayer, the dawn time e.g. "tun assalaatu yanaa nan" he has been waiting since dawn. It seems to me that the reason why Hausa has borrowed "assalaatu" with this meaning rather than 'the prayer' is because, only in the dawn call for prayer, does the "laadan", repeat twice the Arabic phrase [ʔaṣṣalaatu xayrun mina ʔal-nawm] (the) prayer is better than (the) sleeping. Hausa borrowed "sallaa" meaning prayer, from the Arabic [ṣallaa] he prayed. But also borrowed "salaati", meaning, invoking a blessing on the Prophet as part of regular prayers, for example "yaa yi salaati bisa muhammadan", he said "allaahumma! salli 'alaa

muhammadin wa 'alaa aalihi wa sallim". For more information about other different Hausa borrowing from the Arabic root [ṣ.l.y], see "salaatu", "asalaatu", "assalaa", "asalaa", "na salla", "ta salla" and "sallallaahu, in the data files.

6) Ar. [ʔattaajir(u)] the trader; (North African Arabic) the rich man; Hau. "attaajirii" wealthy trader, Hausa has also borrowed "taajirii", meaning the same as "attaajirii" from Arabic [taajir(un)] a trader, without the definite article a rich man (North African Arabic).

Arabic personal names in Hausa

These form one of the most important, and most widely used groups of Arabic loan-words in Hausa. That is because, every Hausa Muslim has at least one personal name of Arabic origin. The importance of this group of words can also be realized in the early lists of Hausa "sarauta" (rulers), which indicate among other things, that this group of words was one of the earliest and oldest of Arabic loans in Hausa.

The vast majority of Arabic personal names are derived from Arabic verbs or nouns, such as names of places, occupations, days of the week, and months of the (hijra) year. This causes Arabic speakers to be aware of the meanings of the origin of most Arabic personal names. Hausa speakers, however, do not (in many instances) realize the full semantic implications in Arabic of these names which they have borrowed. Arabs may also name their sons and daughters after the names and nicknames of some of the Prophets, their relatives and associates who are mentioned in the Koran.

The following is a study of some examples of Arabic personal names in Hausa:

I: Personal names, which are derived
from Arabic verbs.

A: The Arabic verb ['ḥamida], to praise, commend, laud, extol, to praise highly; gives in Arabic the following personal names:

- 1) [ḥa'miid], a man's name.
- 2) [ḥa'miida], a woman's name.
- 3) ['ḥaamid], a man's name.
- 4) ['ḥaamida], a woman's name.
- 5) [ḥam'dii], a man's name.
- 6) [ḥam'diyya], a woman's name.
- 7) [ḥam'maad], a man's name.
- 8) [ḥam'daan], a man's name.
- 9) [ḥam'muuda], a man's name.
- 10) [ḥa'miiduu], a man's name.
- 11) ['ʔaḥmad], a man's name.
- 12) [mu'ḥammad], the name of the Prophet Mohammad, a name of a Sura in the Koran (no. 37) and a man's name.
- 13) [muḥamma'dain], a man's name.
- 14) [maḥ'muud], a man's name.
- 15) [(ʔ8abd) ʔal-ḥa'miid], a man's name.

All the above Arabic names are associated for Arabic speakers with one, several or all of the meanings of the Arabic ['ḥamida]. In addition to that, some of these names are also associated for some Arabic speakers with names of famous religious, political, or historical personalities, the name [mu'ḥammad], the prophet's name, is one example. We may also add, that some of these names are only used in certain Arabic countries, dialects, or even cities, and social classes. This whole paragraph applies equally to the groups of names in B and C below.

Hausa has borrowed three of the above Arabic personal names, they are:

1- From Ar. [mu'ḥammad], Hau. has borrowed "muhammadu" and "muhamman"; each with only two meanings the Prophet Muhammad and a man's name.

2- From Ar. [maḥ'muud], Hau. has borrowed "mahamuudu", "maamuudu", and "muudii"; each with only one meaning a man's name.

3- From Ar. ['ʔaḥmad], Hau. has borrowed "ahmadu", "aamadu"; with only one meaning a man's name.

B: The Arabic verb ['amuna] to be faithful, reliable, trustworthy gives in Arabic the following personal names:

- 1) [ʔa'miin]; a man's name.
- 2) [ʔa'miina]; a woman's name.
- 3) ['muʔmin]; a man's name.
- 4) [maʔ'muun]; a man's name.
- 5) [ʔayman]; a man's name.
- 6) [ʔii'maan] a woman's name.
- 7) [ʔam'muuna] a woman's name.

Hausa has borrowed the following two, from the above Arabic personal names:

1-From Ar. [ʔa'miin], Hau. has borrowed, "amiinu", a man's name.

2-From Ar. [ʔa'miina], Hau. has borrowed, "amiina", "amiinaa", a woman's name; some Hausa speakers use "amiinaa", "amiina", to refer to the prophet Muhammed's mother [ʔaa'mina], (derived from the Arabic verb ['ʔamina], to be safe, feel safe; to reassure, set someone's mind at rest; to assure, ensure, safeguard, guarantee, warrant, bear out, confirm.). Hausa also has "amanta", a name given to a female infant born after the mother has lost several children in succession, from the Arabic loan-word "amaana", entrusting.

The word "amaana", is borrowed from Arabic, [ʔa'maana], reliability; trusteeship, and which has been formed from /ʔ.m.n/, the same root as the above Arabic verb ['ʔamina], but which, itself, is not an Arabic personal name.

C: The Arabic verb ['ḥasuna] to be handsome, beautiful, lovely, nice, fine, good; to be expedient, advisable, suitable, proper, fitting; to be in a proper state, be in a desirable condition gives in Arabic the following personal names:

- 1) [ḥu'sayn], a man's name.
- 2) ['ḥasan], a man's name.
- 3) [ʔal-ḥu'sayn], the name of one of Prophet Muhammad's two grandsons, a man's name.
- 4) [ʔal-'ḥasan], name of one of Prophet Muhammad's two grandsons, a man's name.
- 5) ['ḥusn], a woman's name.
- 6) [ma'ḥaasin], a woman's name.
- 7) ['ḥusnii], a man's name.
- 8) [ḥas'saan], a man's name.

Hausa has borrowed two of the above Arabic personal names, they are:

1- From Ar. ['ḥasan], Hau. has borrowed; "hasan", a man's name. Twin boys are usually named; "hasan da husaini", after the Prophet's grandsons, [ʔal-ḥasan wa ʔal-ḥu'sayn], who, however were not twins. And from the borrowed word "hasan", Hausa has formed the name; "hasana", a woman's name. Twin girls are named "hasana da husaina". Arabic, however, has not formed female names from [ḥasan], [ʔal-ḥasan], [ḥusayn] nor [ʔal-ḥusayn].

2- From Ar. [ʔal-ḥa'san], Hau. has borrowed; "alhasan", a man's name. Twin boys are named "alhasan da husaini"

3- From Ar. [ḥusayn], Hau. has borrowed; "husaini", a man's name. Hausa has also formed from "husaini" the name "husaina", a woman's name. And as we mentioned above, twin girls are named; "hasana da husaina".

4- Hausa used these pairs of names, also for mixed twins, while Arabic does not. Hausa calls twin boy and girl "hasan da husaina".

II: Personal names associated with Places.

In Arabic a person can have an additional name according to the name of his city, or country. This is usually the case, when a person goes to live in another city, or country. He may also be given the name of another place, with which he may have business or marriage connections or if his manner, or physical characteristic resembles these of the people of that place. The following are some examples of Arabic personal names which refer to certain places:

- 1- [ʔal-yamanii], from the name [ya'man], Yemen.
- 2- [ʔal-maghribii], from the name ['maghrib], Morocco.
- 3- [ʔal-'ruumii], from the name ['ruuma], Rome.
- 4- [ʔal-di'suuqii], from the name [di'suuq], a city in Egypt.
- 5- [ʔl-bu'khaarii], from the name [bu'khaara], a city in Afghanistan.
- 6- [ʔal-qayra'waanii], from the name [qayra'waan], a city in Tunisia.

Hausa has borrowed a few Arabic personal names which refer to places, and which are also the names of well known Muslim scholars. For example:

1) From Ar. [ʔal-bu'xaarii], Muḥammad ibn-Ismaaʕil al-Bukhaarii (810 - 870), from [buk'haaraa], in Afghanistan. He collected the Prophet's hadiths in his book al-Bukhaarii; and it is said that next to the Koran, this is the book that has exerted the greatest influence over the Muslim mind. His tomb outside of Samarkand, is still visited by pilgrims who accord him the next rank in Islam after Muḥammad. Hausa has borrowed "albuhaarii" and "buhaarii", for the name of al-Bukhaarii, the book al-Bukhaarii, and for a man's name.

2) From Ar. [ʔal-qayra'waanii], ʕabd Allah ibn Abi Zayd al-Qayrawaanii, a Tunisian Scholar, from the city of Qairawaan. His celebrated book Risaala, is widely known in North and West Africa. Hausa has taken "alkairawaanii" and "kairawaanii", to refer to the author of the book Risaala, and for a man's name.

3) From Ar. [ʔal-si'yuutii], Jalaal al-Diin ʕabd al-Raḥmaan al-Siyuutii, an Egyptian Scholar, from the city of [ʔas'yuuṭ], in Upper Egypt. Hausa has "alsiyuutii" and "siyuutii", for a man's name.

4) From Ar. [ʔal-di'suuqii], an Egyptian Scholar, from the city of [di'suuq], in Egypt. Hausa has "aldisuukii", "disuukii", for a man's name.

As illustrated above, Hausa has borrowed a few Arabic names which refer to places, and we have also found that Hausa has used the same Arabic morphological system, to form personal names from the names of some Hausa and West African cities. For example:

- 1) "alkanaawii", "kanaawii"; from the name of the city of "Kano".
- 2) "alkishnaawii", "kishnaawii"; From the name of the city of "Katsina", "Kashina".
- 3) "alzakzakii", "zakzakii"; From the name of the city of "Zaariya", "Zazzau".
- 4) "altambuktii", "tambuktii"; From the name of the city of Timbuctu.
- 5) "albirnaawii", "birnaawii"; From the name of the Kingdom of Bornu.
- 6) "alalluurii", "allurii"; From the name of the city of Ilorin.
- 7) "alkumaasii", "kumaasii"; From the name of the city of Kumasi, in Ghana.

III: Personal names from the names
of the days of the week.

Arabic names for the days of the week are old Arabic names. Six of them were in existence before Islam, and the only day of the the week which has a new name after the coming of Islam, is Friday, [yawm ʔal-jumʕa], the day of gathering, which was known before Islam with the name [yawm ʔal-8ruuba], the day of the Arabs. The names of five of the other six days are derived from the first five numbers in Arabic. The name [yawm ʔal-sabt], Saturday is derived from the Arabic verb [sabata], to rest, to keep the Sabbath, to enter the Sabbath; the Jewish Holy day of the week. The following is a list of Arabic days of the week and their meanings:

- 1) [(yawm) ʔal-'ʔaḥad], lit. the first day (of the week), Sunday, (after Islam, Friday becomes the last day of the week, and Saturday the first day of the week), the Christian Holy day. Arabic ['ʔaḥad], the only one, [waaḥid], one.
- 2) [(yawm) ʔal-ʔith'nayn], lit. the second day (of the week), Monday; Arabic [ʔith'naani], two.

3) [(yawm) ʔal-thalaa'thaaʔ], lit. the third day (of the week), Tuesday; Arabic [tha'laatha], three.

4) [(yawm) ʔal-ʔarba'8aaʔ], lit. the fourth day (of the week), Wednesday; Arabic ['ʔarba8a], four.

5) [(yawm) ʔal-xa'miis], lit. the fifth day (of the week), Thursday, [xa'miis], a man's name; Arabic ['xamsa], five. In Sudanese Arabic, a woman may be called [xa'miisa].

6) The Arabic name [ʔal-'jum8a], is derived from ['jama8a], to gather s.th., to collect, to unite, combine, bring together (parts into a whole), to put together, join (things), [(yawm) ʔal-'jum8a], Friday, the Muslim Holy day, [(ṣalaatu) ʔal-'jum8a]. Friday ['jum8a], a week, ['jum8a], a man's name and the name of a Suura in the Koran (no. 62).

7) The Arabic name for Saturday is [(yawm) ʔalsabt], which is derived from ['sabata], to rest; to keep the Sabbath, to enter on the Sabbath, the Jewish Holy day.

Although it might appear at first sight that Hausa borrowings of the names of the days of the week from Arabic is a simple matter, it turns out in fact, to be very complex, when we consider the origins, meanings and usages in Arabic, and then the development of usages in Hausa. All the seven Arabic days of the week have been borrowed into

Hausa, firstly as Hausa days of the week, and then as names for Hausa girls and boys, without considering the semantic implications of the origins of these names. We may also point out that although all Arabic names of the week are masculine Hausa has borrowed these names as feminine nouns, possibly from their association with "raanaa" (n.f.) day.

From the above seven names of days, Arabic uses only [xa'miis], Thursday, and ['jum8a], Friday, as personal names, and for men only. However, in the Republic of Sudan, men can also be named after Saturday ['sabt] and women can be called [xa'miisa] after Thursday.

The Arabs name their sons after [xa'miis] and ['jum8a] because of the religious significance of these two days, but they may also name their sons with these two names, after the name of a relative, friend, or a famous man. Hausa, however, uses all the names of the days of the week for naming new born babies, both girls and boys with the name of the day of their birth. The following are the Hausa days of the week and their Arabic origins:

1- "asabar"; with additional forms (So.), "assabar, "assabbar", "asibat"; "asibit"; (Dg.& N.), "subdu". From Arabic [(yawm) ʔal-'sabt] Saturday and in the Republic of Sudan a boy may be named ['sabt]. Hausa has

the following meanings: (a) Saturday. (b) Hausa names a girl born on Saturday with "asabee"; and a boy "dan asabee" lit. son of "asabee". (c) In Hausa this also means a week, Arabic refers to 'week' by two names, the first is [ʔis'buu8], from Arabic ['sab8a], seven ; the second is ['jum8a], as Friday is the Muslim Holy day of the week. Hausa borrowed "saatii", to mean Saturday, weekly wages, a week, from English Saturday and has given the meaning for a week, to all the Hausa borrowings from Arabic [(yammwm) ʔsl-'sabt]). (d) "mai zuuciiyar asabar", thief; dishonest p.

2- "lahadi", "laadi" from Arabic [(yawm) ʔal-'ʔaḥad] Sunday. And from "lahadi", "laadi" Hausa has developed; "laadi", "laadii", "laadoo", "landoo", "laadiidii", "laadingoo", "laadindimaa" (So.); a name for a girl born on a Sunday. "dan laadi" lit. son of "laadi" is a name given to a boy born on a Sunday.

3) "littinin"; with additional forms, (Z. & Kats.) "liitini", (Kats. & N.) "attani", "attanin". From Arabic [(yawm) ʔal- ʔith'nayn] Monday.

4) "talaata", from Ar. [(yawm) ʔal- thulaa'thaaʔ], Tuesday. A girl born on Tuesday is named : "talaata", "talaatu", and a boy is "mai talaata".

5) "laarabaa", (Kats.) "larbaa", (Mar.) "naarabaa", from Ar. [(yawm) ʔal-ʔarba'8aaʔ], Wednesday. Girls and boys born on this day are given the following names:

(a) For a girl, "larabaa", (Kats.) "larbaa", (Mar.) "narabaa", "larai", "narai", "barabaa", "nari", (N.) "naaro". (b) For a boy, "dan larai", "dan balaa" lit. son of "balaa", "barabee".

6) "alhamis". from Ar. [(yawm) ?al-xa'miis], Thursday. A girl born on this day is called "laamii"; and a boy, "dan laamii". lit. son of "laamii".

7) "aljimma'a", "aljumma'a", (So.) "aljimma", (Kats.) "jimma'a", "jumma'a", "juma'a", "juma", from Ar. [(yawm) ?al-jum8a], Friday. Girls and boys born on this day are given the following names: (a) For a girl, "jimma", "jimmai", "jimoo", "limma", "limmo", "jumma", "juma", "jumma'i". (b) For a boy, "dan juma" lit. son of "juma".

IV: Personal names from the
names of the Prophets.

All Muslims may name their sons after the names of most prophets and their relatives or associates who are mentioned in the Koran. The Prophet Muhammed, was one of the first Muslims who named their sons after prophets' names, when he called one of his sons [ʔibraahim], after the prophet Abraham. But although Muslims respect all their prophets, they do not name their sons after the names of all these prophets, for example, no Muslim would name his son after the name of prophet [luuṭ] Lot, whose people -the People of Sodom- were sodomites, pederasts. The Arabic word for a sodomite or pederast is [luuṭiy]. Hausa has borrowed "luutsu", for the name of the prophet Lot, and for sodomy, from Arabic [luuṭ].

We have said above that most of the Koranic names of the Prophets and their relatives or associates are old Semitic names, where derivations are uncertain. The names of the Prophets which are derived from known Arabic roots are in fact very few; the following are two examples:

1) The name of the prophet ['šaaliḥ] is associated for Arabic speakers with the meanings of the Arabic verb [šalaḥa], to be good, right, proper, in order, pious, Godly; to be well, thrive, to be usable, useful, practicable. Arabic has also formed from the same root: [šaaliḥa] and [šalḥa], women's names; [ša'laaḥ], [muṣliḥ] and [muṣulḥii] men's names. It so happens that Hausa has borrowed "saalih" as the name of the prophet and a man's name, and also the adjective "saalihii" honest, from which it has derived its own feminine form "saalihaa" and plural "saalihai".

2) The prophet Mohammed's name [mu'ḥammad] was derived from the Arabic verb ['ḥamada]. It is normally associated for Arabic speakers with the different meanings of ['ḥamada], see p. (157).

The above two names are associated for Arabic speakers with all or some of the meanings of the verbs which these names were derived from. But, for many Arabs, each of the Prophets' old Semitic names may have only one meaning, that is a name of a Prophet or a person related to a Prophet. This is due to the fact that Arabic has either lost the roots of these names, or they could be Arabic loans from other Semitic languages such as Aramaic, Syriac or Hebrew. However, in the early Arabic commentaries on the Koran, some Arab commentators make up meanings for some of these

Prophets' names. In most instances, they related these names to the meanings of Arabic words which may sound like these names. In other cases, they treated these names as Arabic borrowings from other languages and gave non Arabic meanings for these loan-words. The following are five examples:

- 1) The Arabic name for the Prophet Adam is [ʔaadam], most the early commentators on the Koran said that the Prophet Adam was given this name because God created him from the surface of the earth, Arabic [ʔadiim ʔal-ʔarḍ], others believed that Adam was given his name because his skin was tanned, Arabic [ʔadiim] or [ʔadama].
- 2) The name of the Prophet Noah in Arabic is [nuuḥ], and it is said that he was given this name because he spent one thousand years bewailing his people. The Arabic verb [ya nuuḥ] bewailing, loud weeping, lamentation, is believed to be the direct source of the prophet's name.
- 3) The name of the Prophet Abraham in Arabic is [ʔibraahiim], and the early Arab commentators believed that this name is derived from Arabic [barra fa hamma], 'he obeyed and devoted himself to God', so he was important to God.
- 4) The Arabic name of the Prophet Enoch is [ʔidriis].

The early commentators on the Koran believed that he was given this name because he spent a great deal of time studying (the Arabic word for studying is [daras]) the books (of God), they also add that he was the first man to use a pen for writing.

5) The name of the Prophet Moses in Arabic is [muusaa], and according to some commentators on the Koran, this name is borrowed from ancient Egyptian /muu/ water and /saa/ tree. This was because the servants of Pharaoh found the baby Moses floating on the water and under the branches of the trees.

The above examples illustrate how some of the early Arab commentators on the Koran explained the meanings of the old Semitic names of some of the Prophets who are mentioned in the Koran. We may notice that there are no direct relations between the names and their meanings in the old commentaries on the Koran, that may help ordinary Arabic speakers to relate these names to such meanings. But we may also point out that there are some Arabs who know about these meanings, as a result of their readings of the old commentators' works.

Hausa has borrowed all the names of the prophets who are mentioned in the Koran. And like the Arabs, the Hausas name their sons and in a few instances, their daughters

after the names of most of these prophets. Twelve Hausa personal names which have been taken from Arabic names of prophets are given below with appropriate comments.

1) From Ar. [ʔaadam] the name of the Prophet Adam and a man's name; Hausa has borrowed "aadamu", "aadamu", name for a boy born on Friday, the "adamaawaa" Emirate was named after and derived from the name of the first Emir Adama (a Fulfulde borrowing from Arabic [ʔaadam]). From "aadamu" Hausa has derived "adama" a name for girls born on Friday. All the prophets were male and Arabs do not name their daughters after the name of the Prophet Adam or indeed after any of them. But we may add that while Arabs never use the word [nabiy] 'a prophet', as a male name, a female may be named [nabiyya] 'a female prophet.' The Arabic name for Adam's wife Eve, [ḥaw'waa(?)] is borrowed by Hausa "hawwaaʔu", "hawaa" as a name for a girl born on Friday. Hausa has also borrowed from the Arabic word [ʔaadam] "adam" and "adan", the Prophet Adam, "dan adan" a male person, "'yar adan" a female person, "'yan adan" persons, human beings. Arabs use [ʔibn ʔaadam] lit. a son of Adam, a male person, but [bint ḥawwaʔ] lit. the daughter of Eve, a female person and [banii ʔaadam] lit. children of Adam, human beings, mankind. Hausa has also borrowed "banii adan" mankind, from the Arabic phrase [banii ʔaadam].

2) From Ar. [nuuḥ] the name of the Prophet Noah, a man's name and the name of a Sura in the Koran (no. 71); Hausa has borrowed "nuuhu", Noah, the name of this Koranic Sura and a man's name.

3) From Ar. [ʔibraahiim] the Prophet Abraham, the name of one of the Koran's Suras (no. 14) and a man's name; Hausa has borrowed "ibiraahiimu", "ibiraahim", the Prophet Abraham, name of a Koranic Sura, a man's name. Hausa has developed the nickname "ibiro" for any man called "ibiraahiimu".

4) From Ar. [ʔismaa'8iil] the Prophet Ismail, (who is regarded as the father of the Arabs) and a man's name; Hausa has borrowed, "ismaa'iilu", "samaa'iilu", "iila", "iilu", a man's name.

5) From Ar. [is'ḥaaq] name of the Prophet Isaac and a man's name; Hausa has borrowed "isiyaaku" the Prophet Isaac and a man's name.

6) From Ar. [ʔid'riis] the Prophet Enoch and a man's name, Hausa has borrowed "idiriisu", the Prophet Enoch and a man's name. Hausa has also borrowed from [ʔid'riis], "iidii", "iidii", a man's name.

7) From Ar. [yuu'suf] the Prophet Joseph, name of a Koranic Sura (no. 12) and a man's name; Hausa has borrowed; "yuusufu", "isufu" the Prophet Joseph, name

of a Koranic Sura and a man's name; and also borrowed "yuusii" but only as a man's name.

8) From Ar. [muusaa] the Prophet Moses and a man's name; Hausa has borrowed "muusaa" the Prophet Moses and a man's name; Hausa also has, "garaaka 'yaa'yam muusaa", epithet of porters.

9) From Ar. [yahyaa] the Prophet John (the Baptist) and a man's name. The early Arab commentators of the Koran said that the name [yahyaa] is derived from the Arabic verb [yahyaa] to live, to see, witness, experience, live; and that was because God lent him the life of faith. Hausa has borrowed "yahayaa" the Prophet John and a man's name.

10) From Ar. [ʾiisaa] the prophet Jesus, Hausa has borrowed "iisaa", "iisa", Jesus and a man's name.

11) From Arabic [yaʾqub] the Prophet Jacob, Hausa has borrowed "yaakuubu", name for the Prophet Jacob and a man's name.

12) From Arabic [ʾyuunus]; Hausa has borrowed "yuunusu", Jonah, name of a Koranic Sura and a man's name.

V: Nicknames of the Prophets.

Some of the prophets also have many Arabic nicknames used alongside their names. All the prophets' nicknames are derived from Arabic verbs, and have been used as names for Arab new born boys, either in combination with the Prophets' names or as separate names. For example; the Prophet Abraham has these nicknames; [xa'liilu ʔal-'laahi], the friend of God, [ʔal-xa'liil], the friend (of God), and [xa'liil], a friend (of God). In Arabic, a new born boy can be named, [ʔibraa'hiim], [ʔibraa'hiim ʔal-xa'liil], [ʔibraa'hiim xa'liil], or [ʔal-xa'liil], [xa'liil]. Hausa has borrowed from Arabic [xa'liil], the word "haliilu" as a man's name, without considering the original meanings of the word. Hausa however, has formed its own native Hausa nicknames for people whose names are "ibiraahiimu", these are: "ibiro", "buraima", "bura" and "iro".

The prophet Mohammed has many nicknames, which have been used by the Arabs as names for their new born sons, or as nicknames for men whose names are Mohammed. Hausa has borrowed some of these nicknames, and uses them as names for Hausa new born boys; Hausa also has developed new nicknames

for their sons whose names are Mohammed, most of these nicknames are derived from Arabic loan-words, a few however, are Hausa native words, such as: "inuuwa", shade, "shuugaba", leader and "bello" (after Shehu Mohammed Bello, the son of Shehu Usman dan Fodio).

The prophet Mohammed's nicknames in Hausa can be divided into two groups, the first one is a group used by Arabs during the life of Mohammed, and now are used by Arabs and Hausa people. After the death of the Prophet Mohammed, Arabic developed new nicknames, and also borrowed some from non-Arab Muslims. Hausa however has not borrowed these new nicknames. The second is a group of nicknames developed by Hausa from Arabic loan-words and from native Hausa words.

Group I: Nicknames used during the
life of the Prophet.

The best known nicknames of Mohammed were given to him by the people of Mecca, before he had become a prophet, they are; [ʔalʂaadiq], the truthful, veracious, sincere, candid, reliable, accurate, genuine, faithful; and [ʔal-ʔa'miin], the reliable, trustworthy, loyal, upright. The Arabs may name their sons as [mu'ḥammad ʂaa'diq], [mu'ḥammad ʔa'miin], or just [ʂaa'diq] or [ʔa'miin]. Hausa has borrowed "saadiku" and "amiinu", as nicknames for new born Hausa sons whose names are Mohammed.

After Mohammed became a prophet, the Arabs used to give him many other nicknames. The following are some examples:

(1) [ʔal-haadiy] the leader, guide; leading, guiding. The Arabs use [haadi] as a second name for boys whose names are Mohammed or as the only name for new born boys, girls may be called [haadiya] or [hudaal].

(2) [nuur ʔal-diin] the light of the religion (Islam).

In Arabic, boys whose names are Mohammed may have this nickname as a second name or they may be called [nuur ʔal-diin] or [nuur]. The name [nuur] can be used for both boys and girls.

(3) The name [ʔaḥmad] is the Prophet's second name; in Arabic any man whose name is Ahmad may have one of the following nicknames:

(a) [ʔal-muṣ'ḍafaa], the chosen one. Arabs may name their sons [muṣ'ḍafaa] or [ʔaḥamad muṣ'ḍafaa], Hausa however, use "musdafaa" as a second name for boys whose name is "muhammadu", but not "aamadu".

(b) [ʔal-muxtaar], the chosen, preferred, favourite. Arabs use [mux'taar] as a name for boys, and also as a second name for their boys whose name is [ʔaḥmad] but not [muḥammad]. In Hausa, "muhutaaru" and "muhtaaru" is the second name for some Hausas whose first name is Mohammed, but not Ahmed, and it is also used as a short form of "ahamadu muhutaaru" and "ahmad muhtaaru".

From the above examples we may notice that in Arabic, the two names of the Prophet Mohammed, [muḥammad] and [ʔaḥmad] take different nicknames. In Hausa, however, only men whose name is "muhammad" may take these Arabic nicknames. The

Hausa name "aamadu", from Arabic [ʔaḥmad], has only the Hausa nickname "guruuza".

Group II: Modern nicknames for
the Prophet Mohammed.

After the death of the Prophet Mohammed, the Muslim people of different linguistic groups continued to use the old nicknames of the Prophet, and also began making new ones. The Turkish and Persian Muslims produced some new nicknames mostly formed from Arabic loan-words in Turkish and Persian. Arabic has borrowed back some of these nicknames as names for Arab boys; the following are examples:

- 1) [(muḥammad) rif8at], Per. /rif8at/ from Arabic [rif8a(tun)] high rank of standing.
- 2) [(muḥammad) ʧal8at], Per. /ʧal8at/ from Arabic [ʧal8a(tun)], look (s), appearance.
- 3) [(muḥammad) ʔanwar], Tur. /anwar/ from Arabic [ʔanwar] most luminouse, radiant, brilliant.

From the above examples, we can notice that these Arabic nicknames for the Prophet Mohammed, have been formed from Arabic roots, we may also add that when the Arabs use these nicknames, either as a second name for those whose

name is Mohammed or Ahmed, or as the only name for their new born boys, they are expressing their love and respect to the Prophet of Islam. By choosing certain nicknames the Arabs show their respect and admiration for these particular attributes of Mohammed. We can also add that the Hausa people have shown their respect and love for their religion and its Prophet, by giving their sons the name and nicknames of Mohammed, and also by developing new nicknames for him and new second names for their boys whose first name is Mohammed, but not Ahmed. Although the majority of these names are of Arabic origin, some are not used by Arabs at all and some have quite different meanings, as is shown below.

1- Although Hausa does not use any of the basic Arabic numerals (one to ten) in counting or in arithmetic operations, Hausa has borrowed these to use as a second name for Hausa boys whose name is Mohammed. Any Hausa male whose name is one of the following Arabic numerals, must have the name "muhammad" as his first name. Arabs however, do not give any of their children these numbers or indeed any other number. The following are the ten Arabic numbers which Hausa is using as second names for their sons whose name is Mohammed:

- a) "lawwal" from Arabic [ʔal-ʔawwal the first.
- b) "taani" from Arabic [thaanii] second.

- c) "talitu" from Arabic [thaalith] therid.
- d) "rabi'u" from Arabic [raabi8] forth.
- e) "hamisu" from Arabic [xaamis] fifth.
- f) "sadisu" from Arabic [saadis] sixth.
- g) "sabi'u" from Arabic [saabi8] seventh.
- h) "taaminu" from Arabic [thaamin] eighth.
- i) "taasi'u" from Arabic [taasi8] nineth.
- j) "aashiru" from Arabic [8aashir] tenth.

2- "habiibu" from Arabic [ḥa'biib] beloved, dear one. The Hausa "habiibu" seems to be taken from the Arabic phrase [muḥammad(un) ḥabiib(u) ʔal-laah] Mohammed is the dear one of God. In Arabic, however, the name [ḥa'biib] is used only by Arab Christians as a name for their sons, while Arab Muslims, on the other hand, use the feminine form [ḥabiiba] as a name for their daughters.

3- "mujtabaa" from Arabic [muj'tabaa], chosen by God.

4- "muntakaa" from Arabic [mutaqaa], selected by God.

5- "sayyadii" from Arabic [sayyidi], my master. In Arabic, one may precede the name of any prophet or of any of Mohammed's companions with the word [sayyidnaa], our master. The name [sayyid], is used in Arabic, but does not refer to the prophet Mohammed or to any other prophet. The name [ʔal-sayyid], is used by Arabs

(Muslims and Christians), as a name for their sons. For Christian Arabs the name [ʔal-sayyid], refers to Jesus, The Christian Arabs do not in fact, name their boys with [ʔal-sayyid] the master, but with [ʔabd ʔal-sayyid] lit. the slave of the master.

A great deal more could be said about the way each item is used in Hausa compared with Arabic, and a lot of this is indeed included in the data files. What I have chosen to deal with in this chapter is only indicative of the rest, which as I have already mentioned could not be dealt with here, without making the whole thesis too enormous.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- BIBLIOGRAPHY -

- Abdalla, Ismail. : Medicine in Nineteenth century, Arabic literature in Northern Nigeria; Kano studies, vol; I, no.4.1974.
- Abdel-massih, Ernest.: A reference Grammar of Tamazight. (Middle Atlas Berber.) the University of Michigan, 1971.
- : An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic. The university of Michigan, 1973.
- Abraham, Roy Clive : The Language of Hausa people; London, 1949.
- : Abraham R. C. and Malam Mai Kano, Dictionary of the Hausa language. London 1949; [reprinted, 1962].
- : Hausa Literature and the Hausa Sound System; London, 1959.
- Abu manga, Al-amin. : process of Linguistic Borrowing, the case of Maiurno; A Fulani and Hausa settlement in the Sudan. Harsunan Nigeria, VII, 1979.
- Adeleye, R. A. Hausa-land and Borno (1600-1800), in History of west-Africa vol. I, 1977.
- Adamu, Muhammad Uba, Some notes on the influence of North Africa traders in Kano, Kano Studies.
- Ahmad bin Firtwaa, Taarix mai Adriis Aluuma, Nigeria, (1930).
- ?Ahmad Baba, b. ?Ahmad : Fii ?al-?ishara Ii-?ukm tibgh. (1016 A.H.), 1607 A.D. Nizamiyya School Library, Kano.
- ?Ahmad bin Firtuwaa, Taariix mai Aluuma, Nigeria, 1930, p. 131.
- ?Al-badrii, ?Abu-?Ubayd 8bd-?al-laah ?ibn-8bd-?al-Aziiz, (1018=94), Al-Maghrrib fii dhikr bilaad Afriiqiya wa Al-Maghrrib, translated by De Slane, under the name 'Description de l'Afrique Septentrionale, Algier, 1913.

- Al-Jabartii, 8abd al-Rahmaan, 8ajaa?ib Al-?aathaar fii al-trajim wa al-?axbaar, edited by H. Jawhar and A. ?al-Sraxaawii and A. Saalim, Cairo, 1959.
- Al-Maqrizii, Al-xiṭaṭ, ed, M.G. Wiet, paris, 1922, vol. III.
- Al-Qalqashandii, ṣubḥ al-a8shaa, vol. VIII, Cairo, 1913.
- Ali Abu Bakr, Al-thaqaafa ?al-8arbiyya fii Nayjiiriyaa, min 1750 ?laa 1960 8aam ?al-?istiqlaal, Beirut, 1972.
- Allen, W. Sidney : Relationship in comparative Linguistics; TPS, 1953.
- Amin ?Al-ma8luuf : Ma8jam ?al-ḥayawaan; Cairo, 1932.
: ?Al-ma8jam ?al-falakii; Cairo, 1935.
- [?aṣl ?al-wangariyyiin], an Arabic manuscript of unknown author, recoverd and translated by Muhammad Al-Hajj under the titel 'A seventeenth century chronicle on the origins and missionary activities of the Wangarawa, in Kano Studies.
- Bagari, Dauda Muhammad : Lexicalist hypothesis and Hausa; S.A.L; 1971.
- Bakri-?al. (1078-94). : Description de l'Afrique et l'Espagne; Translated by R.Dozy. LEYDEN; 1866.
: Faṣl ?al-maqaam fi sharḥ kitab ?al-amthal; Cairo, 1975. Edited by I. Abbas and A. Abdin.
- Bargery, G. P. A Hausa-English Dictionary and English-Hausa vocabulary, with some notes on the Hausa people and their language by D. Westermann. London: Oxford University press, 1934; [reprint: 1951 and 1957].
- Barth, H. : Vocabulary of the language of Agadez, which is the same as that spoken at Timbuktu and the Eastern part of Bambarah; J.R.G. S. XXI, 1851.
- Basset, Rene : Note de Lexicographic Berber; J.A. 1883.
: Rapport sur les etudes Berbers et Haoussa (1891 - 97) Actes du le Congres Internationale des Orientaliste; Paris, 1897.
: Rapport sur les etudes Berberes et Haoussa, (1897 - 1902) J. A., 1902.
: Rapport sur les etudes Berberes et Haoussa, (1902 - 1908), Paris, 1908.

- : Dictionnaire Touareg - Français; Algeria, 1918.
- Baṭuuṭa, Ibn, (1304 - 68) : Travels in Asia and Africa; Translated by H.A.R. Cibb. London, 1929.
- Bivar, A.D.H. and Hiskett, M. : The Literature of Nigeria to 1804, B.S.O.A.S. XXV 1962.
- Boris, Gilbert : Lexique du parler Arabe des Marazig; Paris, 1958.
- Brierly, T.G. : French influenced Hausa; Afrika, XXXIII.
- Bynon, T. : Historical Linguistics; Cambridge University press, 1977.
- Carnochan, J. : A Study of Quantity in Hausa, B.S.O.A.S XIII, 1951, PP. 1032-1044.
- : Glottalization in Hausa; TPS. London, 1952
- : Gemination in Hausa, Studies in Linguistic Analysis; Special volume of the Philological Society, Oxford, 1957.
- Centre for the study of Nigerian Language : Saḅon Kamus na Hausa zuwa Turanci; Ibadan, Oxford University press, 1977.
- Cohen, Marcel : Essai Comparatif sur le Vocabulaire et la phonétique du Chamito-Semitique. Paris, 1947.
- Colonel Ardant du Picq, La langue Sohghay, dialect d'yerma, Paris, 1933.
- Crabtree, W. : The Ntu element in Hausa, B.A.F., II; 1926.
- Daget, J. K. M., et Sanankous, M., La langue Bozo. dakar, 1953.
- Dalby, D. : The noun 'gari' in Hausa; A semantic study. J.A.L. III. 1964.
- Dalhatu, M. Tsarin Kamus na kbabbun Kamomi na Ilmin Harsuna da Adabi. Kano, 1980.
- Dan gambo, Abdulkadir : Hausa Waazii Verse from CA. 1800 to CA.1970, thesis presented for the degree of ph.D. S.O.A.S., 1980.
- Diedrich, Westermann, and M. A. Bryan, Handbook of African Languages, England, 1970.
- East, R. : Modern tendencies in the language of Northern Nigeria - the proplem of European Words; Africa, X, 1937.

- Evliya Çelebi, seyahatnamesi, Misir, Sudan, Habesh (1672-80), Istanbul, 1938.
- Fayyumi, ?Ahmed ben Muhammed ?al-. : ?Al-miṣbaaḥ ?al-muniir; Edited by A. ?al-shinnawi, Cairo, 1977.
- Glossaries of Technical Terms; Kaduna, Baraka press, 1959.
- Gouffé, C. : Contacts de Vocabulaire entre le Haoussa et le Touareg, Actes du premier Congres International de Linguistique Semitique et Chamito - Semitique; Paris, 1969.
- : Observations sur les emprunts au Français dans les parlers Haoussa du Niger; A.C.I.L. Af, VIII, 1969.
- Greenberg, J.H. ; Some problems in Hausa phonology, Language, XVII, no. 4, 1941.
- : An Afro-Asiatic pattern of gender and number agreement, J.A.O.S. LXXX no. 4, 1960.
- : Arabic loan-words in Hausa; Word III, 1947.
- : Hausa verse prosody; J.A.O.S. LXIX, 1949.
- : Linguistic evidence for the influence of the Kanuri on the Hausa; J.A.H.I., 1960.
- : The languages of Africa; Indiana University, 1966.
- Habraszewski, T. Kanuri language and people in the Travel book of Evliya Celevi, African Bulletin, 1967.
- Hacquard and Dupuis, Manuel de la langue Songay, (parlee de Tombouctou a Say), Paris, 1897.
- Hambali, Muhammadu, : A comparative analysis of Arabic, Egyptian, and Hausa : nominal and verbal categories; paper presented at 11th, West African Language Conference (Yaounde) April, 1-5, 1974.
- Hans Wehr, A dictionary of Modern written Arabic, edited by J. Milton Cowan, third edition, New York, 1976.
- Harvey, S. and Richerd, S. : A Dictionary of Moroccan Arabic, English - Arabic; Georgetown University press, 1963.
- Hassan, Ibrahim. : ?Intishaar ?al-?islaam fii ?afrikiyah; Cairo, 1953.
- Hawqal, ?Abu ?al-qaasim Muhammad ?al-baghdadi ?ibn-, : ?Al-masaalik wa ?al-mamaalik; Cairo, 1973.
- Hayman, L.M. : The role of borrowing in the justification of phonological grammars; S.A.L.I. 1970.

- Hiskett, M. : Hausa; Origines et histoire; Encyclopedie de l'Islam (Nouvelle Editions) Leiden, 1971.
- : The historical background to the naturalization of Arabic loan-words in Hausa; ALAS. VI, 1965.
- : Hausa Islamic verse : its sources and development prior to 1920,; ph.D. thesis, London; S.O.A.S. 1969.
- : The Arab Star-calendar and planetary system in Hausa verse; B.S.O.A.S. XX, 1967.
- : Arabic metres in Hausa Islamic verse; A paper submitted at a symposium on metres and prosody at the centre for African studies of the University of London, 1969.
- Hoeningwald, Henry : Language change and Linguistic Reconstruction; the University of Chicago press, 1960.
- : The phonology of dialect borrowing; S.I.N.L., 1952.
- Hoffman, C. : Ancient Benue-Congo loans in Chadic; A.M. III, 1970.
- : and Schachter, P. Twelve Nigerian languages; a handbook on their sound systems for teachers of English; London, 1969.
- Hogben S. J. and A. H. M. Kirk-Greene, The Emirates of Northern Nigeria: A preliminary survey of their historical traditions, London, 1966.
- Homburger, L. : Les prefixes nominaux dans les parlers pel, Haoussa et Bantous; Universite de Paris, Paris, 1929.
- Hunwick, J.O. : The influence of Arabic in West Africa; T.H.S.G. VII, 1964.
- Ibn Batuuta -?abu 8abd ?al-laah Muhammad bin 8abdu ?al-laah ?al-lawaatii- [Tuhfa al-nuzzaar fii gharaa?ib al-?amsaar wa 8jaa?ib al-asfaar].
- Ibrahim, Anis : Min asrar ?al-lugha; Cairo, 1975.
- : ?Al - ?aşwat la-lughawiiyyah; Cairo, 1968.
- : ?Al - lahgaat ?al-arabiyyah; Cairo; 1972.
- Ibrahim, M.S. : Are-aren kalmomi cikin Hausa; Ahmadu Bello Unevirsity, 1980.
- Imam, Abubakar. : Ikon Alla; Labarin halitta iri iri ta cikin Duniya, N.R.L.A., ZARIA., 1957.
- Isa, Ahmed : ?AL-muḥkam fi ?uṣul ?al-kalimat ?al-8aamiyya; Cairo, 1972.

- Ivor, Wilks : The tradition of Islamic Learning in the West Sudan; Cambridge, 1968.
- Jaggar, P.J. : A Kano blacksmith's vocabulary; K.S. and N.S.I, 1973.
- Jakson, : The Fulani Empire of Skoto; London, 1967.
- Kati, Mahmud, Tariix al-Fattaash, translated and edited by, O. Houdas and Delafosse, Paris, 1913.
- Kirk-Greene, A. H. M., Neologisms in Hausa: a Sociological approach, Africa, 33, 1, 1963.
- Kraft, C. H. and Kirk-Greene, A. H. M. Teach yourself Hausa, London 1973.
- Leo Africanus, Description de l 'Afrique, Paris, 1956.
- Lethem, G. J. Colloquial Arabic. Shuwa dialect of Bornu, Nigeria and the region of Lake Chad, London, 1920.
- Lukas, J. A study of Kanuri language, London, 1937.
- Murray Last, The Sokoto Caliphate, London, 1967.
- Newman, P. and Ma. R. Comparative Chadic : Phonology and Lexicon, Journal of African Languages, 5, 1966.
- Noel, P. Petit Manuel Français-Kanouri, Paris, 1923.
- Palmer, Kano Chronicle, in Sudanese Memoirs. III, Lagos, 1928.
- Philip K, Hitti, The Arabs: a short History, Princeton, 1943.
- Prost, R. P. A., La langue Sonay et ses dialectes, Memoires, I.F.A.N., no. 77, Dakar, 1956.
- Sa8iid, bin Bello, Markab ?al-8awaam ?ilaa daar ?al-salaam, edited by ?al-haajj Muhammad ?al-Junayd, Sokoto, (undated).
- Skinner, A. N., The origin of the name Hausa, Africa XXXVIII, no. 3, 1968.
- Tariix arbaab haadhaa ?al-balad ?al-musammaa kano, an Arabic document of unknown authrship, recoverd by Palmer, who published an English translation which is known as Kano Chronicle in Sudanese Memoirs. III, Lagos, 1928.
- Taylor, F. W., A Fulani English dictionary, London, 1953.
- Vocabulary of modern political and Administrativeterms; Kaduna, Barada press, 1964.
- Westermann D. Notes on the Hausa people and their language,

in Bargery, G. P. A Hausa-English dictionary and
English-Hausa vocabulary, London, 1957.

Yasin Hamid Safadi, Islamic calligraphy, London,
1978.

**The Provenance of Arabic Loan-words in Hausa:
a Phonological and Semantic study.**

Thesis submitted for the degree of

**Doctor of Philosophy
of the**

UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

by

Mohamed Helal Ahmed Sheref El-Shazly

Volume Two

July 1987



VOLUME TWO

- A -

abadaa Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [ʔabada(a)] endless, eternal duration. In Hausa; (1) used in "har ~" forever. (2) always, ex. "ga shi nan ~ sai barci" there he is, always sleeping.

abadin Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔamd(in)] purpose, willfulness; used in (Kats.) in "ba gaira abadin" and "ba gaira ba abadin" without rhyme or reason; in (ka.) and (Zar.), is used in "bi gaira amadin" from the Arabic phrase [bii ghayra 8amad(in)].

Ada Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Adam".

adaala Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [8a'daala] justice, fairness. In Hausa; repaying a good turn by another. See "aadalci".

aadalci Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔaadil] a righteous, honest, just. See also "aadalii", "aadilci".

aadalii Bar. Abr. n.m. and (adj.) (f. aadala, pl. aadalai). From Arabic [ʔaadil] a righteous, honest just. See (So. and Kats.) "aadilii".

adalashii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-ṭa'laas] satin, velvet, woven silk. See also "adfalashii", "atalashii", "atsalashii", "attalashii", "hadfalashii";

"hatsalashii", "hatalashii"; (Kats.) "at'alashii".

Adam Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. Adama). From Arabic ['ʔaadam]

Adam, a man's name. In Hausa; Adam, a name for boy born in Friday. See also "Ada", "Adan", "Adamu"

Adama Abr. n.f. a woman's name, epithet for any cat; d.f.

"Adam". Arabic has no feminine forms from ['ʔaadam], but there is the form [banii adamiyya] meaning woman kind.

Adamaawaa Bar. n.f. The Adamawa Emirate and the new province of Adamawa. Is derives from the name of the first Emir. "Adama". Adama is a Fulfulde word borrowed from Arabic ['ʔaadam].

adamu Bar. Abr. n.m. a man's name (name for a boy born on Friday). The word has four different pronunciation forms, "aadamu", "adamu", "Aadamu" and "aadamuu", the form "adamu" is more common than the others. See "Adam".

Adan Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Adam"

adanaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ʔadnaa] inferior, smaller, of less significance. In Hausa; (1) to get something easily, cheaply. (2) destitute. See "adanii".

adanii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "adanaa".

adaawa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʂa'daawa] hostility, antagonism, animosity.

adawa Bar. Abr. n.f. borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [ʔal-da'waah] ink put. See also "tadawa".

adda'aami Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-ṭ'8aam] food. See

also "ada'aami".

addabara Bar. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'dubr] rearpart, back, end, tail. In Hausa; a pad for a packanimal. See "addabari", "adduburi", "dubura".

addabari Bar. n.m. (pl. addabarai) a pad for a packanimal. See "addabara".

addabiibi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-ʕa'biib] doctor. In Hausa; sorcerer, divines. see "hatsabiibi".

addaa'iraa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. addaa'iroorii). From Arabic [ʔal-'daaʔira] circle, district. In Hausa; (1) a small kingdom whose ruler owes allegiance to another. (2) place and it's environs. (3) a name given to the gowns worn by native administration police. See "daa'ira".

addaka Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['ʕahda(ka)] (your) promise. In Hausa; "~ wa ~" I conjure you by your oath to me!, your oath.

addalashii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "adalashii".

addawa Bar. Abr. n.f. borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [ʔal-da'waah] inkwell. See "adawa", "tadawa", "taddawa".

addibirii Bar. n.m. = "addabari".

addiila Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'ʕidl] either of the two balanced halves of a load carried by a beast of burden, sack, bag. See "adiila".

addiini Bar. Abr. n.m. (addiinai). From Arabic [ʔal-

'diin] (the) religion, Islam.

addu'a Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-du'8aa(?)] call, invocation of God, prayer, request, plea, good wish (for s.o.), imprecation curse (against s.o.). In Hausa; (1) invocation of God. (2) good wish. (3) a Suufi invocation to God. (4) In Hausa Christian literature, "addu'a", instead of "sallaa" is used to refer to Christian prayers. (5) doxology (in modern Hausa literature).

aadilii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. aadilai (So. and Kats.) = "aadalii".

aduwi Bar. n.m. (pl. aduwai). From Arabic ['8adu] an enemy. See "aduwwi", "adaawa".

aduwwi Abr. n.m. = "aduwi".

afalalu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔaf'daal] pl. of [faḍl] better, best, more, excellent. In Hausa; (1) superior, senior. (2) used in "~ kan dabboobi! koowaa ya sau ka, ya neemoo ka" lit. camel thou precious beast! whoever lets you loose will have to fetch you, because a camel never returns home of its own accord.

afana Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['naf8] usefulness, advantage. See also "amfaanii".

afaranjii Bar. n.f. From Arabic [ʔif'ranjiy] a man or thing from the land of Franks, European, syphilis, imitate the Europeans In Hausa; an unmarried girl who is not a virgin.

afiifiyaa Bar. n.f. From Arabic [8a'fiifa] chaste, modest, virtuous, pure, decent, honest, upright, righteous

(woman). In Hausa; a woman who betrays no interest in any man than her husband.

Afriil Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔab'riil] April

afu Abr. n.m. = "afuuwaa".

afurii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ahurii". See also "alfarmaa", "fariya".

afuwaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['8afw] pardon, forgiveness, amnesty. In Hausa; (1) leniency. (2) recovering from illness.

afuuwoo a greeting said by Kano woman-visitor to women of household visited. In Egypt, women greet each other by saying [8a'waaf].

ahalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ʔahl] relative, folk, family; [~ ʔal-bayt] lit. members of the house, and means the Prophet's family; [~ ʔal-kitaab] lit. the followers of the book, Jews, Christian and Muslims. In Hausa; (1) family. (2) "~lkitaabi" people having a religious book. See also "ahalal ukuuli".

aahirii From Arabic ['ʔaaxir] last, ultimate, utmost.

ahayyu Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ʔaxii] my brother, fellow man.

ahalal ukuuli From Arabic [ʔahl ʔal-8'quul] people of understanding.

aahulunuhus Bar. n.m. From Arabic [ʔahl 'naħs] people of bad luck. In Hausa; a lazy person, a waster.

ahuwoo Bar. = "afuwoo".

ahuuwoo Abr. = "afuuwoo".

- Aa'i Abr. abbreviation of "Aa'ishatu" a woman's name.
- aibataa Bar. Abr. vr. find fault with. See "aibi", aibu".
- aibataawaa Bar. v.n. of "aibataa".
- aibi Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. aiboobii, aiba-aibee). From Arabic ['8ayb] fault, defect, shame. In Hausa; fault. See also "aibu", "lahani", "nakasu", "nakasu", "laifi".
- aibu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "aibi".
- ainii Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['8ayn] eye, an eminent important man, self. In Hausa; used in "farlu ~" such obligation if it must be done personally. See also "ainihii", "ainin", "ainu", "ainun".
- ainihii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. ta ~, pl. na ~). From Arabic ['8ayn(ihi)] lit. one's own eyes, real exactly the same, the very same thing. In Hausa; (1) realness. (2) fine, ex. "yaarinya cee ta ~" she is a splendid girl.
- ainin Bar. Abr. (adv.) = "ainu".
- ainu Bar. Abr. (adv.) very, very much.
- ainun Bar. Abr. = "ainu".
- Aa'ishaa Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['8aaʔisha] a woman's name. See also "Aa'i", "Shatu", "Aa'ishatu".
- Aa'ishatu = "Aa'ishaa".
- aiyanaa Bar. vr. = "ayyanaa".
- aiyanancee Bar. vr. = "ayyanancee".
- aiyanaawaa Bar. v.n. = "ayyanaawaa".
- ajab Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8ajab] wonder, astonishment, amazement. In Hausa; surprise, wonderful thing. See also "ajaba", "al'ajabii",

"ajaban".

ajaba Bar. Abr. n.f. = "ajab"

ajaban Abr. From Arabic [ʔajaban] how strange! how odd! .

In Hausa; how wonderful!

ajali Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. ajula, (So.) ajulla). From Arabic [ʔajal] appointed time, date, deadline, instant of death, respite, delay, on credit. In Hausa; (1) period allowed. (2) the allowed span of life. (3) credit.

ajaltaa Bar. Abr. vr. fixed time-limit. See "ajali".

ajaltaawaa Bar. v.n. fixing a time-limit. See "ajali".

ajamii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔaja'miyy] non-Arab; persian, speaking incorrect Arabic, speechless, foreigner, alien. In Hausa; any writing (even in Arabic characters) not in the Arabic language.

ajanabai Abr. pl. of "baajanabe", from Arabic [ʔajna'biyy] foreigner, alien.

ajiri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔa'jiir] , workman, day labourer.

ajiiza Bar. Abr. n.f. = "ajuuzaa".

aajizii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. aajizaa pl. aajizai). From Arabic [ʔ'juuz] weak, feeble, powerless.

ajuuzaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ajuuzai). From Arabic [ʔa'juuzaa] crone. See "ajuuzii".

ajjzanci Bar. Abr. n.m. state of being an old woman, trickery, scandal-mongering. See "ajuuzaa".

ajuuzii Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔa'juuz], old man. See

"azuujii".

akabar Bar. Abr. used in the phrase "allahu akabar" God is great. From Arabic [ʔakbar] greater, bigger, larger; older, senior-ranking; [ʔAllahu ʔakbar] God is the Greatest. See "allaahu", see also "akbar", "akubar", "kabara".

akaala = "akaalaa".

akalaa Abr. n.f. (sing. and pl.). From Arabic ['8aqala] to hobble with the [8i'qaal] (cord used for hobbling the feet of a camel. In Hausa; leading-rope of camel. See also "akaalaa".

akaalaa Bar. = "akalaa".

akalla Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔa'qalla] less, fewer. In Hausa; (1) but few, ex. "a cikim mutaanee ~ nee wanda zai yii" = but few would attempt it. (2) at least. ex. "~ maa gama warka" we will complete at least 2 pages. See "kaliilan".

akasi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8aks] reversal, reversion, inversion, reflection; opposite, contrast, contrary, reverse. In Hausa; (1) antithesis, ex. "farii akasim bakii nee" white is the reverse of black. (2) sometimes is used mistakenly for another Arabic loan-word "nakasu" blemish, defect.

akastaa Bar. Abr. vr. invert, reverse, letters or syllables; say, or do opposite of what is required; become completely changed, ex. "yaa akasaa" his character underwent a complete change. See "akasi".

akatuubar Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔuk'tuubar] the month of

October.

akauwamaa Bar. n.f. (Kats.) From Arabic [ʔak'waam], pl. of ['kawm], heap, pile; hill; garbage piles, refuse dump. In Hausa; (1) the division of partnership in proportion of one-tenth to the principal and the balance in equal parts between the principal and the rest of the share-holders. (2) privately slaughtering an animal and dividing meat into equal portions. See "kakkaawaa", "kawwamaa", "kaukaawaa".

akbar Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['ʔakbar] greater. In Hausa; (1) used in "allaahu ~". (2) God is the Greatest! See "kabara". (3) good heavens! (4) how sad! See "akabara".

aakiba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʂaa'qiba] end, outcome, upshot, issue, effect, result, consequence. In Hausa; good result, ex. "abin nan ba shi da aakiba" this affair is unlikely to end happily, unlikely to have fortunate results.

akiiika Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ħa'qiiqa] truth, reality, fact. See "hakiika", "hakiika".

akiiiku Bar. n.m. From Arabic [ʂa'qiiq], orange, cornelain.

akkasaa Bar. Abr. vr. invert, reverse letters or syllables. See "akastaa".

akkasaawaa Bar. (Kats.) v.n. inverting, reversing letters or syllables.

akubar Bar. Abr. = "akbar" used in "allaahu ~" God is the Greatest. See "akbar".

Alaa Abr. n.m. used in the following for "Allaa", (from Arabic [ʔal-'laah]):-

- 1- "~ kai mu" God spare us till tomorrow.
- 2- "~ shii maka albarka" God bless you.
- 3- "~ baa mu" greeting.
- 4- "~ cii shee mu" sorry.
- 5- "~ gammana" au revoir.
- 6- "mun yi ~ ishee mu" we have tasted the new seasons croup.
- 7- "~ kooroo" give me a bit of the food you are carrying.
- 8- "~ rufi asiirimu" greeting used by old women.
- 9- "~ seeni" long life to you.
- 10- "~ sabbinani".
- 11- "~ ya fisshe ka far".
- 12- "~ bai".
- 13- "~ ya baa da kaasuuwaa".

alabai Bar. Abr. name for slave or slave girl. (a contraction of "Allah yaa ba wanda ya ba mu").

ala baamu Bar. Abr. (contraction of "Allah ya ba mu").

alabashi Bar. Abr. = "alashi".

al'aadaa Bar. Abr n.f. (pl. al'aaduu, al'aadai, al'aadoodii). From Arabic [ʔal-'8aada] the habit the usage, the custom. In Hausa; (1) custom. (2) woman's menstruation. (3) medicine. ex. "anaa ~ da shii" it's used as medicine "; "yaa liya ~" he knows the use of drugs. See "ta'ada", "tada", "aada".

alagamamu Bar. Abr (Kats.) = "Allah ya gama mu" may we

meet again.

alagammana Bar. Abr. wrinkles from old age, au revoir.

alaika Bar. Abr. used in "alaika salaamu", a reply to the greeting "salaama alikun" of a single visitor. See "alaikun" From Arabic [ʃalay(ka)] lit. upon you (sing.) ex. [ʔal-salaamu ʃalay(ka)] my peace be upon you.

alaikum = "alaikun".

alaikun Bar. From Arabic [ʃalay(kum)] upon you (pl.) ex. [ʔal-salaamu ʃalay(kum)] my peace be upon you all. In Hausa; (1) used in "salaamu alaikun" and "alaikun salaamu". (2) used as a reply by a scholar when called by another. (3) (adv.) in silence ex. "bakii alaikun na karbi abiina" without saying anything I took my belongings, property.

al'ajabii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. al'ajabai, al'ajuba). From Arabic [ʔal-'ʃaʒab] wonder, marvel, astonishment, amazement.

al'ajafii Bar. n.m. = "al'ajabii".

Alaa kooroo Bar. Abr = "Alaa kooroo riiba" give me a bit of the food you are carrying, please.

alallafaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (So.) From Arabic [ʔal-lu'baab] martingale. See "malallafii" (Ka.), "mararrahi" (Kats.).

alam Bar. n.m. (D. and N.) From Arabic [ʃalam] flag, banner, a distinguished, outstanding man, sign, token, mark. In Hausa; flag, banner.

alaamaa Bar. Abr n.f. (pl. alaamoomii, alaamuu, alaamai).
From Arabic [8a'laama] mark, sign, token,
characteristic, indication. In Hausa; a sign, on
indication. See "halaamaa".

alaamaafii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Go.). From Arabic [8alaa maa
fiih]. In Hausa; blemish. See "aibu", "laifi".

Ala maimaitaa mana Bar. Abr. used in "mun yi Ala maimaitaa
mana" the first tasting or eating of a new crop = "Ala
ishee mu". See "Ala".

al'amarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. al'amuraa; (So.) al'amurraa)
From Arabic [ʔal-'ʔamr] (1) pl. [ʔal-ʔa'waamir] order,
command. (2) pl. [ʔal-ʔumuur] matter, affair, concern,
business. In Hausa; a thing, matter, affair. See
"matsala".

alammusuru Bar. Abr. From Arabic [8aalim(u) ʔal-sirr] lit.
a person who knows the secrets of life, (God or a
scholar). In Hausa; used in "alammusuru nee nii?" am
I a magician?; am I omniscient?; am I one who can
divine?. See "alamusuru", "allamusuru", "allammusuru",
"lummakaifa".

alamtaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [8alaama]. (1) is
marked ex. "Kano taa ~ a taswiira" Kano is marked on
the map. (2) "alamtaa" put mark on th.; showed a sign.

al'amuudi Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. al'amuudai). From Arabic
[ʔal-8aa'muud], flag pole, shaft, pier, pillar,
lamppost pilaster.

alamusuru Bar. Abr. one who knows the secrets of life. See
"alammusuru", "allamusuru", "allammusuru",

"lummakaifa".

alantarakuf Bar. From Arabic [ʔa'lan tarqub]. (1) expression used by women and children on seeing a new moon. (2) on expression used when about to encounter a possible danger.

alantarakup Abr. = "alantrakuf".

al'arshi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'8arsh] the throne. In Hausa; (1) sky, heavens. (2) God's throne.

Alaa rufi asiirimmu Bar. Abr. See "Alaa".

alashii Abr. n.m. = "alabashii" God give it! See "Alaa".

alasuwaamu Bar. Abr. a contraction of "Allah yaa so mu". a salutation used by women on entering a compound or house. See "Allaa".

alaa (tilas) Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [8alaa] on. In Hausa; used only in "alaa tilas"; by force. most Hausas use "kan tilas".

Alaa tsiinee Abr. the treadle-peg called "kai ka zoo". See "Alaa".

aalaatu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔaa'laat] pl. of [ʔaalah] tool, instrument. In Hausa; tools, implements, clothing furniture.

al'auraa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'8awrah] pudendum, genitals, weakspot. In Hausa; the male or female pudenda. See "auree", "azzakari", "farji".

alaawaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ha'laawaa] sweetness, charm, grace, gracefulness. In Hausa; a kind of sweet

meat made of boiled sugar. See "aleewa", "halawa".

albada Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. albaduu, albadanuu, albadanai).

From Arabic [ʔal-badan] body, trunk. In Hausa; each of the narrow strips composing body of a native gown.

albadan Bar. Abr. n.m. = "albada".

alabajjarii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "almubazzarii" an extravagant person. See "almuzazzarii", "mubazzari", "almubazzaraa", "almubazzarai".

albaras Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-baras] leprosy.

albarkaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. albarkatai). From Arabic [ʔal-baraka] the blessing, benediction. In Hausa; (1) blessing, ex. "Allaa yi maka ~" = "Allaa ya yi maka ~" = "Alai maka ~" = "Allaa shii maka ~" God bless you!. (2) no thanks! (said by seller refusing to accept an offered price). in N. Africa the word [ʔal-baraka] is used in trading when a seller refuses or wants to accept on offered price. in Egypt; however, it is used by buyers when they want to say no thank you ! when they think that the asking price is high. (3) prosperous, ex. "yaa yi ~" he's prosperous. (4) benefits, ex. "naa saami ~ tasa" I received benefits from him. (5) = "rai dooro"; a common shrub of the cassia family, used largely in many diseases.

albarkacii Bar. Abr. n.m. good fortune or benefit enjoyed through s.o. else's grace or influence, ex. "ya sami ~na" he benefited through my kindness.

albarus Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-baa'ruud] saltpeter, gunpowder. In Hausa; (1) gunpowder =

"albaruushi", "buruushi", "baruudu". (2) mildew used as ingredient of gunpowder = "gishirin-bango".

albaruusa Bar. Abr n.f. a shock. used in "yaa baa ta ~" he gave her (his sweetheart) a nasty shock when she caught him red-handed in a liaison with another. See "albarus".

albaruushii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "albarus", gunpowder, mildew used as ingredient of gunpowder. See "albarus".

albas Bar. Abr. n.m. (N.) From Arabic [ʔal-'baʔs] strength, courage; (as v.n. of [baʔs] or [buʔs], harm hurt, injury, wrong). In Hausa; (1) harm. (2) no harm, (the widely usage of the Arabic phrase [laa-baʔs] no harm, in N. Africa [labas] has given the meaning of "no harm", to "albas").

albasaa Bar. Abr n.f. (pl. albasooshii) From Arabic [ʔal-'baʕal] pl. of [ʔal-baʕalah] onion the Hausa form suggests that it is from the Arabic pl. not from the singular.

albaashii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-ma'8aash] life, manner (or style) of life; livelihood, subsistence, income, retirement pay, pension. In Hausa; monthly wages. See "muyawama", "lada".

albishir Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'bishr] joy; although the meaning of "albishir" is the same as the Arabic [ʔal-bi'shaara] good news, the /i/ in the third syllable, and the high tone on the second one, suggests that "albishir" is borrowed from [ʔal-'bishr].

- albujajjarii Abr. n.m. = "almubazzarii" spendthrift.
- aleeka Abr. used in "salaamu ~" greeting From Arabic [8alay(ka)] lit. on you, used also in [ʔal-salaamu 8alay(ka)] peace be on you; greeting. See "aleekun".
- aleekun Abr. used in "salaamu ~" greeting (said to several persons) From Arabic [8alay(kum)] lit. on you (all). See "aleeka".
- aleewaa Bar. Abr. n.f. from Arabic [ħa'laawa] sweet. In Hausa; type of sweet made from honey, sugar plus fruit of "doorawa".
- alfadarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. alfadaraa, pl. alfadarai, alfadaruu). From Arabic [ʔal-'baghl] the mule.
- alfaharii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'faxr] glory, pride, honour. In Hausa; boastfulness, arrogance, self-conceit. See "alfari", "fariya", "faharii".
- alfaa'ida Bar. Abr. (Go.) From Arabic [ʔal-'faaʔida] utility, avail, benefit, advantage gain, profit. See "faa'ida", "amfaani".
- alfaalu Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'faʔl] good omen, favourable, optimistic, hope, auspice,
- alfan Abr. n.f. = "alfyan" 2.000. See also "alfen (Ka.); "alfin" (So. and Kats.); "alhin" (Kats).
- alfan Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-fahm] [ʔal-fan] understanding.
- alfaanu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "alfaalu" good omen, auspice.
- alfaari Bar. Abr. n.m. = "alfaharii" pride honour, boastfulness, arrogance, self-conceit.
- alfarmaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'ħurma] holiness,

sacredness, sanctity, sacrosanctity, respect, that which is holy, sacred. In Hausa; (1) high position, rank. (2) arrogance. See "ahuri".

alfarwa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'farwah] fur, pelt, skin, hide. In Hausa; a tent made of hide or cloth.

alfaashaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-faa'hisha] the monstrosity, abomination, atrocity, vile deed, crime, adultery, fornication, whoredom. In Hausa; abuse by one with a dirty mind.

alfaatiha Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'faatiha] name of the first suura in the Koran; start, opening, preface. See "faatiiya".

alfaatiya Bar. Abr. = "alfaatiha" the opening Suura of the Koran. See "faatiiya".

alfen Bar. Abr. n.m. (Ka.) = "alfyan", 2000.

alfeeri Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "alheeri"; good turn, a kindness.

alfijir Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'fajr] dawn, daybreak, morning prayer, beginning outset. In Hausa; early morning time, morning prayer. See "alfijirii".

alfijirii Abr. n.m. = "alfijir"; early morning time, morning prayer.

alfiimii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "alhiimii" sad meditation.

alfin Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) = "alfyan", 2000.

alfiinii Bar. n.m. = "alhiimii", sad meditation.

alfuuta Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'fuuṭa] apron, pinafore, napkin, serviette, towel. In Hausa; woman's headkerchief. See "fatala".

alfyan Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'fayn], 2000.

algabba Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. algabbuu) From Arabic [ʔal-'qabb] a strengthening lining to the neck of a garment. In Hausa; a strengthening lining to the neck of a garment. See "taguuwaa", "shaafi".

algaitaa Bar. Abr. (pl. algaitai, (So.) algaitu) From Arabic [ʔal-'ghayṭa]; wood-wind instrument. In Hausa; (1) as (n.f.) type of reed-instrument. (2) as (n.m.) player. of(1).

algali Bar. n.m. (Go.) = "algari" glue.

algaraagii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats). Borrowed via Kanuri, from Arabic [ʔal-qaraa'qiish] pl. of [ʔal-qar'quusha] a kind of crisp cookies. In Hausa; wheaten cake fried in oil. See also "algaragis".

algaragis Bar. Abr. n.m. = "algaraagii"; but with less oil.

algaaraara n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-ghiraara] sackcloth.

algari Bar. n.m. (D. and Kats.). From Arabic [ʔal-ghi'raaʔ] glue. See "algali", "argalli".

algaaya Bar. Abr. (n.f. and adv.). From Arabic [ʔal-'ghaaya] the extreme limit, utmost degree, extremity, aim, goal, end, objective, intention, purpose. In Hausa; (1) n.f. limit. (2) adv. at most.

algus Bar. Abr. n.m. = "algushi"

algushi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'gishsh] the

faithlessness, disloyalty, perfidy, deception deceit, fraud. In Hausa; guile, fraud, sharp practice in trade, scamping work. See also "algushu", "alqus".

algushu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "algushi".

almaa'inii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. almaa'inaa pl. almaa'inai).

From Arabic [ʔal-'xaaʔin]; disloyal, faithless, false, unreliable, perfidious, traitor. See "haa'inii", "haa'inci".

alhajii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. alhajiyaa, pl. alhajai, alhazai). From Arabic [ʔal-'ḥaaʒ] the hadji, Mecca pilgrim, honorific title of one who has performed the pilgrimage to Mecca. In Hausa; (1) p. who has performed the pilgrimage to Mecca. (2) name for p. born; (a) on day start made for or return begun from Mecca, (b) on great festival, (c) name given to p. in memory of ancestor who made the pilgrimage. (3) a white ram or cock, etc. (4) name of a "boorii" spirit supposed to be dressed in a white gown, ex. "maalam ~ yaa hau kanta" she is possessed by the "alhaji" spirit. (5) type of plant. (6) "alhajiiyar kafa". whiteness of soles of the feet (considered unlucky).

alhajiiyar kafa Bar. See "alhaji" (6).

alhakii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. alhuka, alhukka (So.)). From Arabic [ʔal-'ḥaaqq] truth, correctness, rightness; rightful possession; one's due, real, right, fair. In Hausa; (1) guilt, the reward of guilt, ex. "yaa dauki ~" he committed a crime, "muu dai baa mu da alhakin

koowaa" we at least, are not to blame. (2) wages = "hakki". (3) "alhakin ido" small amount (of food etc.) given p. seeing th. he likes.

alhakin ido Bar. n.m. a small portion of any food by one who is eating given to one who is present while it is being eaten. see "alhakii" (3)

alhakin uwa Bar. rubbing by children of center of forehead until sore.

alhaalii Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [ʔal-'haal] the state, condition, situation, position, case circumstance. In Hausa; (1) as a matter of fact = "haali". (2) at the moment in question, ex. "in kaa zoo goobe war haka ~ kaa gan ni" if you come at this time tomorrow, you'll see me; "~ munaa karaatuu" at the moment we're reading. (3) (followed by subjunctive) it would be best to, ex. "~ ku tafi taare" why not go together?

alhamdu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'ḥamd] the commendation, praise, laudation. In Hausa; (1) the opening suura of the Koran = "faatiiya", ex. "alhamdum mutum ita cee sittiiniyassa", lit. a man's "alhamdu" (the opening suura of the Koran containing only seven very short verses) is his "sittiiniya" (the sixty chapters of the Koran (the whole Koran); it is a poor thing but mine own. (2) used in "am maishee shi alhamdun kasa" he has been demoted. see "alhandu".

alhamdu lillaahi Bar. (interj.). From Arabic [ʔal-ḥamdu li ʔal-'laah] thank God; praise be to God.

alhamdu lillaahi alaa kulli haalin. From Arabic [ʔal-ḥamdu li ʔal-laah ʂalaa kulli ḥaal(in)] praise to God for whatever he has done.

alhamis Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-xa'miis] the Thursday. In Hausa; Thursday. See "alhamiishiiya", "laamii".

alhamiishiiya Bar. n.f. = "alhamis"; but used only with demonstrative or in relative sentence, ex. "alhamiishiiyad da ya zoo " the Thursday when he came. "alhamiishiyan nan" this Thursday.

alhandu Bar. n.m. = "alhamdu" the opening suura of the Koran.

alhandun kasa Bar. from "alhandu", and used in "am maishee shi alhandun kasa" he has been degraded, lowered in rank. See "alhamdu".

alhandun mutum Bar. = "alhamdu" used in "alhandun mutum ita cee sittiiniiyassa" a man's possessions, however modest, mean as much to him as valuable possessions do to one richer than himself.

alhantanaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. talhaatanai, talhaatanuu). From Arabic [ʔal-'xaatam] seal, ring. In Hausa; a stone used in necklaces. The singular seems to have entered the language more recently than the plural, which from its initial /t-/ seem to have come via Tuareg. See "talhaatanaa", "talfatima". See also "haatimii".

alhanzir Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. alhanziirai). From Arabic [ʔal-xan'ziir] swine, pig, hog. In Hausa; red river

- hog, pig, boar. See "alhinzir".
- alharga Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'xarja] exit, departure, protrusion, projection. In Hausa; door-hasp. See "sakata".
- alhariini Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-ħa'riir] the silk, silken wares. In Hausa; originally magenta-coloured silk thread or fabric, but now applied to silk or artificial silk thread or fabric of any colour. See "ruumi".
- alhaasalii Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['al-'ħaaṣil] the occurring, taking place, happening, result, outcome, revenues, gain, income. In Hausa; it were far better, ex. "~ ku tafi tare. you had far better go together. See "haasalii".
- alhasan Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'ħasan] a man's name; the name of the prophet Muhammad's grandson. In Hausa; man's name (twin boys are named "alhasan da Husaini").
- alheerii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'xayr] the good, outstanding, admirable, better, best, wealth, benefit, welfare. In Hausa; (1) good turn, a kindness, ex. "~ Allaa ya gai da muu" God give us good fortune. "ku bidi ~ ga mai sakim fuska" look for gifts from a smiling face. (2) used as a reply to "inaa laabaari?" what is the news? (reply "sai ~" fine, thanks).
- alhiimmii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'hamm] anxiety, worry, sorrow, grief. In Hausa; sadness of heart, anxiety.
- alhiinii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "alhiimmii" anxiety.

alhinzir Abr. n.m. = "alhanzir" pig.

alhudahuda Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'hudhud] the hoopoe. In Hausa; Cameroon, Senegal hoopoe.

alhuduhudu Bar. = "alhudahuda" hoopoe.

alhuuta Bar. Abr n.f. = (So. and Kats. and Z.) "alfuuta" a small cloth used by women as a head covering. See "fatala".

alii Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8aliy] high, tall, exalted, excellent; a man's name (originally name of son-in-law of the Prophet). In Hausa; a man's name. See "aliiyya".

alif Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. aliiifai). From Arabic [ʔa'lif] the first letter of the Arabic alphabet. In Hausa; the first letter of the Arabic "ajamii" writing alphabet. See "aliiifi".

alif Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ʔalf] thousand. In Hausa; thousand. See "alu", "aluf".

aliiifi Bar. n.m. (pl. aliiifai) = "alif" the first letter of the Arabic, and "ajami" writing; but only used with demonstrative, ex. "aliiifin nan" this "alif" letter.

al'ilmu indahuu Abr. From Arabic [ʔal-8ilm 8inda-hu] lit. the ultimate knowledge is with him (the God). In Hausa; said by the Malams, as a reply to their students when they say "alhamdu lillaahi" after they have reached a "daras" word. See "daras".

al'ilmu indallaahi From Arabic [ʔal-8ilm 8inda ʔAll'aah] lit. the ultimate knowledge is with God. See "alilmu"

indahuu".

alisha Bar. n.f. (So.). From Arabic [ʔal-8i'shaaʔ] evening; evening prayer. See "al'isha", "liishaa".

al'ishaa Abr. n.f. (So.) = "alisha" evening time and prayer. See also "liishaa".

aliiyya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [8a'liyya] the present Islamic dispensation, considered to have begun in A.D. 1882, and that it will last 100 years.

aljabaraa n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'jabr] algebra.

aljamaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-ja'maa8a] the group (of people), band, community. In Hausa; (1) group of people, ex. "~ taa ci shuunii" the party is in full swing. (2) a conversation, usually a pleasant one. See "aljimaa".

aljan Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. aljanaa, pl. aljanuu, aljannu, aljannai, aljanai). From Arabic [ʔal-'jinn] the jinn, demon. In Hausa; (1) a demon, evil spirit. (2) uncontrollable p. (3) very skilled p. See "aijanii, aljanjanii".

aljanci Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) being uncontrollable. (2) being very skilful. See "aljan".

aljanii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "aljan" a demon.

aljanjanii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. aljanjanna, pl. aljanjanai). one who persistently ignores or disobeys behests, or refuses to follow good advice.

aljannaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'janna] the Paradise.

aljibus Bar. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'jibs] gypsum; plaster

of Paris. In Hausa; (1) gypsum. (2) chalk.

aljiifuu Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. aljiifai, aljiifuna). From Arabic [ʔal-'jayb] breast, bosom, heart, hole, pocket, purse. In Hausa; (1) pocket. (2) a name applied to a quick-tempered p., a hard man, a harsh task-master, one whom others have reason to fear. See "aljiihuu".

aljiihuu n.m. (Kats.) = "aljiifuu" pocket, a hard p.

aljimaa n.f. (Kats.) = "aljamaa" a group of people.

aljimma n.f. (So.) = "aljimma'a" Friday.

aljimma'a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'jumʕa] Friday, week. In Hausa; Friday. See "aljimma", "aljumma'a", "Juma", "Jumma'a", "Jimma'a".

aljumma'a n.f. = "aljimma'a" Friday.

alkabaa'i Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-qa'baaʔiḥ] pl. of [ʔal-qa'biiḥa] the abomination, shameful deed, dirty trick, low act. In Hausa; (1) an evil wish or desire. (2) (Kats.) speaking evil of s.o. ex. "yaa yii mani ~" so-and-so spoke evil of me.

alkadarii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'qadr] extent, scope, quantity, amount, measure, number, sum, degree, value, rank. In Hausa; worth. See "kadarii".

alkadariiyya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-ghad'daara] pistol. In Hausa; muzzle-loading pistol. See "alkidiriiyya", "gadariya".

alkaahira Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'qaahira] Cairo.

alkaakii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'kaʕk] cake, designation of various kinds of pastry, also of small

baked goods, pretzel. In Hausa; type of wheaten food.
alkaalaa Abr. n.f. the quarter where the "alkaalii" lives;
 an epithet of "alkaalaawaa".

alkalamii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. alkaluma, alkalama (So.)
alkalumma). From Arabic [ʔal-'qalam] reed pen, office,
 bureau. In Hausa; (1) a pen, pencil. (2) a digit in
 arithmetic. (3) penis.

alkalamii n.m. = "alkalamii".

alkaalanci Bar. Abr. n.m. the office, position and work of
 an "alkaalii". See "alkaalanci".

alkaalanci Bar. Abr. n.m. = "alkaalanci" the office,
 position and work of an "alkaalii".

alkaalaawaa Abr. persons in service of an "alkaalii";
 (their epithet is "na alkaalaa maasuu koofatan kudii).

alkaalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. alkaalai). From Arabic [ʔal-
 'qaadii] the decisive, conclusive, deadly, Judge,
 magistrate, Justice, Cadi. In Hausa; (1) one who
 holds the office of a judge. (2) a sharp-pointed scoop
 for taking tasters, from a cone or bag of salt. (3)
 Indicator of a weighing balance. (4) chatterbox. (5)
 perforating a calabash-bucket and securing to it the
 rope which passes underneath it = (kaulee).

alkaalii (pl. alkaalai) = "alkaalii".

alkaaln baabaa Bar. n.m. a spot left untouched in a
 garment that is being re-dyed so that there may be
 proof after-wards of the effectiveness of the dye. See
 "alkaalii".

alkaaln hanya Bar. n.m. (So.) any method of showing the

rearguard which of two road those in advance have followed.

alkaalin miya Bar. n.m. salt.

alkaalin tuwoo Bar. n.m. (Kats. and D.) a small stick used to scrape the food stirrer and the mouth of the cooking pot.

alkaltaa Bar. Abr. vr. to appoint p. "alkaalii".

alkamaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'qamḥ] the wheat. In Hausa; (1) wheat. (2) slightly staining the teeth with kola-nut.

alkamar tururuwaa Bar. n.f. a common weed.

alkaryaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. alkaryai, alkaryuu, alkaryooyii) From Arabic [ʔal-'qarya] the village, hamlet, small town, rural community. In Hausa; (1) any unwallled town. (2) the principal town of a district, where travellers have no difficulty in obtaining food. = (So. Kats.) "karya".

alkaucaraa n.f. = "alkausaraa" the name of a pool near Paradise.

alkausaraa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'kawthar] name of a river in Paradise.

alkaawalii Bar. n.m. (So.) = "alkaawarii" a promise.

alkaawarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Ka.) (pl. alkaawarai, alkaawura). From Arabic [ʔal-'qawl] the speech; word, saying, utterance, declaration, doctrine, testimony. In Hausa; a promise.

alkawartaa Bar. Abr. vr. promised.

alkaawura Abr. = "alkaawarii" a promise.

alkazib Bar. Abr. n.m. [ʔal-'kadhib] lie, deceit, falsehood, untruth. See also "alkazibu", "alkazub", "alkazubu".

alkazibu = "alkazib".

alkazub = "alkazib".

alkazubu = "alkazib".

alkidirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. alkidirai). From Arabic [ʔal-qidr] the cooking pot, kettle, pot. In Hausa; (1) an iron cooking pot, with a handle. (2) a metal basin for dipping water from a well.

alkiiyaama Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-qi'yaama] the resurrection, tumult, turmoil, upheaval, revolution; the (day of) final judgment. In Hausa; (1) resurrection, ex. "ran ~" resurrection-day. (2) the Day of Judgment, ex. "har ~ ta tsaya" till the Day of Judgment. See also "alkiiyaama".

alkiiyaama Bar. Abr. = alkiiyaama; Day of Judgment; resurrection.

alkubus Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'xubz] bread. In Hausa; a baked wheaten food, cakes.

alkunya Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. alkunyooyii) From Arabic [ʔal-'kunya]; surname, agnomen (consisting of [ʔabuu] or [ʔumm] followed by the name of the son). In Hausa; (1) refraining from mentioning: (a) the truth of a matter out of respect for a person's position e.g. when a wife man mispronounces a word, and a Hausa passes over the mistake in silence, it is said, "yaa yi wa bature

~". (b) the name of a person out of respect, e.g. a woman does not mention the name of her husband or eldest son, merely referring to him as 'he' it is said "taa ya wa namijinta (danta) ~". (c) the name of a thing (I) for fear of ill-effects. e.g. a woman may speak of a snake as "igiya"; (II) which it is considered vulgar or unseemly to mention. (2) the "tanwin" sign /n/ of Arabic writing when the tail is written backwards before succeeding /f/ or /b/ to show that it is pronounced /m/.

alkur'an Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. alkur'aanai). From Arabic [ʔal-qur'ʔaan] the Koran. In Hausa; (1) the Koran. (2) a form of asservation.

alkur'aanii n.m. = "alkur'an".

Allaa Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'laah] God.

Allah Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'laah] God. See "Allaa", "allaahu".

Allah kooroo Bar. (So.) = "ala kooroo" a taste of food for sale given to prospective purchaser.

Allahantaka Bar. n.f. (So.) divinity. See "allah", "Allantaka".

Allaha yaa halakun Bar. (So.) used in "yaa tafi ~" he has died. See "Allan yaa halakun", "halaka".

Allaha yaakuuba Bar. (So.) God of "yaakuuba" [ya8'quub]. used in "boorii" and means; God. See "Allan yaakuuba".

Allah - suwa - mu Bar. (So.) = "alasuwamu" a contraction of "Allah yaa so mu" a salutation used by women on

entering a compound or a house.

allaahu Abr. From Arabic [ʔal-'laah] God. In Hausa; used in (1) "~ akbar" (a) prayer-formula. (b) my word! (c) how sad. (2) "in shaa ~" if God wills. (3) "koomee yakee yii ~ wa'alamu" God alone knows what he is up to. See "allaahumma", "sallallaahu".

allaahumma From Arabic [ʔallaa'humma] oh God. In Hausa; used in the borrowed arabic phrase "~ ! salli alaa Muhammadin wa alaa aalihi wa sallim" oh God! bless Muhammed and his family; and grant them salvation.

Allah ya ishee mu Bar. (So.) the first tasting or eating of a new crop. See "allaa ya ishee mu", "ala ishee mu".

allammusuru = "alammusuru", used in "~ ne ni?" am I a magician? See "allamusuru".

allamusuru Bar. Abr. = "allammusuru".

allamtaka Abr. n.f. = "allahtaka" divinity.

allan yaa halakun Abr. = "allaha yaa halakun" death.

Allan Yaakuuba Abr. = "Allaha yaakuuba" oh God of [ya8'quub].

Alla suuwaa mu Abr. = "Allah auwaa mu" a salutation used by women on entering a compound or a house. See "Alaa suuwaamu".

Allaa ya ishee mu Abr. the first tasting or eating of a new crop. See "ala ishee mu".

alla-gaafee Bar. n.m. a small writing-board = "allan-gaafi". See "alloo".

allan-gaafi n.m. a small writing-board = "allan-gaafee".

allan-kaafada Bar. n.m. the shoulder- lolade. See "alloo".

allazii Abr. From Arabic [?'alladhii] who, which. In Hausa; used only in "koowanee ~ da naasa aamaanuu"

everyone has his niche in the world.

alloo Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. alluna) From Arabic [?'al-'lawḥ] the board, slate, tablet; panel. In Hausa; (1) school-slate. (2) wooden board with Koranic text on it.

alloobaa Bar. Abr n.f. (So.) From Arabic [?'al-nuuba] misfortune, calamity, mishap, misadventure, accident, reverse, heavy blow. = "annoobaa".

alluuraa Bar. Abr n.f. (pl. alluurai) From Arabic [?'al-'?ibra] the needle, pin. In Hausa; (1) needle. (2) injection, ex. yaa yi masa ~" he gave him an injection.

alluurar magajiya Bar. n.f. a variety of dragon fly.

almagariifa Bar. (Dg.) From Arabic [?'al-'maghrib] the place or time of sunset. west, prayer at sunset. See "almuru", "magaruba", "mangariba", "mugariba", "mungarib".

almaajiraa Bar. n.f. (1) (f. of "almaajirii"). (2) a child's reed whistle.

almajirci Bar. Abr. n.m. discipleship. See "almaajirii".

almaajirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. almaajiraa, pl. almaajirai). From Arabic [?'al-mu'haajir] the emigrant; one of those Meccans who emigrated to Medina with the prophet in the early period of Islam. In Hausa; (1) a disciple, pupil, scholar. (2) the commonest name for a beggar or mendicant. (3) the usual reply of a "Maalam" when he

- is greeted by "Allaa ya gaafarta "Maalam" he would reply "almaajirii" I am not a scholar, a mere learner.
- almaajirtad da Bar. Abr. vr. took p. as one's pupil.
- almakashii Bar. Abr. n.m. (p. almakasai). From Arabic [ʔal-mi'qaṣṣ] (pair of) the scissors. In Hausa; (1) scissors. (2) "mai-almakashii; the name given to a writing paper with a particular watermark.
- almanzuuriiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal'zuur] the lie, untruth. In Hausa; telling a lie. See "zur".
- almasiihu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-ma'siiḥ] the Messiah, Christ. See "Iisaa".
- almauru Bar. Abr. n.m. = "almagirifa" the sunset. See "almuuru", "almooru".
- almiski Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'misk] musk scent. See "miski", "almuski".
- almooru Bar. Abr. n.m. = "almagirifa" the sunset. See "almuuru".
- almoosa Abr. n.f. (So.). From Arabic [ʔal-'muus] the straight razor. In Hausa; any knife. See "almuusa", "baalmuushiya".
- almuu Bar. Abr. n.m. name for a man called "almusafaa". From Arabic [ʔal-'muṣṭafaa] an epithet of the prophet, or p. born on a Monday, because the Prophet was born on Monday.
- almubazzaranci Bar. Abr. n.m. extravagance. See "almubazzarii".
- almubazzarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. almubazzaraa, pl. almubazzarai). From Arabic [ʔal-mu'badhdhir] the

- spendthrift, wastrel, squandere. In Hausa; spendthrift.
- almuuda Bar. n.f. (So.) From Arabic [ʔal-'midya] or [ʔal-mudya] butcher's knife, small knife. In Hausa; a small knife, see "almuudaa".
- almuudaa Abr. n.f. = "almuuda", a small knife.
- almuharram Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-mu'ḥarram] the Muharram, the first Islamic month. See "Muharram".
- almulku Bar. Abr. n.m. no pl. From Arabic [ʔal-'mulk] the kingship, royalty, supreme authority, ownership. In Hausa; a curved one-edged sword. See "biisalaamii".
- almundahana Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-mu'daahana] flattery, adulation, sycophancy fawning, hypocrisy, dissimulation, deceit, trickery. In Hausa; (1) fraud by concealing defect in article made or repaired by oneself. (2) superficial acquiescence, superficial friendship.
- almuuruu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "almagirifa" the sunset. See "almooru", "hutturu".
- almusdafaa Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'muṣṭafaa] Mustapha; an epithet of the Prophet. See "almuu".
- almuusa Bar. n.f. = "almoosa" any knife.
- almuski Bar. Abr. n.m. = "almiski" Musk scent. See "miski".
- almuzazzarii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "almubazzarii" an extravagant p. spendthrift.
- alnashuuwaa n.f. = "annashuwaa".

aloobaa Bar. Abr n.f. = "annobaa" any epidemic or pandemic disease where there is very great mortality.

alti Bar. name given to a boy or girl born on [ʔal-ʔthnayn] Monday. See "altin", "Tanii" , "Tine".

altin Bar. Abr. = "alti" name given to a boy or girl born on Monday.

alu Bar. Abr. From Arabic [ʔalif] one thousand. In Hausa; used only in the following four combinations.
 (1) "~ wa minya" 1,00. (2) "~ wa meetan" 1,200. (3)
 "~ wa arbaminya" 1,400. (4) "~ wa hamsaminya" 1,500.
 See "alif".

al'ul Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal'8uud] the stick, refeing to [8uud ʔal-baxuur] a stick of incense, frankincense. In Hausa; incense.

al'umaa Bar. Abr n.f. = "al'umma" a people, race, nation.
 See "al'ummaa".

al'ummaa Bar. Abr n.f. pl. "al'ummai, al'ummuu" From Arabic [ʔal-'ʔumma] the nation people, generation. In Hausa; a people, race nation. See also "al'umaa".

alwalaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-wuḍuuʔ] purity, cleanness, cleanliness; ritual ablution before prayer. In Hausa; (1) ceremonial ablutions, see (malallautaa). (2) used in "raagoo yanaa da ~" the ram has black feet and patches round eye. See "alwallaa".

alwali Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) From Arabic [ʔal-wa'liyy] nearby, neighbouring, helper, relative, patron, protector. In Hausa; the p. having the right of giving a girl in marriage (ie. father, paternal

- grandfather... etc.). See "walii".
- alwallaa Bar. n.f. = "alwalaa" ceremonial ablutions.
- alwardii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'ward] the rose(s); blossoms, flowers, bloom; [maaʔ ʔal-ward] rose-water. In Hausa; rose-water See "wardii".
- alwasa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'was8] vastness, vast space, width. In Hausa; the width of any piece of material as woven.
- alwatiika Bar. n.f. no pl. (Dg.) From Arabic [ʔal-wa'thiika] the document, deed, writ, instrument, paper, record, certificate, receipt, diplomatic note. In Hausa; a letter, epistle. See "wasiika", "wasiika".
- amadin Abr. From Arabic ['8amd(an)] intentionally, deliberately, on purpose. In Hausa; used in "bigaira ~", "gaira ~" not on purpose.
- aamadu Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ʔaḥmad] a man's name.
- amaanaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔa'maana] reliability, trustworthiness, loyalty, honesty, confidence, trust, trusteeship. In Hausa; (1) friendliness. (2) entrusting. (3) th. entrusted to. (4) "yaa taa da da ~" he behaved dishonestly, he rebelled.
- amarii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ʔamr] order, command. (gram.) imperative. In Hausa; imperative mood of any verb.
- ambata Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['ʔanbaʔa] (he) mentioned, notified, revealed, announced. In Hausa; (1) mention. (2) make unkind reference to p.

amdiyya Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['8amdii] deliberate premeditated. In Hausa; used in "an yi kisan kai ~" premeditated murder has been committed.

amfaanaa Bar. Abr. (1) n.f. (2) vr. From Arabic root [n.f.8] use, avail, benefit, advantage, profit, gain, good, welfare. In Hausa; (1) n.f. (a) benefit, ex. "riƙe wannan a wurinka, domin ka riƙa ~" keep this by you so that you may constantly benefit from it, use it. (b) a name given to a female p. or th. (2) vr. (a) became serviceable, benefited by, derived benefit from, benefited p.; used in "naa~" thank you for asking me to join you, but I have already had my meal. (b) "amfaanaa" did benefit to. See also other forms "anfaana", "umfaana", "nhwaana" (Kats. and N.).

amfaanannee Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. amfaananniyaa, pl. amfaanannuu) having been much used, having proved of long utility. used in "Allaa ya mai da ~" (said to p. who has had a misfortune or to woman bereft of her child) better luck next time. See "amfaana".

amfaanii Bar. Abr. n.m. and vr. From Arabic root [n.f.8] use, avail, benefit, advantage, profit, gain, good, welfare. In Hausa; (1) n.m. advantage, usefulness. (2) vr. See "amfaana". See also other forms; "anfaanii", "umfaanii", (Kats.) "nhwaanii", "unhwaanii".

amfaanu Bar. Abr. vr. is (was) usable, serviceable. See "amfaana".

aamin Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔaa'miin] amen!. In

Hausa; (1) amen. (2) "'yan ~" claqueurs of an Emir, 'yes' men.

Amiina or "Amiinaa" Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔa'miina] a women's name. In Hausa; (1) woman's name. (2) used in "dan ~" a title of any man named "Muhammadu"; this is because the Prophet's mother was called [ʔaamina].

amincee Bar. Abr. vr. trust, have confidence in. (negatively) did not dare to, ex. "ba ta ~ ta fid da taasar ba" she had not the courage to exhibit the plate. See "aminta".

amiinii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. amiiniiyaa, pl. amiinai). From Arabic [ʔa'miin] reliable, trustworthy, loyal, chief, head, a man's name. In Hausa; close friend.

aminta Bar. Abr. vr. trust, constant did work well. See "amiinii".

amintaa vr. do or make something well. See "amiinii".

amiinu n.m. From Arabic [ʔa'miin] reliable, trustworthy, loyal, chief, head, a man's name. In Hausa; a man's name.

amiiru Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔa'miir] emire, prince, commander. In Hausa; emir.

ammaa Bar. Abr. conj. From Arabic [ʔammaa] (1) but. (2) (with [fa-] as to, as for, as for as is concerned; but, yet, however, on the other hand. In Hausa; (1) but. (2) (So.) as for. See also other forms "ammaanaa", "ammaanin" (Go.), "amman".

amman Abr. = "ammaa" but, as for.

ammaanaa Bar. Abr. = "ammaa" but, as for.

ammaanin Bar. = "amma" but, as for.

ammula Bar. n.f. (Kats.) = "anmula" each bone of a finger or toe.

amnoo Bar. vr. (So.) = "aune" measure, weigh.

anab Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8inab] grape(s). See also "inabii".

anabii n.m. = "anab". See also "inabii".

aniidi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8a'niid] resisting stubbornly, stubborn, obstinate, obdurate, pigheaded, headstrong, opinionated wilful, pertinacious. In Hausa; stubborn p., one who has contempt for others.

aniini Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8in'niin] a man with a peniculus. In Hausa; a man with undersized penis.

aniiniyaa Bar. n.f. a woman with congenital atresia of the vagina. See "aniini".

aniiya Bar. Abr. vr. See "aniiya".

aniiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'niyya] the intention, intent, design, purpose, plan, scheme; determination, will, volition, desire. In Hausa; zeal, energy, fervour, earnestness, "da ~" on purpose. See also other forms "anniiya", "niiya".

anmula Bar. n.f. (Ka.) From Arabic [ʔunmula] fingertip. In Hausa; each bone of finger or toe. See also "ammula".

anna'ashii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'na8sh] the bier.

annabce-annabcee Bar. prophecies. See "annabii".

annabci Bar. Abr. prophecy, prophesying. See "annabii".

annabii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. annabaawaa). From Arabic [ʔal-nabiyy] the Prophet. In Hausa; a Prophet, but when used alone it refers to the Prophet Muhammad.

annafaka Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-nafaqa] expense, cost, (Isl. law) adequate support of the wife, charitable gift, handout (to the poor). In Hausa; food, provisions.

annakii Bar. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-naqaa] the kernel of the fruit of the date. See also "innakii".

annamiimanci Bar. Abr. n.m. mischief making. See "annamiimii".

annamiimii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. annamiimiiyaa, pl. annamiimai) From Arabic [ʔal-na'miima] the slander; defamation, calumny. In Hausa; mischief maker.

annasara Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-naṣr] the help; aid; support; victory; triumph. In Hausa; victory, triumph. See "nasara".

annashuwaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'nashwa] the fragrance, aroma, scent, perfume, intoxication, drunkenness; frenzy, delirium. In Hausa; (1) feeling happy about something. (2) used in "annashuuwar kureegee" false air of benevolence in p. who gives nothing to anyone. See "annishuuwaa".

annishuuwaa Abr. = "annashuuwaa" feeling happy about something; used in "annishuuwar kureegee" false air of

benevolence in p. who gives nothing to anyone.

anniitaa Bar. Abr. vr. (So.) form of "aniitaa" exerted one's best efforts.

anniiya Bar. Abr n.f. (So.) form of "aniiya" determination.

annoobaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'nuuba] misfortune, calamity, mishap, misadventure, accident, reverse, heavy blow. In Hausa; any epidemic or pandemic disease where there is very great mortality. See also other form "alooobaa", "alloobaa", "anoobaa".

annukura Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-mu'naaqara] bickering, wrangle, argument, quarrel. In Hausa; hostility. See also "anukura".

annuuri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'nuur] the light, ray of light, light beam, brightness gleam, glow, illumination. In Hausa; (1) afterglow of the sun. (2) aureole emanating from saint's grave. (3) bright, cheery look, ex. "annurin fuska kaurin hanji" a bright face indicates a full stomach.

arabiiyya Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔara'biyya] Arabic language; carriage, vehicle. In Hausa; Arabic language, Arabic sciences, ex. "makarantar ~" school where Arabic subjects are taught. See "laarabce".

araadu Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔraʔd] thunder. In Hausa; thunder.

arafinci Abr. n.m. threads being of fine gauge. See "arafiiyaa".

arafiiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ra'fiiʔ] high-ranking, lofty, thin, fine, delicate, artistic. In

Hausa; (1) thin, fine, ex. "arafiiyar rubuutuu" good tiny writing. "Kande, arafiiyar kyau gareeta" Kande has good, small features, is small and neatly-built.

(2) finely-spun thread.

arafiiyanci Abr. n.m. thread's being of fine gauge.

arahaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ra'xiṣ] supple, tender, soft, cheap, inexpensive, low-priced; base, mean, low, trash, trumpery. In Hausa; (1) cheapness. (2) easily got. (3) as an (adv.) easily, cheaply, ex. "naa saamee shi ~" I got it easily, cheaply.

arala Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [ʔaraḍ] accident, incidental, accidental, by chance. In Hausa; (1) happened. (2) is abundant.

araloo Abr. vr. See "arala" happened, is abundant.

arba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔarbaʂa] four. In Hausa; (1) 4.000. (2) four; in gambling if cowries fall two with the slit underneath (kife) and four with silt on top, we say "sun yi ~". (3) coming upon or meeting a person unexpectedly.

arba'in Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔarba'ʂuun] or [ʔarba'ʂiin] 40. In Hausa; (1) 40 (2) used in "ɗan ~" early-ripening variety of beans, maize, etc.

arbamiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "arbamiyaa" 400.

arbamiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔarbaʂ(u)miʔa] 400.

arbu n.m. From Arabic [ʔrubʂ] one quarter. In Hausa; used in counting dollars, hides.

arfa Bar. n.f. From Arabic [ʔarafaḥ] or [ʂarafaat] name

of a mountain and adjacent plain, located four hour's distance east of Mecca, where the Mecca pilgrims spend the 4th. day of [zuʔal-'ḥijja].

arfiiyanci Bar. Abr. n.m. = "arafiici" thread's being of fine gauge.

aarilii Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8aariḍ] event. See also "arala".

arjikii Bar. (Go.) = "azzikii".

arsaashi Bar. (Kats.) = "harsaashi" bullet, cartridge.

artaabu Bar. Abr. = "attaabu" trouble, difficulty.

artai Bar. n.m. great difficulty, trouble. See "attaabu".

aruusi Bar. Abr. From Arabic [8a'ruus] bridegroom.

arzikii Bar. Abr. n.m. (So. Za. and Kats.) From Arabic ['rizq] livelihood, property, wealth, fortune. In Hausa; prosperity.

arzuta Bar. Abr. vr. was (is) prosperous. See "arzikii".

arzutaa Bar. Abr. vr. rendered prosperous. See "arzikii".

arzutaa Bar. (So.) = "arzutaa".

aasaa Bar. Abr n.f. "saa'a" but only means good luck.

asabacii Bar. n.m. used only with demonst. or in relative sentence, ex. "asabacin da yaa zo" the Saturday he came. "asabacin nan" this coming Saturday. See also "Asibicii", "assabacii", "assabbacii", "assibicii", "Assibbicii", "assubucii", "assubbucii". See "asbar".

asabar Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['sabt] Saturday. In Hausa; (1) Saturday. (2) used in "mai zuuciiyar ~" dishonest p. See also (So.) "assabar", "assabbar", "asibit", "assabat"; (Ka.) "saatii"; (Dg.) "subdu".

asabee Bar. Abr n.f. (Ka.) a name given to a girl born on a Saturday = (Kat.) "asabii". See also "asabar".

asabii (Kats.) (1) n.f. a name given to a girl born on a Saturday = "asabee". (2) used by, young people only, for "azzakaraii" penis.

asala Bar. Abr. shortened form of "assalaamu" greeting. See "assalaamu", "assalaamu alaikun".

asalaa Bar. Abr. = "assalaa" (1) come to prayer". (2) shouting, screaming for help.

asalan Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['ʔaʃlan] (1) originally, primarily. (2) (often with a negative meaning) by no means, not at all. In Hausa; (1) originally. (2) (with a negative meaning) not in the least.

asaalatan Bar. Abr. used in "tun asaalatan" originally. See "asalan".

asalaatu Bar. Abr. From Arabic [ʔal-ʃalaa(tu)] the prayer, used in morning [ʔaa'dhaan] call to prayer, in [ʔal-ʃalaatu xayrun mina ʔal-nawm] ((the) prayer is better than sleep). In Hausa; (1) the morning call to prayer. (2) early morning, ex. "tun ~ yanaa nan" he has been waiting since dawn. = "assalaatu". See "sallaa".

asalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. asalai) From Arabic ['ʔaʃl] root, origin, cause, reason, descent, lineage, stock (esp. one of a noble character); foundation, fundament, basis. In Hausa; (1) origin. (2) pedigree. (3)

principle. (4) cause, reason, ex. "ina asalin da ka fada mini wannan?" what made you tell me this?

Asma'u Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔas'maaʔ(u)] a woman's name.

asanduuki Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "sanduuki" box.

asaaraa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "hasaaraa" misfortune.

asaararree Bar. Abr. n.m. = "hasaarree" a rotter.

asaraaru Bar. Abr. (pl. of "asiirii"). charm, remedy. It seems that the word "asaraaru" is borrowed from Arabic [ʔas'raar(u)] pl. of ['sirr], and not formed from Hausa "asiirii".

asaarikii n.m. (f. asaarika, pl. asaarikai). From Arabic [ʔal-'saariq] a thief. In Hausa; (1) a thief. (2) a term of reproof or abuse; a rotter.

asaaruku Bar. = "asaarikii" a thief.

asaasi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔa'saas] foundation, fundament, groundwork, ground, basis, keynote. In Hausa; the foundation of a house = "harsashi".

asawaakii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-si'waak] small stick (the tip of which is softened by chewing or beating) used for cleaning and polishing the teeth. See also "asawaakii", "asuwaakii", "shiwaakaa".

asawaakii n.m. = "asawaakii".

asfaran Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [zaʃf'raan] saffron.

ash'abu Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ʔashʃab(u)] a name of a man who was very greedy; name of a legendary miser, hence, said of s.o. extremely niggardly; [ʔaʃmaʃu min ʔashʃab] greedier than Ash'ab. In Hausa; used in

- "Maalam ash'abu yaa wahala, yaa wahalas" epithet of thoublesome p.
- a shaa laafiiya Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) root of a certain tree for aperient. (2) (Abuja) epithet of gruel. See "laafiiya".
- asham Bar. Abr. n.m. borrowed via Kanuri From Arabic ['ṣawm] abstention, fasting. In Hausa; a special evening devotion during Ramadan. See "azuumi", the word "asham" has been borrowed from Kanuri where the Arabic [ṣ] usually gives [sh], we may also suggest that the Kanuri [asham] has been borrowed from Tuareg.
- ashama'a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['sham8a] a candle. In Hausa; a candle made of beeswax.
- ashar Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8ashara] ten. In Hausa; a small circle used in writing to indicate the cipher of ten or multiples thereof.
- ashar Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'sharr] evil, ill, mischief; calamity, disaster, iniquity, injustice; harm, damage, injury, wickedness. In Hausa; foul, abusive language. = "ashacci".
- ashararanci Bar. Abr. n.m. foul living. See "asharaaru".
- asharaarii n.m. = "asharaaru".
- asharaaru Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. asharaariiyaa. pl. asharaarai). From Arabic [ʔash'raar] pl. of [shir'riir] very bad, very evil, very wicked, very vicious, very malicious; scoundrel; [ʔal-shirriir] the evil one, satan. In Hausa; foul-mouthed p.; foul-

living p. ; offscouring of humanity.

ashaare-ashaare Bar. Abr. n.m. repeated abusiveness. See "ashar".

ashaariya Bar. Abr n.f. = "ashar" abusive language.

ashibtaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'shabaka] a fishing net. See also "ashiftaa", "ashiptaa", "ashuutaa", "asuutaa", "ashiftakaa".

ashiftaa = "ashibtaa" fishing net.

ashiftakaa Bar. = "ashibtaa".

ashirin Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ishirin" Twenty.

aashuura Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [8aa'shuuraa] Ashura, name of a voluntry fast day on the tenth day of Muharram; day of mourning sacred to the Shiites, the unniversary of Husain's martyrdon at Kerbela in Iraq (10th of Muharram A.H. 60). In Hausa; devotions done on 19th of Muharram.

ashuutaa Bar. Abr n.f. = "ashibtaa" a fishing net.

aasibci Bar. Abr. n.m. see "aasibii" a blood relationship other than father, sone and paternal grandfather.

Asibi Bar. Abr. (So. Kts.) = "asabee" a name given to a girl born on a Saturday.

aasibii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-na'siib] relative, kinsmon (by marriage) brother-in-law; son-in-law; descending from a distinguished family, patricion, highborn, noble. In Hausa; a male blood-relation other than father, son, and paternal grandfather.

asibicii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "asabicii" this Saturday.

asibit Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Asabar" Saturday.

asilikii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'silk] thread, string, wire. In Hausa; tinsel-thread.

asirce Bar. Abr. used in "a ~" in secret, see "asiirii". In (So. and Kats.). telling S.th. on the quiet, secretly.

asiirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. asiirai, asiiruu, asiirirruka) borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [ʔal-'sirr] secret, heart, inmost, secrecy, mystery. In Hausa; (1) a secret. (2) but with different pl. form "asaraaru" which is also borrowed from the Arabic pl. of [sirr], that is [ʔasraar] charm, remedy. See also "asiiruu", "sirri".

asirtaa Bar. Abr. vr. confide in. See "asiirii".

asiiruu Abr. n.m. = "asiirii" secret.

askar Bar. n.m. (pl. askaraawaa). From Arabic [ʔaskar] pl. of [ʔaskariy] a soldier.

assabaci (So.) = asabci.

assabar (So.) = "asabar".

assabat (So.) = "asabat".

assabit (So.) = "asabat".

assaabuu (So.) = "asaabuu".

assabbaci (So.) = "asabci".

assabbar (So.) = "asabar".

assabbat (So.) = "asabat".

assakiikii Bar. n.m. (Go.) = "sahiihii" sincere, in perfect health, fine.

assalaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-ʕa'laah] the



prayer. In Hausa; (1) a call announcing that it is time to perform ceremonial ablutions. (2) a scream or shout for help.

assalaamu alaikun (aleeka) Bar. Abr. From Arabic [ʔal-salaam(u) 8alay(kum), (8alay(ka))] peace be with you. In Hausa; an expression used: (1) during devotions to denote a pause. (2) in greeting.

assalaatu Bar. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-ṣalaa(tu)] used in [ʔal-fajir] call for prayer [ʔal-ṣalaatu xayrun mina ʔal-nawm] (the) prayer is better than (the) sleeping. In Hausa; (1) the [ʔa-lfajir] call for prayer. (2) the early morning. See "asalaatu".

asshaahi Bar. Abr. n.m. (Tas.). From Arabic [ʔal-'shaahi] tea. See also "shaahi", "shaayi".

asshaka Bar. n.f. and vr. (So.) (1) suspicion. (2) suspect. See "shakka".

assibicii Bar. Abr. = "assibit" Saturday.

asabacii Bar. Abr. = "assibit" Saturday.

assibbicii Bar. Abr. = "assibit" Saturday.

Assubancii Bar. Abr. = "Asubancii" on Saturday.

Assubucii Bar. Abr. = "Asabacii" Saturday.

Assubbucii Bar. Abr. "Asabacii" Saturday.

astagfirullaaha Abr. From Arabic [ʔastaghfir(u) ʔal-laah(a)] may God pardon me! See also "saafirulla".

asuba Bar. Abr n.f. borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [ʔal-'ṣubḥ] dawn, daybreak, morning, morning prayer. See also "asubaahi", "asussuba", "subaahi", "asussubaahi".

asubaahi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "asuba" daybreak, morning prayer.

asumaarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. asumaarai) borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [ʔal-mis'maar] nail. In Hausa; nail used in making doors. See also (Kats.) "asumuurii".

asumuurii n.m. (pl. asumuurai) (Kats.) form of "asumaarii" nail.

asussubaa Bar. Abr. = "asuba" daybreak, morning prayer.

asussubaahi Bar. Abr. = "asuba" daybreak, morning prayer.

asuutaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "ashibta" fish net, or bird snare.

asuuwaaki Bar. Abr. n.m. = "asawaaki" a stick for cleaning the teeth.

aswaaki Bar. n.m. "asawaaki" a stick for cleaning the teeth.

ata'aami Bar. Abr. n.m. = "adfa'aami" food. See also "ada'aami", "atsa'aami", "atta'aami", "attsa'aami".

atabiibi Bar. n.m. (Kats.) borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [ʔal-ṭa'biib] a doctor.

atalashi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "adalashi" satin, woven silk, velvet.

at'alashi Bar. n.m. (Kats.) = "adalashi" satin, woven silk, velvet.

atannutii Abr. n.m. = "ta'annutii" cross-questioning.

Atiiku Abr. n.m. = "Atiiku" a man's name.

Atiiku Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8a'tiiq] a man's name.

atsa'aami Bar. Abr. n.m. = "adfa'aami" food.

atsabiibanci Bar. Abr. n.m. = "hatsabiibanci" sorcery,

divination. See "atsabiibii".

atsabiibi Bar. n.m. borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [ʔal-
ta'biib] a doctor.

atsalashii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "adalashii" velvet, silk cloth.

atsaayaa Bar. Abr. n.m. = "adalashii" velvet, silk cloth.

atta'aami Abr. n.m. = "adfa'aami" food.

attaa Abr. n.m. a short form of "attaahiru" a man's name.

attaabu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-taʕab] the
trouble, exertion, labor, toil, drudgery, discomfort,
difficulty, hardship, fatigue. In Hausa; trouble,
difficulty.

Attaahiru Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'taahir] a man's
name.

attaajirci Bar. Abr. derived from "attaajirii" wealthy
trader. See also "taajirci".

attaajirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. attaajiraa. pl. attaajirai)
From Arabic [ʔal-'taajir] the trader. In Hausa; a
wealthy trader. See also "taajirii".

attakaa Bar. Abr n.f. (Tas.) From Arabic [ʔal-'taaqa]
ability, faculty, capability, power, strength, energy.
In Hausa; used only with negative, ex. "baa shi da ~"
he has no power, effort, energy, spirit.

attalashii Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) = "adalashii" velvet, silk
cloth.

attani Bar. n.m. (So.) = "attanin" Monday.

attanin Bar. Abr. n.m. (So. Kats.) borrowed via Tuareg,
from Arabic [ʔal-ʔith'nayn] Monday. See also
"Littinin".

attauroa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-taw'raah] the Torah, Old Testament.

attsa'aami Abr. n.m. = "adda'aami" food.

atukuu Bar. n.m. (Käts.) From Arabic [8aa'ṭuus] snuff. In Hausa; any kind of medical snuff, other than tobacco.

au Bar. Abr. From Arabic [ʔaw] or. In Hausa; whether.... or, either...or else.

audullaahi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "adullaahi" a man's name.

aufaaka Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) From Arabic [aw'faaq] pl. of [ʔawfaaq] accordance, conformity, harmony; also used in [8ilmu ʔal-wifaaq] the science of choosing one's partner, according to the mathematical values of the letters of their names. it has the same meaning In Hausa.

aulu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔawl] returning; reverting; (to s.o.) passing into the hand of. In Hausa; dividing out estate of deceased by Muslim law.

auna Bar. Abr. vr. borrowed via Tuareg (eouhen), from Arabic [wazn], weight, measure, meter. In Hausa; (1) weighed, measured; tested, examined p. or th. (2) used in "yaa ~ masa zaagi" he abused him; in "naa ~ azzikii" I had a stroke of luck. (3) straightened (road, wall). (4) aimed ex. "yaa ~ bindiga" he aimed the gun. (5) pondered on, planned th. See also "aunaa", "aunee".

aunaa Bar. Abr. vr. (1) measured part of. (2) bought by measure. (3) measured and removed. (4) aimed at. See "auna".

aunee Bar. Abr. vr. (1) measured, weighed completely.
(2)

tested, examined all of. (3) used in "kafa taa ~" foot is swollen. (4) used in "koogii yaa ~" river is in flood. See "auna".

aunee Bar. Abr. n.m. seeing p. or th. unexpectedly, ex. "naa yi ~ da shii" I unexpectedly met him. See "auna".

a'uuzu billaahi Bar. Abr. From Arabic [ʔaʂuudh(u) bi ʔal-laah(i)] God forbid!, God save me from that!. In Hausa; a formula used (a) before lying down, or relieving oneself or beginning study. (b) after yawning. (c) after hearing something unpleasant, ex. "'in wadannan sun shaa wuyaa, su kan cee Allaa!, ammaa Jaamus, a'uuzu billaahi" if these people are hard-pressed they say God help us!, but the Germans are outside the pale entirely.

auwalii Bar. Abr. n.m. borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic ['ʔawwal] first, foremost, most important, main, beginning. In Hausa; beginning. See also "awwalii".

awo Bar. Abr. v.n. of "auna" (1) weighing s.th. (2) providing for household's daily needs by purchase. (3) measuring cloth with a view to purchase. (4) fortune-telling. (5) the measure of a word (ie. tone and stress). (6) a pound. (7) arithmetic.

awoo Bar. Abr. (Zar.) there is, ex. "kudii ~ suu" there is money. See "auna".

aawoo Abr. (So.) quite so!. See "auna".

awwalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ʔawwal] first,

foremost, most important, main, beginning. In Hausa; beginning. See also "auwalii".

ayaa Bar. Abr n.f. (pl. aayoo yii). From Arabic ['ʔaaya] sigh, token, mark, miracle, wonder, prodigy, exemplar, masterpiece (of) Koranic verse, passage (in a book), utterance, saying, word, most solemn assurances (of love, of gratitude). In Hausa; (1) any sign of punctuation. (2) pausing in speech, ex. "yaa kai ~ cikin jawaabinsa" he paused in his speech. (3) verse of Koran. (4) proof, sign of th. (5) (Sth. and Kats. and So. and Zar.) a nither millstone.

aayarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. aayaroorii). From Arabic ['8iir] caravan. In Hausa; (1) trading caravon. (2) members of caravan.

a yaaye laafiiya Bar. Abr. n.m. infants' coloured patchwork cap. See "laafiiya".

aayooyii Abr. pl. of "aaya" (1) a punctuation mark. (2) a sign of proof. (3) verse of Koran. (4) (Sth. Kats. So. Zar.) a nither millstone.

ayyanaa Bar. Abr. vr. set forth, explain, declare, appoint. From Arabic ['8ayyan(a)].

ayyananee ber. p.p. of "ayyanaa", ex. "bisa ayyananniyar sa'a" at the appointed hour.

Ayyuuba Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔay'yuub] the name Job, a man's name.

azaabaa Bar. Abr n.f. (pl. azaabuu, azaaboobii). From Arabic [8a'dhaab] pain, torment, suffering, agony, torture, punishment, chastisement, castigation. In

- Hausa; (1) physical or mental anguish. (2) any cause of annoyance or trouble. See also "azababee", "azabcee", "azabci", "azabta", "azabtancee".
- azababee Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. azaababbiiyaa, pl. azaababbuu) p. making a nuisance of himself. See "azaaba".
- azabcee Bar. vr. worry, torture. See "azaaba".
- azabci Bar. vr. torture, worry. See "azaaba".
- azabta Bar. vr. hurt. See "azaaba".
- azabtacee Bar. p.p. of "azabta" worry, torture, hurt.
- azabta Bar. Abr. vr. torture, worry, hurt. See "azaaba".
- azafaafan Bar. adv. (Go.) = "afujaajan" quickly, hurriedly, smartly.
- azafar Bar. Abr. n.m. (So. and Kats.) "azahar" noon, midday, midday prayer.
- azafariyya Abr. n.f. (Kats. and Za.) = "azahariyya" noon, midday.
- azahar Bar. Abr n.f. (Ka.) borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [ʔal-'zʊhr] noon, midday, midday prayer. See also "azahur".
- azaharii Bar. n.m. only used as follows; "azaharin fari" immediately it is midday.
- azahariyya Bar. Abr n.f. borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [ʔal-zʊh'riyya] midday time.
- azaizaitaa Bar. Abr. vr. (Kats.) borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [ʔal-zi'yaada] increasing, growing, excessive, immoderate, exceeding. In Hausa; exaggerate a matter; make a lot of a little trifling thing. See also

"azaizaitaawaa"; "zagaigaita".

azaizaitaawaa Bar. v.n. of "azaizaitaa" exaggerate a matter, make a lot of a little trifling thing.

azakarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. azakarai) borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [ʔal-dhakar] male, penis. In Hausa; (1) penis. (2) peg securing pole of irrigation-apparatus "lambuu" to supports. See also "azzakarii".

azal Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [ʔazal] eternity (without beginning), sempiternity. In Hausa; (1) before the beginning of time. (2) (n.f.) misfortune, ex. "~ baa ta da makawaa" you cannot fight fate! See also "azaliiya".

azaliiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔaza'liyya] sempiternity, eternity. In Hausa; (1) = "azal" (2) misfortune.

azamaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔazama] to decide, resolve, to make up one's mind, determine. In Hausa; being about to do s.th.

azantaa Bar. Abr. vr. is (was) about to, ex. "mun ~ tafiiya" we are (were) about to set out. See "azama".

azantaawaa Bar. v.n. of "azantaa" is (was) about to.

azanzantaa Bar. vr. intens. of "azantaa" is (was) about to.

azazaa Bar. Abr n.f. (Kats.) = "adawaa" enmity.

aziimun-aziimun Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [ʔa'ziim(un)] great, big, large, strong, powerful, mighty, huge, vast. In Hausa; very very much, ex. "nna nemansa

aziimun-aziimun" I am very badly wanting to see him.

See also "lalle aziimun".

azuhur Bar. Abr n.f. = "azahar" noon, midday, midday prayer.

azuujii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. azuuzaa, pl. azuuzai). From Arabic [ʒa'juuz] old man, old woman; old, advanced in years. In Hausa; (1) a gossip; a mischief-maker. (2) old man (So.). See also "ajuujii".

azumcee Bar. Abr. vr. See "azumta" faste.

azumii Bar. vr. see "azumta".

azumii Bar. Abr. n.m. borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [ʔal-'ʂawm] abstention, abstinence, absteniouness, fasting, fast; (with [ʔal-] fasting of Ramadan). In Hausa; (1) the fast of Ramadan, = (Had.) "ajumii". (2) fasting.

azumin jeemaage Bar. observing the fasting of Ramadan but neglecting the devotions. See "azumii".

azumin moodaa Bar. merely pretending to fast. See "azumii".

azumta Bar. Abr vr. See "azumii" fast.

azurfaa Bar. Abr n.f. (pl. azurfoofii) borrowed via Tuareg (azref) n.m. (pl. azrefen) argent, argent money, from N.A. Arabic ['ʂraf] money.

azuuzaa Abr. n.f. old woman. See "ajuuzaa" also "ajuujii".

azuuzanci Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) mischiefmaking. (2) acting as in "ajuuzii".

azzakarrii Bar. Abr. n.m. (no. pl.) From Arabic [ʔal-

dhakar] male; penis. In Hausa; (1) penis. (2) peg securing pole of irrigation plant to its supports. See also "azakarii".

azzaalumii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. azzaalumaa, pl. azzaalumai). From Arabic [ʔal-'zaalim] unjust, unfair, oppressing, tyrant, oppressor, offender. In Hausa; an oppressor. See also "zaaluncii".

azzamaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['8azzama] show respect. In Hausa; honour, show respect. See also "azzamaawaa".

azzamaawaa Bar. v.n. of "azzamaa" honour, showing respect.

azzikii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. azzuka) good fortune, prosperity = "arzikii", (Go.) "arjikii".

azzikin doomin doomin Bar. n.m. intermediary. See "azzikii".

azzikim Maryama Bar. n.m. refusing a big advantage and then trying to obtain a small one.

azzikim muzuuruu Bar. n.m. (1) not letting any one get any advantage from one's prosperity. (2) being stingy.

azzimma Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'dhimma] the protection, care, custody, covenant of protection, compact, obligation, liability, debt, safeguard, guarantee, security. In Hausa; responsibility. See also "azzumma", "zimma".

azzirtaa Abr. vr. enriched. See "azzikii".

azzumma n.f. = "azzimma" accepting responsibility.

- B -

Badame Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. Baadamiyyau. pl. Adamaawaa).
See "Adamaawaa".

ba'adiiya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ba8'diyya] a prayer or glorification of God, after the any of the Muslim five prayers. In Hausa; (1) an addition to end of devotions to balance previous involuntary omission. (2) used in "yaa san kabliiya da ba'adiiya" he knows the world inside out. (3) used in "naa kaawoo mata kabliiya da ba'adiiya ta kii" I tried hard to persuade here but without success.

baajanbe Bar. Abr. n.m. = "baajanabii" alien, stranger.

baajanabii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. baajanabiiyaa, (Kats.) baajanaba, pl. ajanabai). From Arabic ['ʔajnabii] alien, stranger, foreigner. In Hausa; alien, stranger.

Baannabii Bar. Abr. n.m. (no n.f., no pl.) a descendant of the Prophet Muhammad. See "annabi".

ba'asii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['baħth] search (for) quest, (of) examination, study, research, investigation, exploration, scientific report. In Hausa; (1) investigation, inquiry into a matter. (2) reason, cause, ex. "ba mai bin ba'asin maganan nan" there is no one who goes into the root of this matter.

See "bahasii".

baalmuusa Bar. n.f. a small knife. See "almuusa".

baalmuushiyaa Bar. n.f. a small knife. See "almuushiyaa",
"almuusa".

baabi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['baab] door, gate, opening, chapter, section, column, group, class, category, field, domain. In Hausa; (1) chapter, category. (2) "ba a sam baabin da yakee cikii ba" it is not clear what he is driving at, it is not clear what he is up to. (3) "inaa baabinsa" what underlies the matter?

baabur Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. baaburai). From Arabic [baa'buur], (from Italian bapore) locomotive, engine, steamship, streamer. In Hausa; motor-cycle.

badaagulaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "majaagulaa" making a muddle of a th.

badalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['badal] substitute, alternate, replacement, equivalent, compensation, allowance. In Hausa; (1) exchange, ex. "an yi badalinsa daga Kano zuuwa Baucii" he has been transferred from Kano to Bauchi, (Z.). (only in Kats.) "an ci badalinsa" he has been humiliated. See "baddalaa".

badaltaa Abr. vr. exchanged. See "badalii". See also "baddalaa".

badare (1) Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. badariiyaa, pl. badarai). From Arabic ['badr] full moon. In Hausa; half moon. See "badare" (2).

badare (2) Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ba'daari] any plant or animal or human in his early stage of life.

In Hausa; young p. or th. See "badare" (1).

Badariiyaa f. of "badare" (1) a young girl. (2) a girl's name.

baddalaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['baddala] replaced, exchanged. In Hausa; (1) changed, ex. "aljumma'a, anaa babbala tufa" on Fridays people change their clothes. (2) neglected p. or th. in one's care. See "badalii".

baddalaawaa Bar. v.n. of "baddalaa".

bahar Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['baħr] sea, large river, a very learned man. In Hausa; (1) sea, large river. (2) learned man. See "Bahar Maaliiya", "Baharul Maaliiya", "Bahar A swad", "Baharul Aswad", "Bahar Rum", see also "baharii".

baharii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. baharaa) (1) outsider. (2) sea, big river.

bahasii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['baħth] search (for) quest, (of) examination, study, research, investigation, exploration, scientific report. In Hausa; (1) investigation inquiry into a matter. (2) reason, cause, ex. "ba mai bin bahasin maganan nan" there is no one who goes into the root of this matter. See also "ba'asii".

bahiilanci Bar. Abr. n.m. a miser. See "bahiili".

bahilci Bar. Abr. = "bahiili" a miser.

bahiili Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. bahiiliyaa; pl. bahiilai).

- From Arabic [ba'xiil] a miser.
- bainal mala'i Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [bayn(a) ʔal-malaʔ] in public, for everyone to see, before all the world. In Hausa; publicly, in view of people.
- Baita Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. From Arabic ['bayt] house, building, verse; [ʔal-bayt] the Ka'aba. In Hausa; name given to any one called "alhaji" or "alhajiiyaa". See "baitu".
- baiti Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. baitooci, baitootii). From Arabic ['bayt] house building, verse. In Hausa; verse. See also "baita".
- Baitil muḳaddas Abr. n.m. From Arabic [bayt ʔal-maqdis] or [ʔal-baytu ʔal-muqaddas] Jerusalem.
- Baitu Abr. n.m. n.f. and pl. who has made the pilgrimage to Mecca. See "baiti".
- Baitullahi Abr. n.m. From Arabic [baytu ʔal-laah] lit, God's House; the Ka'aba. In Hausa; name given to any p. called "alhaji". See also "Baiti", "Baitu".
- baitulmal Abr. n.m. native treasury. See "baitulmaal".
- baitulmaal Bar. n.m. From Arabic [baytu ʔal-maal] the house of treasury. In Hausa; native treasury. See also "baitulmal", "baitulmaali".
- baitulmaali Abr. n.m. = "baitulmaal" native treasury.
- bai'u Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['bayʕ] sale. In Hausa; used only in "walaa bai'u" cheapness. See "walaa bai'u".
- baiyanaa Bar. vr. explained. See "bayyanaa".
- Bakaadire Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. Bakaadiriiyaa, pl.

Kaadiraawaa). From Arabic ['qaadir] from [8abd ʔal-qaadir] a man's name. In Hausa; p. of Kadiriyya sect-founded by [8abd ʔal-qaadir ʔal-jilaanii] a North African Suufii Shaikh.

bakauye Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. bakauyiiyaa; pl. kauuyaawaa" villager. See "kauye".

baakii aleekun Bar. Abr. adv. in silence. See "aleekun".

baakin duuniiya Bar. Abr. n.m. misfortune. See "duuniiya".

bakin raakumii Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) head of bulrush millet which has become split. (2) type of guinea-corn. See "raakumii".

Balaa Bar. Abr. n.m. name for boy born on a Wednesday. See "Balaarabee", "laarabaa".

balaga Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['balagha] to reach, arrive, to attain puberty (boy), to come of age, to be sexually mature, attain manhood. In Hausa; (1) reached puberty. (2) "baa ki alhakim ~ sai yaa yii kyuyyar baakii" epithet of nympho-maniac. See "baaligii".

balaaga Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ba'laagha] eloquence; art of good style, art of composition. In Hausa; being possessed of lively intelligence.

balaahiraa Bar. Abr. (1) adv. everlastingly (only of hostility), ex. "tsakaaninsu da gaabaa ~" there is undying enmity between them. (2) (n.m.) a children's aquatic game. See "laahiraa".

balaa'i Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ba'laaʔ] trial, tribulation, visitation, affliction, distress,

misfortune, scourge, plague; creditable, performance, bravery, gallantry, heroic action. In Hausa; bad fortune of any kind eg. an epidemic, a sudden calamity etc.

Balaarabe (1) Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. Balaaraba, Balaarabiiyaa, pl. laarabaawaa). From N.A. Arabic [la8arab(ii)] the Arab. In Hausa; (1) an Arab. (2) "Balaarabiiyar sheekara" Islamic year. (3) "Balaaraban wata" Islamic month. See also "Balaarabe" (2).

Balaarabe (2) Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. Balaaraba). From N.A. Arabic [larba8] Wednesday. In Hausa; name for a boy born on Wednesday. See "Laarabaa", "Balaa", "Balaarabe" (1).

baliidanci Bar. Abr. n.m. being backward in study. See "baliidi".

baliidi Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. baliidai). From Arabic [ba'liid] stupid, doltish, dull-witted, idiotic. In Hausa; backward in study.

baaligii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. baaligaa, pl. baaligai). From Arabic ['baaligh] extensive, far-reaching, considerable, serious (wound), deep, violent, vehement (feelings), strong, intense; mature, of age, legally major. In Hausa; one who has reached puberty. See also "balaga".

baliigi Bar. n.m. From Arabic [ba'liigh] eloquent, intense, lasting, deep, profound, serious, grave. In Hausa; one who can use his intelligence; one who is 'all there'. See also "balaaga".

- Bamaalikii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. Maalikaawaa) follower of the Maliki sect. See "Maaliki".
- Bamasarii Abr. n.m. (f. Bamasaraa; pl. Masaraawaa) (1) an Egyptian. (2) (adj.) of good quality. (3) "kilii ~" cream-coloured horse. See "Masar".
- Banasaare Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. Banasaariyaa; pl. Nasaaraa, Nasaaraawaa) (1) Christian. (2) European. (3) p. in employment of European. See "Nasaaraa".
- bandiiri Bar. Abr. n.m. From N.A. [ban'diir] from Spanish [bandera] a big tambourine, played by Suufi musicians during their invocation of God.
- Banii Adam Abr. n.m. From Arabic [banii ʔaadam] Mankind.
- ban sha'awa Abr. n.m. he is handsome. See "sha'awa".
- baraa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [ba'raaʔ] free, exempt, remission of debt. In Hausa; prove or be proved innocent. See also "barad da, barashe".
- baraada Bar. n.m. (S.o. and Kats.) = "barraadi" a teapot.
- barad da Bar. Abr. vr. (1) led to acquittal. (2) good luck. See "baraa".
- baarakalla Bar. Abr. From Arabic [baaraka ʔal-laah] God bless. In Hausa; an interjection, used mainly by Malams, to express pleasure. See "barka" See also "tubarkalla".
- baras Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['baras] leprosy. See also "albaras".
- baraashe Bar. Abr. vr. (1) led to acquittal. (2) good luck. See "barad da".
- baraata Bar. Abr. vr. is (was) lucky. See "baraa".

baraatad da Bar. Abr. vr. = "barad da" (1) led to acquittal. (2) good luck.

baraatarwaa Bar. v.n. of "baratad da" See also "baraataswaa".

baraatasqaa Bar. v.n. of "baratad da". See "baraatarwaa".

bargoo Bar. Abr. n.m. borrowed via Kanuri, from Arabic ['burqu8] veil. In Hausa; blandet.

bari shakka ba bands. of beads worn just below the knee, mainly by loose women. = "bari tantamaa" see "shakka".

bari tantamaa ba = "bari shakka" Bands of beads, worn just below the knee, mainly by loose women. See "tantamaa".

bariima Bar. n.f. From Arabic [bar'riima] drill, borer, gimlet, auger, bit, corkscrew. In Hausa; (1) a native made padlock which is fastened by turning a key and withdrawing same, and opened by inserting the key, turning and leaving in position, strictly "bariima" is the interior corkscrew kind of work. (2) "kusa mai " n.f.; pl. "kusoshi masu ~" a screw.

Barka Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['baraka] blessing, benediction , man's name. In Hausa; (1) a salutation, greeting or congratulation. (2) expression implying that two persons are close friends. (3) expression used when a man's endeavouring to bring about the downfall of another gets himself involved, so that both fall together. See "Barka" see also "albarka".

Barka Abr. n.m. a man's name. See "barka".

- barkacee Bar. Abr. vr. greet, welcome congratulate person, with any kind of the appropriate expressions containing the word "barka" see "barka".
- barkaceewa Bar. Abr. n.f. Mutual congratulation. See "barka" see also "barkatiyya".
- barkaci Bar. Abr. vr. to congratulate s.o. See "barkata".
- barkallaa Bar. Abr. = "baarakallaa" an interjection, used mainly by Malams, to express pleasure.
- barkata Bar. Abr. vr. to congratulate s.o. See "barka".
- barkatiyya Bar. Abr. n.f. Mutual greetings or congratulations. See "barka" see also "barkaceewa".
- barnuusi Bar. n.m. From Arabic [barnuus] burnous, hooded, cloak, casula, chasuble (of coptic priests. In Hausa; a burnous.
- barraadi Bar. Abr. n.m. (Ka.). From Arabic [bar'raad] a teapot. See also (So. and Kats.) "baraada".
- baruuda Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [bu'ruuda] coldness, coolness, chilliness, emotional coldness, frigidity. In Hausa; liability to take cold, inability to stand cold. See also "buruuda".
- baruudu Bar. n.m. via Kanuri From Arabic [baa'ruud] saltpeter, gunpowder. See also "albarus", "albaruushi".
- Barzahu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['barzax] interval, gap, break, partition, bar, the place of waiting of departed spirits. In Hausa; the place of waiting of departed spirits.

bas Bar. Abr. adv. From Egyptian Arabic ['bass] only, merely; exactly.

baasaasa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ba'suus] a civil war between the tribes of Madina, ended after more than 70 years, when Prophet Muhammad went to Madina and made peace between the fighting tribes. In Hausa; (1) the depredations of the war between "Yuusufu" and "Tukur" in Kano in 1893. (2) any destructive war. (3) civil war.

basillaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. basilluu, basillooli, basillai) (1) a large needle used in leather and other coarse work, a packing needle. (2) one who makes or preserves peace between people, ex. "basillaa abin dinkin duuniya" waziri, thou peace-maker.

Basiini Abr. n.m. (f. basiiniyaa, pl. Siinaawaa) Chinaman. See "Siini".

basiira Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ba'siira] insight, penetration, discernment, understanding, (power of) mental perception mental vision. In Hausa; insight.

baasur Bar. Abr. n.m. from N.A. and Egyptian Arabic [baa'suur], from Arabic [naa'suur] fistula in piles (haemorrhoids). See "baasuure", "baasuuri", "baasuuru", See also "naasuuru", "maasuuru".

baasuure Bar. a Fulfulde pronunciation of "baasur" piles.

baasuuri = "baasur" piles.

baasuuru = "baasur" piles.

baatalaa Bar. (So.) squandered. See "baatalii", see also "batalii".

baatalad da Bar. vr. (So.) squandered. See "baatalii",
see also "batalii".

baatalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) From Arabic [baatil]
nugatory, vain, futile false, untrue, worthless,
invalid. In Hausa; spoiling, squandering. See
(Kats.) "batalii", "batsal", "batsal".

batalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "baatalii" spoiling,
squandering.

batsal-batsal Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [battaal]
inactive, unemployed, out of work. In Hausa; poor
quality of work. See also "batsar-batsar", "batsoo -
batsoo", "baatalii", "battal".

battal Abr. n.m. (So.) From Arabic [battaal] idle,
inactive, unemployed, out of work. In Hausa; used in
"dam battal" spendthrift.

battalaa Bar. Abr. vr. (So.) (1) squandered. (2)
spoiled. See "battal".

battatan Abr. adv. From Arabic [ba'taatan] decidedly,
definitely, positively, categorically, unquestionably,
absolutely. In Hausa; (1) "yaa bar su ~" he left
them uncared for. (2) suddenly.

Baturki Abr. n.m. (f. Baturkiiyaa; pl. Turkaawaa). From
Arabic [turk] Turkish people. In Hausa; a Turk.

bawalcee Bar. vr. urinate what one has drunk. See
"bawalii".

bawalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['bawl] urine. See
"boowalii".

bawaltaa Bar. vr. urinate what one has drunk. See

"bawalcee".

Bayahuudi Bar. n.m. (f. Bayahuuliyaa; pl. yaahawd-aawaa) a Jew. See "Yaahuuda".

bayaala Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ba'yaad] white, whiteness, whitewash, blank space (in monuscript), blank, leucoma. In Hausa; (1) margin of page. (2) unsown margin of farm. (3) constellation referred to by fortune-tellers. (4) (as a verb) sufficed.

bayaani Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ba'yaan] an explanation, account of an an accident. In Hausa; a clear explanation, clear account of an incident.

bayaushee Bar. Abr. whenever. See "yau", "yaushe".

bayyanaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['bayyana] explain, make menifest. In Hausa; (1) explain, make manifest. (2) reveal, expose, disclose T. (3) expose p.

bayyanad da Bar. Abr. exposed p. See "bayyanaa".

bayyananee p.p. of "bayyanaa" (1) explain, make manifest. (2) reveal, expose, disclose th. (3) expose p.

bayyanaawaa v.n. of "bayyanaa" (1) explain, make manifest. (2) expose, disclose th. (3) expose p.

bayyane Bar. Abr. "a ~" obviously. See "bayyanaa".

bazaamanaa Bar. f. of "bazaamanii" (1) a person who consorts with and imitates the ways of those much younger. (2) one who swims with the tide.

bazaamane Bar. n.m. = "bazaamanii" (1) a person who consorts with and imitates the ways of those much younger. (2) one who swims with the tide.

bazaamanii Bar. n.m. (f. bazaamanaa; pl. zaamanaawaa) (1) a

person who consorts with and imitates the ways of those much younger. (2) one who swims with the tide.

bazayyanaa Bar. Abr. n.f. type of bead. See "zayyanaa".

bazazzarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. bazazzaraa) spendthrift. See "almubazzarii".

beegila Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['buuq] trumpet, bugle, fanfare, horn (of an automobile, of a gramophone) accoustic signalling device, megaphone, mouthpiece, spokesman, loudspeaker, oviduct, fallopian tube. In Hausa; (1) (n.f.) bugle. (2) (n.m.) bugler. See also "biigila".

bidaliili used in "bigaira bidaliili". From Arabic phrase [bi-ghayri daliil] without reason. In Hausa; without reason. See "bigaira", "daliili".

bidi'a Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. bidi'uu, bidi'oo'ii) fa[biɗɗa] innovation, novelty, heretical doctrine, heresy. In Hausa; (1) any innovation in religious matters; a heresy. (2) any music or dancing in which adults take part.

bigaira Abr. from Arabic [bi-ghayr] without. In Hausa; used in "bigaira amadin" from the Arabic [bi-ghayri ɗamadin] without intention. In Hausa; without rhyme or reason. See "ghaira", "amadin", (Kats.) "bigaira bidaliili". See "bidaliili", see also "bigairi".

bigairi used in "bighairi bishai'in". From Arabic phrase [bi-ghayri shay'in] without any thing. In Hausa; without reason. See "bigaira", "shai'i".

biigila Bar. Abr. = "beegila" (1) (n.f.) bugle. (2) (n.m.)

bugler.

bihii Bar. Abr. From Arabic [bi-hi] lit : by him (God).

In Hausa; used in (1) "koo ~ bai sani ba" he knows absolutely nothing in the way of reading. (2) "tun saafee koo ~ ba ku yi ba ?" since morning have you read nothing at all of your lesson? See also "bihim".

bihim Bar. = "bihii" by him (God).

bikiraa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. bikiroorii). From Arabic ['bikr] first-born, eldest; firstling; unprecedented, novel, new; virgin; virginal. In Hausa; a virgin.

bilaa Abr. From Arabic [bi-laa] without. In Hausa; without, ex. "mutaanee ~ haddin" innumerable persons.

bilbilo Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.). From Arabic ['bulbul] nightingale. In Hausa; (1) butterfly. (2) "~ kaba" the name of a bird.

Bilkiisu Abr. n.f. From Arabic [bilqiis] the Arabic name of the Queen of sheba. In Hausa; a woman's name.

billaahi Abr. From Arabic [bi-?al-laahi] lit, by God; I swear by God. In Hausa; used with "kuntu" From Arabic [kuntu] I was, ex. "kuntu billaahi ban yi ba" I swear I didn't do it. See "kuntu", "tallaahi".

bindiga Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. bindigoogii) borrowed via Kanuri From Arabic [bunduqiyya] rifle, gun. In Hausa; (1) any kind of gun, rifle, pistol, e.t.c. (2) used in (a) "jirgii yaa yi ~" the ship exploded. (b) "karar keedee taa yi ~" the cycle-tyre burst. (c) "~ cikin da muguntaa" thou evil one!. (3) "Mai ~"

- nickname for any man called "abdullaahi".
- bindigar balaasanaa Bar. a form of popgun.
- bindigar kasaa Bar. a toy gun made of clay.
- bindigar kashii Bar. a toy gun made of bone.
- bindigar sadainaa Bar. a children's toy = "bindigar karaa".
- bindigar sillee Bar. pieces of the stalk of sweet cane heated by child and struck against hard object to emit report = "bindigar takandaa".
- bindigar taboo Bar. a small basin of clay or mud thrown on the ground forcibly in inverted position, making a report and a perforation in the centre.
- bindigar takandaa pieces of the stalk of sweet cane, heated by a child and struck against hard object to emit report = "bindigar sillee".
- bindigar talotaloo Bar. (1) the noise made by a turkey when gobbling. (2) "kada ka cii ni da bindigar talotaloo" do not try to intimidate me!
- bindigar karaa (1) a children's toy = "bindigar sakainaa".
(2) a form of pop-gun.
- bindiga mai harbi neesa. a long-range gun.
- bindiga mai ruuwaa. machine-gun.
- bindigar zamarke Bar. a form of pop-gun.
- biisalaamii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [bi-salaam] lit with peace. a phrase used to be written on a kind of curved one-edged sword. In Hausa; (1) a scimitar, a curved one-edged sword. See (Kats.) "biishlaami". (2) a semi-sloppy food of flour and leaves.
- bii sala Bar. n.m. (So.) = "bii salla" a name given to a

child born the day after a festival.

bi salla Bar. Abr. n.m. a name given to child born the day after a festival. See "salla", see also "sala".

bishakkil anfusi Abr. From Arabic [bi-shaqq ?al-?anfus] only with great effort, with great difficulty, barely. In Hausa; only by a fluke, ex. "bishakkil anfusi" "muka kubuta" only by a fluke did we ascape.

bishaara Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [bi'shaara] good news, glad tidings, annunciation, prophecy, gospel, good omens propitious signs. In Hausa; good news, good tidings. See also "bushaara, albishiiri".

bishir Bar. Abr. n.m. from Shuwa Arabic [bishir] a kind of saddle cover. In Hausa; a thick saddle-cover striped red and white. See also "bishirii", "bishiraadi", "bushirii".

bishirii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "bishir" a thick saddle-cover striped red and white.

bishiraadi Bar. Abr. n.m. (Had.) from Shuwa Arabic [bishiraati] a kind of saddle-cover. In Hausa; a big saddle-cover. See also "bishir", "bishiraa tsi".

bishiraatsi" Bar. n.m. (Had.) = "bishiraadi" a big saddle-cover.

bishlaamii n.m. (Kats.) = "biisalaamii" (1) a curved one-edged sword; a scimitar. (2) a semi-sloppy food of flour and leaves.

bisimillaa Bar. Abr. = "bismillaa" (1) formula of invitation to one to make a start at anything, or to join in a meal. (2) formula of invitation to a visitor

to approach. (3) grace before a meal. (4) used in "~
da nii da kai" you'll regret your treatment of me!

bisimillah Bar. = "bismillah".

bismillaa Bar. Abr. From Arabic [bi ʔism ʔal-laah] in the
name of God. In Hausa; (1) formula of invitation to
one to make a start at anything, or to join in a meal.
(2) formula of invitation to a visitor to approach.
(3) 'Grace' before a meal. (4) used in "~ da nii da
kai" you'll regret your treatment of me! See also
"bisimillaa", "bisimillah", "bismillah", "bismillaahi".

bismillah Bar. = "bismillaa".

bismillaahi Bar. Abr. From Arabic [bi ʔism ʔal-laahi] by
the name of God. In Hausa; (1) formula said by one
when about to commence any work or perform any action.
(2) 'Grace' before a meal. (3) an interjection 'Good
lord! My word! (4) used in "bismillaahi -rragmaani -
rrahim" in the name of God the Merciful. See
"bismillaa".

bista Abr. n.f. = "busta" mail, post.

biitalman Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) = "baitulmaali" a native
treasury. (2) worthless. ex. "gida yaa zama ~" the
compound belongs to no one. See also "biitulmaali".

biitulmaali Abr. = "baitulmaali" a native treasury. See
also "biitalman".

boowalii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "bawalii" urine.

buuda littaafi Bar. n.m. a butterfly. See "littaafi" See
also "buude littaafi".

buude littaafi Bar. n.m. a butterfly. See "littaafi" See

also "buuda littaafi".

Buhaarii n.m. From Arabic [bu'xaarii] a man's name. See also "bukaarii".

bukaarii Bar. Abr. From Arabic [bu'xaarii] a name of an old Mathematical compass. In Hausa; a compass.

buraaka Bar. n.f. From Arabic [bu'raaq] alborak, name of the creature on which the Prophet Muhammad made his ascension to the seven heavens.

burhaanaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [bur'haan] proof. In Hausa; a matter in which there is nothing one can get hold of, of which one can make nither head nor tail.

buruuda Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [bu'ruuda] coldness, coolness, chilliness, emotional coldness, frigidity. In Hausa; coldness, chilliness.

buruudu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "albarus" gunpowdo See also "buruushi".

burujii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. buruzai). From Arabic ['burj] tower, castle, sign of the zodiac. In Hausa; (1) sign of the zodiac. (2) type of "furaa" made with juice of "madi". (3) "kuliikulii"cakes made from new ground nuts.

buruushi Bar. Abr. = "buruudu" gunpowder.

bushaara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "bishaara" good tidings.

buushaasha Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ba'shaasha] happy mien. smile. In Hausa; having a jolly good time, luxurious life.

bushirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Had) = "bishirii" a thick saddle-cover, striped red and white.

bustaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['busta] from Italian [busto] post, mail. In Hausa; (1) post mail. (2) a load of white kola-nuts. See also "bistaa".

buzaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['buza] beer like beverage. In Hausa; beer.

- C -

camme Bar. vr. borrowed via Kanuri, from Arabic ['jama8a]
to gather, to collect, to unite to combine, bring
together, join; sum up; to make plural, to call,
convene. In Hausa; link up, join.

cammeewaa Bar. v.n. of "camme".

carbii Bar. = "cazbii" a rosary.

casa'in Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tasa'in" ninety. See "tisa'in".

casbii Bar. "tazbii" a rosary.

cazbaha Bar. "tasbaha" a rosary.

cazbii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. cazbuna) = "tasbii" a rosary.

cazbuna Bar. pl. of "cazbii" a rosary.

- D -

da'awaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['da8waa] allegation, pretension, claim; lawsuit, case, action, legal proceedings (Isl. law). In Hausa; (1) claim. (2) invitation; this meaning comes from another Arabic word [da8wa] call, appeal, request, summoning, invocation, good wish, invitation.

dabaara Bar. Abr. n.f (pl. dabaaruu, dabarbarii dabaaroorii, dabarce-dabarcee). From Arabic ['dabara] to make arrangements, make plans, organize, design, devise, concert, arrange, bring about. In Hausa; making a plan, designing, organizing; a plan.

dabarcee Bar. Abr. vr. (1) bewitched. (2) cheated p. See "dabaara".

dabartaa Bar. Abr. vr. devise. See "dabaara".

dabba Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. (pl. dabboobii, dabooii). From Arabic ['daabba] animal, beast, riding animal (horse, mule, donkey). In Hausa; any animal, reptile, insect, fish.

dabiino Bar. Abr. n.m. borrowed via Tuarig from Arabic ['tamr] dates. See also "dabiinai", "dabiiniiyaa", "dabiinuuwaa".

dabiinai pl. of "dabiinuuwaa", "dabiiniiyaa" date palm.

- dabiiniiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f date palm. See "dabiino".
- dabiinuuwaa Bar. Abr. n.f date palm. See "dabiino".
- daftarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. daftarai) From Arabic ['daftar] booklet, notebook, copybook, daybook, journal, ledger, roster, register, official register. In Hausa; register, ledger. See also "daptarii".
- daahir Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['zaahir] (of God) mastering, knowing, visible, perceptible, obvious, evident; external, outward, In Hausa; undoubtedly, for certain. See also "zaahiri".
- daa'imi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. daa'imaa) From Arabic ['daa'im] lasting, everlasting.
- daa'ira Bar. Abr. n.f (pl. daa'iroorii) From Arabic ['daa'ira] circle, compass, circuit, domain, official agency, department. In Hausa; a circle. See also "addaa'iraa".
- daakaaran Habiiba Bar. Abr. an insect destructive to clothes. See "Habiiba".
- daKiiKa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [da'qiiqa] minute of time.
- Dalaa'ilu Bar. Abr. n.m. name of a book of Islamic prayers. the Arabic name of the book in [da'laa'il ?al-zayraat].
- daliilatan n.f. used in "daliilin daliilatan" the origin of the matter. See "daliili".
- daliili Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. daliilai). From Arabic [da'liil] sign, token, proof, evidence; guide, guide book, manual, directory. In Hausa; (1) cause, reason.

(2) a go-between. See "daliilatan".

daptarii Bar. = "daftarii" ledger.

dara'a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [zi'raa8] an arm, the length of the arm from the elbow to the tip of the little finger, which was the measure by which cloth was sold. In Hausa; (1) in the past, the length of the arm as a measure selling expensive cloth. (2) now, a measure, equivalent to an English yard. (3) breadth (only applied to cloth). (4) a meeting with a p. and venting one's anger on him (eg. creditor and dilatory debtor).

daraja Bar. Abr. n.f (pl. darajuu, darajoojii). From Arabic ['daraja] step, stair, degree, grade, rate, order, rank, class. In Hausa; (1) rank. (2) high value. (3) respecting. (4) (Nor.) rank, step, stair. (5) umbrella.

darajantaa vr. showed due respect to. = (So.)

"darajjiiyaa". See "daraja".

darajjiiyaa vr. (So.) = "darajantaa" showed due respect to.

darakanci Bar. Abr. n.m. cuteness, quickness at seeing a point. See "darakii".

darakii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. darakaa; pl. darakai). From Arabic ['daraka] to last, keep up, reach overtake, catch up, grasp, comprehend, notice, realize, become conscious. In Hausa; cuteness, quickness at seeing a point.

daras Bar. Abr. n.m. ['dars] study, studies, lesson, chapter, class hour, lecture. In Hausa; a word

written in margin, means 'here ends 1st. , 2nd. etc. eighth of Koran. = "darasii" See also "darasuu".

darasii = "daras" a word written in margin, means 'here ends 1st., 2nd., exc. eighth of Koran'.

Daarassalaamu Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [daarʔal-salaam] Paradise, name for a town. In Hausa; (1) Paradise. (2) The town of Deresalaam.

darasuu Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. darasai) (1) correction by "muhaddasii" of portions of Koran written on pupil's slates. (2) "Maalamin ~" scholar whose profession is to do corrections on pupil's slates. See "daras".

Darfoot Abr. n.f. From Arabic [daar'fuur] a city in Suudaan (Darfur).

darhamii Abr. n.m. From Arabic [dirham] a coin. In Hausa; (1) money. (2) callous above knee of horse, donkey, or mule.

darkanci Abr. n.m. blustering cuteness. See "darakii".

Dauda Bar. Abr. n.m. [daa'wuud] David, a man's name. See also "daudiyya".

daudiyya Bar. Abr. chain-armour. = "daudiyyi". See "Dauda".

daula Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['dawla] state, country, power, empire. In Hausa; power, wealth.

dauwama Bar. abr vr. = "dauwama" (1) endured for, ever. (2) is (was) permanent.

dauwamam Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. dauwamammiyaa, pl. dauwamammuu) permanent. See "dauwama".

daawaraa Bar. Abr. n.f a dance in which performers go round in a circle. See "daa'ira" a circle.

daawar masaraa Bar. n.f. maize. See "masaraa".

daawuraa Bar. Abr. n.f = "daawaraa" a dance in which performers go round in a circle.

daawurwuri Bar. Abr. circling-dance. See "daawuraa".

dawwama Abr. = dauwama" is (was) permanent.

diibaaje Bar. n.m. From Arabic [di'baaj] silk brocade. See also "diibaaji", "diibaaja".

diibaaji Bar. = "dibaaje" silk brocade.

diibaajo Bar. = "diibaaje" silk brocade.

dibaara Bar. Abr. n.f (So.) = "dabaara" plan, stratagem.

Dijambar Abr. n.m. From Arabic [diisambir] December. See also "Dizamba".

dillaali Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. dillaaliyaa, pl. dillaalai). From Arabic [dal'laal] auctioneer, broker, jobber, agent, middleman, commission merchant, hawker. In Hausa; broker.

dillanci Bar. Abr. n.m. trade of broderage. See "dillaali".

diinaari Bar. Abr. n.m. [dii'naar] dinar, a monetary unit, money. In Hausa; gold. See also "ziinaariyaa".

dirhamii Bar. Abr. n.m. ['dirham] a coin. In Hausa; (1) money. (2) callous above knee of horse, donkey, mule. See also "darhamii".

diiwaani Bar. Abr. n.m. from Arabic [dii'waan] account books of the treasury, divan, collection of poems written by one author, governmental office,

chancellery, office, bureau, secretariat, cabinet, council, court of Justice, hall, divan. In Hausa; an account book.

diyya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['diyya] blood money, wergild, indemnity for bodily injury. In Hausa; (1) compensation payable for accidental homicide or wounding. (2) (adv.) about, ex. "diyyar Darii" about 100.

Diizamba Abr. n.m. = "Dijambar" December.

du'aa'i Abr. n.m. From Arabic [du'8aa?] call, invocation of God, supplication, prayer, request, plea, good wish. In Hausa; invocation of God, prayer. See also "addu'a".

dubalan Abr. n.m. From Arabic [daba'laan] type of thick, white calico. See also "dubulan".

dubaara Abr. n.f. (N.) = "dabaara" plan.

dubulan Bar. Abr. n.m. = "dubalan" type of thick, white calico.

duburaa Bar. Abr. n.f. ['dubr] anus, back, rear part. In Hausa; anus. See also "duburii", "addibirii".

duburii Abr. n.m. (So.) = "duburaa" anus.

duhuuli Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [du'xuul] entering, taking up, consummating the marriage, sleeping with a woman. In Hausa; a polite term for sexual intercourse. See also "jimaa'i".

Duujal Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [daj'jaal] swindler, cheat, imposter, quack, charlatan, antiChrist. In

Hausa; antiChrist. See also "baduujala".

Dujambar Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Dijambar" December.

duuniya Bar. Abr. n.f (pl. duuniyooyii). From Arabic ['dunyaa] world, earth, worldly existence. In Hausa; (1) the world. (2) good fortune, luck ex. (a) "yaa shaa ~" he has travelled considerably, he has had much experience of life. (b) "yaa shigaa ~" or "yanaa ~" he is enjoying wealth. (3) sky. ex. "~ taa yi saraari" the sky has cleared. (4) "Dan ~" rover. (5) "duuniya inaa gabanki" (f.) a square, fringed kerchief for women. (6) "~ magaggauciyyaa" (f.) (So. Kats., Est.) a weed.

- D -

ɗaa'a Bar. Abr. n.f. ['ɗaa8a] obedience, compliance, submissiveness, pious deed. In Hausa; (1) "yaa san ~" = "yanaa da ~" he is well bred. (2) "yaaro (yaarinya) mai ~" boy (girl) observing proper etiquette.

ɗaaba Bar. Abr. vr. print. See "ɗaabi".

ɗaba'a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic root [ɗ.b.q.] layer, stratum; floor, storey (of building) class, category. In Hausa; a double sheet of paper. See also "tsabaka", "t'aba'a".

ɗaabi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ɗab8] printing. In Hausa; act of printing See also "ɗaaba", "madaba'a".

ɗabi'a Bar. Abr. n.f = "ɗabii'a" a desperately niggardly person. extreme niggardliness.

ɗabii'a Bar. n.f. From Arabic [ɗa'bii8a] custom, trait, natural disposition, manner. In Hausa; a desperately niggardly person. extreme niggardliness See also "t'abii'a", "tsabii'a", "tsabiiya".

ɗaahiri Bar. n.m. and adj. (f. ɗaahira, pl. ɗaahirai). From Arabic ['ɗaahir] clean, pure, modest, a man's name. See "Daahiru".

Daahiru Abr. n.m. a man's name. See "ɗaahiri".

ɗalaamusai Bar. Abr. n.m. [ɗa'laamis] frowning, glowering,

lowering, type of written charm, talisman. In Hausa;
type of written charm.

damara Bar. Abr. n.f (pl. damaruu, damaroorii). From
Arabic ['aṭmaar] old, tattered garment, rags tatters.
In Hausa; (1) belt. (2) (a) the interlaced triangles
(shield of David) e.g. on penny. (6) "mee ka bii:
damara ? koo kan sarkii" heads or tails.

damar ciki Bar. Abr. n.f breakfast of one preparing to
start on a journey. See "damara".

damamaraa Bar. Abr. n.f spiteful, false accusation. See
"damara".

dan adam Bar. n.m. (pl. 'yan adam) (1) a human being. (2)
in the singular is often used of a person who has done
one an injury or wrong. See "adam" See also "dan
adan".

dan adan Bar. n.m. = "dan adam".

dan Almasiihu Bar. n.m. (pl. 'yan ~" a Christian. See
"Almasiihu".

Dan Amiina Bar. n.m. the son of Amiina (the prophet
Muhammed's mother) a name for Prophet Mohammed, used by
Huasa women.

dan baa alhakii Bar. n.m. food prepared by women for
themselves from the siftings of flour with which
"fuura" has been made. See "alhakii".

dan baashiraa Bar. n.m. (D.) an official title and position
next to "sarkin dogarai". See "baashiraa".

dan halak Bar. n.m. (f. 'yar ~ , pl. 'yan ~) = "dan halal".

- ɗan halal Bar. n.m. (f. 'yar ~, pl. 'yan ~) (1) a legitimate child = (Go.) "hallattacce". (2) a generous p. See also "ɗan halak". See "halal".
- ɗan haaliki Bar. n.m. (f. 'yar haalika) a human being. See "haaliki".
- ɗan hamsin Bar. n.m. a man who dresses as a woman, speaks in a falsetto voice, and trades mainly with women. See "hamsin".
- ɗan haraamiya Bar. n.m. batard. See "haraamiya".
- ɗan Kaaruna Bar. n.m. the son of [qaa'ruun] (1) a mythical wealthy man. (2) a variety of okra. See "Kaaruna".
- ɗan lifidii Bar. n.m. small bits of intestines spitted on a stick. See "lifidii".
- ɗan maadallaa Bar. n.m. a minute portion given to a step-child. See "maadallaa".
- ɗan makarantaa Bar. n.m. (f. 'yar ~, pl. 'yan ~) (1) a scholar. (2) a writing-board. (3) the bird "alhudahuda" See "makarantaa".
- ɗan shaayii Bar. n.m. (pl. 'yan ~) newly circumcised lad. See "shaayii".
- ɗan sufurii Bar. n.m. (pl. 'yan ~) owner of transport animal (or lorry) transporting goods for a fee. See "sufurii".
- ɗan takardaa Bar. n.m. (pl. 'yan ~) (1) a clerk. (2) a messenger. See "takardaa".
- ɗan taalikii Bar. n.m. (f. 'yar taalikaa, pl. 'yan taalikai) a human being. See "taalikii".
- ɗan yau Bar. n.m. (pl. 'yan ~) one of the present

generation, whether male or female. See "yau".

daa'u Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ṭaa'] the Arabic letter [ṭ].

daurin albaras Bar. Abr. n.m. a remedy to prevent further depredations of leprosy. See "albaras".

daurin alluura Bar. Abr. n.m. a method of torture consisting of tying a needle tightly across the root of a finger nail. See "alluura".

daurin awaakin makaafii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Ka.) a string puzzle. See "makaafii" See also "daurin awaakin makaafoo".

daurin awaakin makaafoo (Kats.) = "daurin awaakin makaafii".

daurin buutar makaafii Bar. n.m. having a bad time.

dawaafi Bar. Abr. n.m. [ṭa'waaf] round, circuit, beat, round trip, circumambulation of the Kaaba (as part of Islamic pilgrimage ceremonies). In Hausa; circumambulation of the Kaaba (as part of the Islamic pilgrimage ceremonies).

dayyaara Bar. n.f. from N.A. Arabic [ṭay'yaara] aeroplane.

See also "t'ayyaara", "tsayyaara", "tsayyuura".

dibbi Bar. Abr. = "dibbu" magic, sorcery.

dibbu Bar. Abr. n.m. [ṭibb] treatment, medicine, medical science. In Hausa; magic, sorcery = (Kats.) "dibbi", "tsubbu".

dinkin Allaa Abr. n.m. seam of genitals and anus. See "Allaa".

- F -

Fabaraa'ir Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Fabrairu".

Fabrairu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [fib'raayir] February.

See also "Fabaraa'ir".

Faadii Bar. Abr. n.f. abbreviation of woman's name

"Faadimatan" or "Faatsuma".

Faadimatan Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [faa'tima] a woman's name. See also "Faadii", "Faajii", "Faatsima",

"Faatsuma", "faatuma", "Faatu".

fahama Bar. Abr. vr. used in "naa fahama" now I understand; now I remember. See "fahamii", see also "fahimta", "fahamoo".

fahamii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['fahm] understanding, comprehension, grasp, perceptive, faculty, perceptivity, brains, intellect, discernment, acunen, penetration, insight, intelligence. In Hausa; (1) intelligence. (2) drug to produce intelligence. See also "fahama", "fahimta", "alfan".

fahamoo Bar. Abr. = "fahama" understand.

faharii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. fahariiya). From Arabic ['faxr] glory, pride, honour, vain-glorious poetry. In Hausa; ostentation, boastfulness, showing-off, arrogance, self-conceit. See "alfaharii", see also "farii",

"fariya", "far" (E. H.).

faharta Bar. Abr. vr. behave arrogantly. See "faharii".

fahimta Bar. Abr. (1) vr. understood. (2) n.f. intelligence.

fahinta = "fahimta".

faa'idaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. faa'idoodii). From Arabic [faa'ʔida] utility, avail, benefit, advantage, gain, profit, interest (on money); useful lesson, moral use e.g. of a medicine. In Hausa; (1) benefit, advantage = (Go.) "alfaa'ida". (2) a small present.

Faajii Bar. Abr. n.f. name for any woman called "Faatsuma". See "Faadi".

faajirci Bar. Abr. n.m. depravity. See "faajirii".

faajirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. faajiraa, pl. faajirai). From Arabic ['faajir] libertine, profligate, debauchee, roue, rake, adulterer, liar, insolent, impudent, shameless, brazen. In Hausa; depraved.

fakaru Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['faqr] poverty. See also "fakiirii".

fakat Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['faqaṭ] only, no more (postpositive); altogether, total (after figures). In Hausa; that's all I wanted thank you.

fakiirii Bar. n.m. = "fakiiri" destitute.

fakiirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. fakiiriyaa, pl. fakiirai). From Arabic [fa'qiir] destitute. See "fakaru".

falalaa Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['faḍla] remnant, remainder, residue, leftover, rest, surplus, overplus, waste. In

Hausa; abundance; cheapness, roominess prosperity, recovery from indisposition, a remainder of food, or any thing after a division amongst a company.

falasii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['fils] fels, a small coin. In Hausa; (1) tenth of a penny. (2) interior ridge of cowrie.

Falasdiinu Abr. n.f. From Arabic [falas'tiin] Palestine.

fallalaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [faḍ'ḍala] to honour someone. In Hausa; (1) increased opportunities of p. ex. "am ~ masa" he's been specially favoured. (2) "ka ~ mini" give me more room to move!

fallalaawaa Bar. v.n. of "fallalaa" to favour th. or p.

Falmatan Abr. n.f. name for any woman called "Faatsuma".

fannii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. fannoonii, fannai). From Arabic ['fann] kind, specimen, variety; various sides (of s. th.); scientific discipline, field of work, specialty, art. In Hausa; (1) type, category, ex. "a wane ~ ka daukee shi" in what category of p. do you put him? (2) subject, ex. "fannin tauraarii" astronomy. (3) department. (4) "shaa fannoonii" highly learned p. (5) "fanni-fanni" (adv.) ex. "yanaa da sani fanni-fanni" he has a knowledge of many subjects. See also "mutafannai".

fara'aa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['fariḥa] cheerful.

faraagaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [fa'raagh] void, vacuity, empty space, gap; cession (of t. which are not transferable as a property, but transferable as a possession Isl.law); leisure, sparetime. In Hausa;

(1) leisure. (2) opportunity. (3) bargain.

faralii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʿfarḍ] notch, incision, duty, precept, injunction, order, decree, ordinance, command, religious duty (Isl. law), lawful share, assumption, postulate, In Hausa; religious duty. See also "farillaa".

faraltaa Bar. Abr. vr. imposed as religious duty. See "faralii".

Faransaa Abr. n.m. and n.f. From Arabic [faʿransaa] France. In Hausa; (1) (n.f.) France; French woman, Frenchwomen. (2) (n.m.) Frenchman, Frenchmen. See also "Bafaransi", "Faransai", "Faransi".

Faransai Abr. n.m. and n.f. From Arabic [faʿransii] French, Frenchman. In Hausa; = "faransaa".

Faransi Abr. n.f. France. See "faransai".

farii Abr. See "faharii".

farar sa'a Bar. n.f. (Kats.) the bead "gumba". See "sa'a".

farillaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. farillai, farilloolii). From Arabic [faʿriiḍa] religious duty (Isl. law); divine, precept, ordinance of God (Isl. law) obligatory prayer (Isl. law). In Hausa; (1) any observance made obligatory religiously. (2) certainty ex. "goobe farillar zuuwansa" he is sure to come tomorrow. (3) indispensable p. or th. ex. "Audu ~ nee cikin abin nan" Audu is indispensable in this matter. See also "faralii".

Faarisa Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʿfaaris] Persia.

faariiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "alfaharii".

- farjii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['farj] vagina.
- farki Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['farq] difference. See also "farku".
- farku Bar. Abr. n.m. = "farki".
- farlu Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['farḍ] notch, incision, duty, religious duty (Isl. law), [fardu 8ain] individual duty (Isl. law), [fardu kifaaya] collective duty (Isl. law). In Hausa; (1) t. made obligatory religiously. (2) "~ainii" individual duty. (3) "~kifaaya" collective duty.
- farrakaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [far'raqa] to separate, part, divide, to make a distinction. In Hausa; (1) severed. (2) distinguished.
- farraka Bar. Abr. vr. (friends etc.) became estranged. See "farrakaa".
- Faaruku Abr. = "Faaruku".
- Faaruku Abr. n.m. From Arabic [faa'ruuq] name for any man called "umaru".
- fasaadi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [fa'saad] rottenness, spoiledness, wickedness, reunions, imperfection (of a legal transaction action (Isl.law)). In Hausa; all the evils of a city. eg. immorality, gambling, drunkenness, extortion.
- fasaahaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [fa'ṣaaḥa] purity of the language; fluency, eloquence. In Hausa; (1) fluency. (2) skill.
- fasalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['faṣl] parting, disjunction, judgement, section, part, chapter, a

season of the year. In Hausa; (1) orderliness, symmetry. (2) (n.m.) (pl. fasalai, fasaloolii) dividing out, a season of the year, chapter.

fasaltaa Bar. Abr. vr. mark out a plan of a building, explain. See "fasalii".

fasaraa Bar. Abr. vr. explained passage in book. See "fassaraa".

fasartaa Bar. explained passage in book. See "fassaraa".

faasikanci Bar. Abr. n.m. profligacy. See "faasikii".

faasikci Bar. Abr. n.m. profligacy.

faasikii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. faasikaa, pl. faasikai). From Arabic. ['faasiq] sinful, godless, profligate, adulterer, a person not meeting the legal requirements of righteousness (Isl. law). In Hausa; a profligate p. See also. "fisku".

faasikta Bar. Abr. vr. become a profligate. See "faasikii".

faasiktaa Bar. Abr. vr. accused of profligacy. See "faasikii".

fassaraa Bar. Abr. n.f. explaining of passage of book. See "fassara".

fassara Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [fas'sara] to explain, expound, explicate. In Hausa; explain the meaning of a word or passage.

fassaree Bar. thoroughly explain meaning of word or passage. See "fassaraa".

fataha Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic. ['fathā] the vowel point or /a/, the open vowel.

fataraa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic. ['fatara] lassitude, languor, listlessness, slackness. weakness. debility;, tepidity, indifference, coolness (of a feeling). In Hausa; (1) cessation. (2) indigence after previous prosperity but with hope of rehabilitation. (3) "mai fatarar zuucii" (a) an ingrate. (b) irreconcilable p. See "mafatarcii".

fatawaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['fatwaa] formal legal opinion (Isl. law). In Hausa;. (1) formal legal opinion. (2) information. (3) request, ex. "yanaa fatawar rancee" he is seeking a loan. see also. "mufutai".

Faatii Abr. n.f. abbreviation of "faatsuma" Fatima, a woman's name.

Faatiha Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [faa'tiḥa] start, opening, beginning; commencement, inception, incipience, preface, preamble, proem , [faa'tiḥa ʔal-ki'taab] or [ʔal-faa'tiḥa] name of the first sura. In Hausa; (1) the opening sura of the Koran. (2) "a yi ~" said by the parties who have settled terms of sale, marriage, etc. (3) "a yi ~ , a taashi" nothing more can be done, for the matter is too serious. See "Faatiya", see also. "alfaatiha".

fatsal-fatsal Bar. Abr. poor quality work. See "batsal-batsal".

Faatsuma Abr. n.f. From Arabic. [faa'ṭima] Fatima. See also. "Faadii", "Falmatan", "Faatii", "Faatu", "Faaji".

fauti Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic. ['fawt] escape, distance,

interval, difference. In Hausa; "yaa yi mini ~" I failed to get it, I no longer have it.

fawwalaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic. [faww'ada] to entrust, consign, commit, commission (s.o. to do s.th.), to authorize, to give full power (to s.o.); to negotiate or treat or parley with one another, confer. In Hausa; unreservedly entrust affair, to God or p.

fiidaa Bar. n.f. = "fiidaani".

fiidaani Bar. n.m. (D. East H) From Arabic ['fidan] redeeming, paying ransom, sacrificing, offering up (s.th.); obtaining (s.th.) by sacrificing s.th. else; risking life and property for s.o. or s.th. In Hausa; the money which a woman, whose marriage has been annulled, has to repay to the man who was her husband. See "fiidaa'uu".

fiidaa'uu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [fi'daa?(u)] redemption (from the omission of certain religious duties, by a material donation or a ritual act (Isl. law), ransoming. In Hausa; prayers for the dead said by Malam for a fee. See "fiidaani" also "fiiddaa'uu".

fiiddaa'uu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "fiidaa'uu".

fihirisa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['fihris] table of contents, index, catalogue; list. In Hausa; (1) index of a book. (2) table of contents.

fi'ilii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['fi8l] activity, doing, work, function, deed, act, impact, effect, verb (gram.). In Hausa; (1) affectation. (2) being meddlesome. (3) contrariety. (4) (with pl. "fi'ilai")

a verb.

fij'atan Bar. Abr. adv. = "fuj'atan" unexpectedly.

fijil Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [fujl] radish. In Hausa;
(1) a kind of radish. (2) a turnip.

fikihuu Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['fiqh(u)]
understanding, comprehension; knowledge; [ʔal-'fiqh]
jurisprudence in Islam, fiqh. ['fiqhu ʔal-lugha]
(indigenous, Arabic) philology. In Hausa; science of
Muslim religious law.

filaskon masar Bar. (Kats.) a variety of large senna. See
"Masar".

fiilacee tricked p. See "fiilata". See also "hiilacee".

fiilata Bar. Abr. vr. = "hiilata". See also "hiila" guile.

fil azal Bar. Abr. From Arabic [fii ʔal-'ʔazal] in the
time of eternity. In Hausa; used in "tum ~" from time
immemorial.

filfil Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic. ['fulful], ['filfil]
(coll.) pepper. In Hausa; type of capsicum. See
"cittaa".

findii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "hindii" curved, one-edged
sword.

finjaali Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. finjaalai). From Arabic
[fin'jaal] or [fin'jaan] cup, coffee cup. In Hausa;
(1) cup. (2) tumbler.

finnar Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['fanaar] lighthouse.
In Hausa; an imported hurricane lamp or lantern (oil or
candle).

Fir'auna Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [fir'8awn] Pharaoh.

In Hausa; (1) Pharaoh. (2) "Bakii takarkarim ~" epithet of train.

fisaadi Abr. n.m. From Arabic [fa'saad] rottenness, spoiledness, corruption, decay decomposition, putrefaction, putridity, depravity, wickedness, immorality, weakness, imperfection (of a legal transaction (Isl. law)). In Hausa; profligacy. See also "fisaadu".

fisaadu Bar. n.m. (Had.) taking advantage of one's superior position to oppress or treat another badly. For the Arabic origin of "fisaadu" see "fasaadi".

fiski Abr. n.m. = "fiski" profligacy.

fisku Abr. n.m. = fiski "profligacy.

fiski Bar. n.m. From Arabic ['fisq] sinfulness, viciousness, moral depravity, dissolute life. In Hausa; profligacy. See "fisko, fisku, fiski, fisku". See also "faasikii".

fisko Bar. n.m. = "fiski" profligacy.

fisku Bar. n.m. = "fiski" profligacy.

fitilaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. fitiluu, fitiloolii). From Arabic [fa'tiila] or [fi'tiila] wick; filament of a light bulb. In Hausa; (1) lamp. (2) skein of the thread "takwalaa", or of the silky-fabrics "alhariini".

fitinaa Bar. Abr. vr. and n.f. (for pl. form see below.) From Arabic ['fitna] temptation, trail, charm, attractiveness, captivation, sedition, riot, discord, dissension, civil strife. In Hausa; (1) vr. annoyed, pestered. (2) n.f. (no pl.) troublesomeness p., cause

of trouble. (3) n.f. (pl. fitinoonii, fitinuu)
dissension. (4) skilled p. (5) woman's red and black
kerchief, so called because introduced at the time of
civil war in Kano in 1893.

fitinannee Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. fitinanniyaa, pl.
fitinannuu) p.p. of "fitinaa". (1) troublesome p. (2)
p. very skilled at his work.

fitinta Bar. vr. = "fitinaa".

fitsaarin sandooko Bar. n.m. fried butter. See "sandooko".

fuj'a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['faj'a] any sudden or
unexpected happening or event. In Hausa; any sudden
unexpected happening or event (esp.) death. See
"fuja'a," , "fuju'a", see also "fuja'atan".

fuja'a n.f. = "fuj'a".

fuj'atan Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [fuj'atan] or
[faj'atan] suddenly, unexpectedly, inadvertently,
unawares. In Hausa; suddenly. See "fij'atan", see
also "fuj'a".

fuji'a Bar. n.f. = "fuj'a".

fuju'a Bar. n.f. = "fuj'a".

fujja Bar. n.f. = "hujja" a reason, excuse.

fusko Bar. n.m. = "fisku" profligacy.

fusku Bar. Abr. n.m. = "fisku" profligacy.

fusuuma Bar. n.f. = "husuuma" a quarrel, altercation,
quarrelsomeness.

futturu Bar. n.m. From Arabic [fu'tuur] breakfast. In
Hausa; dusk, (in the month of Ramadan, the breakfast
time is at dusk). See "hutturu". See also "almuuru".

- G -

- gabaruwar Masar Bar. n.f. Jerusalem thorn. See "Masar".
- gadaaraa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ghadr] breach of faith, betrayal, treason, treachery. In Hausa; "kada ka yi mini ~" don't double-cross me!, don't cheat me!
- gadaiyya Bar. n.f. From Arabic [ghad'daara] pistol. In Hausa; muzzle-loading pistol.
- gaadar laila Bar. n.f. a women's dance. See "laila".
- gaadirci Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) deceit, treachery. (2) = "gaddraa.
- gaadirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. gaadiraa, pl. gaadirai). From Arabic ['ghaadir] perfidious, disloyal, treacherous, false, faithless, deceitful. In Hausa; deceitful, treacherous. See alas "gadaaraa."
- gaafaraa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ghafara] pardon, forgiveness. In Hausa; (1) forgiveness, pardon. (2) "sun cee musu: gaafara saa" they put them on their guard. (3) "gaafara dai" excuse me!, make way please!, may I come in?. (4) salutation by woman entering house. (5) shut up! (6) (Zar.) "gaafara baahe" sowing in unweeded soil. (7) (Kats.) "gaafara kabakii" calling to give congratulations on the birth of a child.

gaafartaa Bar. Abr. vr. (gaafarcee, gaafarci, gaafartaawaa), (1) forgive. (2) "gaafartaa Maalam" salutation Malam!. See "gaafaraa", also see "gaafatta".

gaafatta Bar. Abr. (1) "gaafatta Maalam" salutation Malam. (2) "gaafatta karaatum Maalam" a joking greeting to scholar. See also "gaafattaa", see "gaafartaa".

gaafattaa. a rude greeting. See "gaafatta".

gaagara sharii'a Bar. n.m. (1) a woman's loin-cloth. (2) a name applied to any one called "Abuubakar". (3) an epithet applied to any one who is a noted warrior or who is unmanageable and out of hand, and to any thing which proves unsaleable or difficult to accomplish. See "sharii'a".

gaagara Yaasin Bar. n.m. a name given to any unpopular ruler or superior, for whose removal prayers (by reading the Suura of Yaasin) seem unavailing. See "Yaasin".

gaggaafartaa Bar. Intens. of "gaafartaa".

gahawa Bar. Abr. n.f. Borrowed via Kanuri, from Arabic ['qahwa] coffee, cafe', coffeehouse. In Hausa; coffee.

gaiba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ghayba] absence; concealment, invisibility. In Hausa; (1) "an yi mata ~" she has been granted divorce as husband has long disappeared. (2) "takardar ~" a divorce paper given to a woman whose her husband either disappeared for a long time, or has deserted her and cannot be called into

court. See also "gaibi".

gaibi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ghayb] absence, hidden, concealed, invisible, that which is hidden, the invisible, that which is transcendental, the supernatural, divine secret. In Hausa; (1) invisible. (2) "kaa shiga da ~" you believe any nonsense. See also "gaiba".

gaira Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['ghayra] other than, different from, unlike, no, not. un-, in-, dis-, non, except, save, but; [ʔal-ghayr], the others, fellow-men, neighbours. In Hausa; (1) (prep.) minus (used with any multiple of 10 starting with 20, to deduct (1 or 2) e.g. "ashirin ~ biiyuu" = 18, "dari \sim dayaa" = 99, "alfyan ~ meetan" = 1,800. (2) (n.f.) deficit, blemish e.g. "yaa kaawoo kudinsa daidai ba gaira" he bought the exact sum of money without shortage. See "bi gaira", "bi gairi", also see "gairahum".

gairahum Bar. Abr. From Arabic [ghay'ra(hum)] others than (them). In Hausa; used in "gayyar wa gairahum" presenting oneself unsummoned.

gajeeree Bar. Abr. n.m. and adj. (f. gajeeriyaa, pl. gajeeruu). From Arabic [qa'siir] short, small. In Hausa; short.

galabaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ghalaba] to subdue, conquer, defeat, beat, lick, to achieve supremacy (over s.o. or s.th.), to master, surmount, getting the better of a competitor. See also "galabaa".

galaabaita Bar. Abr. vr. (galaabaitaa, galaabaitaawaa)
become delirious, unconscious, (metaphorically) be at
one's wit's end. See "galabaa".

galadii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ghalat] mistake,
blunder, incorrect, wrong. In Hausa; mistake. See also
"galatsii", "galat'ii".

galat'ii Bar. n.m. (Kats.) (1) mistake. (2)
mispronunciation of words. See "galadii".

galatsii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "galadii".

gaaliban Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [ghaa'liban] mostly,
in most cases, for the most part, generally, most
likely, most probably. In Hausa; usually. See also
"gaalibii".

gaalibii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ghaalib] dominant,
most of, the greater portion of, the majority of. In
Hausa; (1) the majority. (2) a boot-last.

gallaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ghalla] yield,
produce, crops, proceeds, revenue, returns (esp. of
farming); grain, cereals, corn, fruits. In Hausa; (1)
money paid by slave to owner in lieu of rendering
service. (2) hire. (3) "~ kasaa" a presents to
District Head on his return from journey or when sends
for Village Heads to announce tax, etc. (b) presents
to Emir by District Heads at "Sallaa" day.

gallabaa Bar. Abr. vr. (Kats.), (gallabee, gallabii,
gallabaawaa, (Bar. v.n. of gallabaa) force p. to do
s.th. See "galabaa", also see "gallazaa".

- gallababbee Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. gallababbiiyaa, pl. gallababbuu) one who pesters others. See "gallabaa".
- gallaarii Bar. n.m. borrowed via Kanuri, From Arabic [ʔal-lawḥ] a writing-board. See also "alloo".
- gallazaa Bar. Abr. vr. = "gallabaa".
- gallazaawaa Bar. v.n. of "gallazaa".
- gambar habaru Bar. Abr. n.m. anything which is in disorder or confusion. See "habartaa".
- ganimaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [gha'niima] booty.
- garalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['gharad] target, aim, goal, objective, intention, object of desire, interest, tendency, an article of every day use, stuff. In Hausa; aim, object. See "gararii".
- garaama Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [gha'raama] fine, mulct, indemnity, compensation, damages, reparation, amends, penalty. In Hausa; (1) money paid by the Head of a caravan to any chief who might demand it. (2) a money payment in lieu of work.
- gararii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "garalii" aim, object.
- gariibanci Bar. Abr. n.m. strangeness. See "gariibi".
- gariibi Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. gariibai). From Arabic [gha'riib] stranger, foreign, alien, odd, queer, quaint, unusual. In Hausa; (1) unusual. (2) a stranger.
- gaayadii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) From Arabic [ghi'yaat] human excrement. See also "gaayitsii".
- gaayitsii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "gaayadii".

gayyara Bar. Abr. vr. (gayyaraa). From Arabic ['ghayyara] to alter, modify, make different, change, to be dissimilar, to be in contrast, to haggle, bargain, chaffer. In Hausa; became changed. Other forms (Bar.) "gayyarree" (p.p.) of "gayyara" , "gayyaraawaa" v.n. of "gayyara".

geemun masaraa Bar. n.m. the bread of a maize-cob. See "masaraa".

giila Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ghiila] assassination. In Hausa; "kisan ~" treacherous murder. See also "gillaa".

gillau Bar. Abr. (1) whatalie!. (2) n.m. a liar. See "gilli".

gilli Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ghill] rancour, hatred, spite, malice. In Hausa; (1) covert hatred. (2) what a lie!.

gindin takardaa Bar. Abr. n.m. (Ka.) a sheet of double paper, four pages, rather large than foolscap. (2) (Kats.) either one, five, ten sheets of double paper. See "takardaa".

gisshi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ghish] faithlessness, disloyalty, fraud. In Hausa; fraud. See also "algus", "algushu".

giwar alhariini Bar. Abr. n.f. a packet of raw silk. See "alhariini".

giyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ji8a] beer. In Hausa native beer.

- gizaazi Bar. Abr. n.m. borrowed via Kanuri from Egyptian Arabic [qi'zaaz] bottle. In Hausa; a perfume-measure.
- gubba Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. gubbuubii). Borrowed via Kanuri, from Arabic ['qubba] cupola, dome, cupolaed structure, dome-shaped edifice, domed shrine, memorial shrine. In Hausa; a mausoleum. See also "hubbare", "kubba".
- gudumaa Bar. n.f. (pl. gudumoomii). (Kats.) via Kanuri, from Arabic [qad'duum] hammer.
- gufata Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) via Kanuri, from Arabic ['quffa] large basket. In Hausa; a large basket made of plaited palm-leaf or reed or grass.

- H -

- haabarta Bar. Abr. vr. inform. See "laabarta".
- Habu Abr. n.m. name for any one called "Abuubakar".
- hadalashii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "adalashii" stain, velvet.
See also "hadaayaa".
- hadan Bar. Abr. (Zar.) = "idan" if.
- hadarii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['xaṭar] weightiness, momentousness, importance, consequence, significance, seriousness, gravity, danger, peril, risk, hazard. In Hausa; (1) danger. (2) serious calamity. (3) hostility. See also "hatsarii".
- hadaa'u Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['xaṭaʔ] error, mistake, incorrectness, offence, fault. In Hausa; accident, sudden misfortune. See also "hatsaa'u".
- hadaayaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ha'daayaa] gifts, presents, donations, offering, sacrifices. In Hausa; gift, an offering, a sacrifice. See also "hadaayaa".
- hadaayaa n.f. = "hadaayaa" gift, an offering, a sacrifice.
- haddi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ḥadd] edge (of a knife or sword), edge, border, brim, boundary, limit, the utmost, termination end; divine ordinance, divine statute, divine punishment (Isl. law). In Hausa; (1) limit. (2) divine punishment (Isl. law).

Hadiija Abr. n.f. From Arabic [xa'diija] a woman's name.

See also "Hadiijatu", "Hadiizatu", "Diije", "DiizO".

Hadiijatu Abr. n.f. From Arabic [xa'diija(tu)] a woman's

name. See also "Hadiizatu", "Hadiija".

hadiishi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "hadiisi".

hadiisi Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. hadiisai, (Kats.) hadissai).

From Arabic [ħa'diith] new, novel; speech, chat, chitchat, conversation; interview, report, account, narrative; prophetic tradition, narrative relating deeds and utterances of the Prophet. In Hausa; (1) tradition about the Prophet. (2) "mai ~" beggar living by religious admonitions. (3) "~ a kulaa" (place-name) exhortation meeting no response. See also "hadiishi".

Hadiizatu Abr. n.f. = "Hadiijatu" a woman's name.

haa'ii Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['haa?] the letter [h].

haiba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['hayba] fear, dread,

awe; reverence, veneration, esteem, respect, dignity, standing, prestige. In Hausa; dignified appearance of a person; appearance or any quality of a p. or th. which inspires respect or fear.

haihaata Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [hay'haat] but oh!,

far from the mark!, wrong!, what an idea!. In Hausa; never, never will it be, e.g. "da kai da shii ~" nevermore will you meet him again. See also "haihaata-haihaata".

haihaata-haihaata From Arabic [hay'haat(a) hay'haat] intens. of [hay'haat]. See "haihaata".

haiykalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['haykal] temple building, edifice, altar skeleton, frame work, chassis of (an automobile), colossal, gigantic, huge. In Hausa; idolater, temple.

haila Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['hayḍa] menstruation, monthly period. See also "al'ada", "fashin salla", "rashin salla", "zaman daka", "zaman mata".

haa'inta Bar. Abr. vr. (haa'incee, haa'ince, haa'inci, haa'inci, haa'intoo; haa'intaccee (p.p.); haa'intoowaa (v.n.)). From Arabic ['xaaʔin] disloyal, faithless, false, unreliable, traitors, treacherous, perfidious, traitor. In Hausa; deceive, defraud, behave treacherously to p. See also "alhaa'inii".

hairan Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['xayran] good thing, blessing, wealth, advantage. Used in [ʔin 'xayran, (fa) 'xayran; wa ʔin 'sharran, (fa) 'sharran] as you sow, so shall you reap. In Hausa; used in "in ~, ~; in sharran sharran" as you sow, so shall you reap. See also "hairu".

hairaani Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ḥay'raan] confused, perplexed, startled, dismayed, bewildered, embarrassed. In Hausa; (1) wrangling. (2) "da waa kikee ~, kika daura zaree a wuya" (said by women) oh, you (one of our set) have put on a necklace or forehead-band to-day!

hairu Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['xayr] good, excellent, outstanding, superior, good thing, blessing, wealth, property. In Hausa; used in "walaa hairu" there is not any good thing or gain. See "walaa hairu", see also

"hairan".

haiyan Bar. adv. = "hayyan" fit and well.

haaja Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. haajoojii). From Arabic [ʔhaaja] need, necessity, requirement, natural bodily need, poverty, article, requisite, business, thing object. In Hausa; any-thing exposed for sale (esp. cotton piece goods). See also "hajja".

hajaa-haaja Bar. n.f. bustling about, going to and fro of a number of people. See "haaja", also see "hajaaniyaa".

haajaa-hajaa Bar. Abr. adv. abundantly. e.g. "sunaa da kaayaa ~" they have much property. See "haaja".

hajaaniyaa Bar. n.f. = "hajaa-haaja".

haji Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. hajja). From Arabic [ʔhajj] pilgrimage to Mecca. See also "alhaji".

hajjatu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [taʔhajjiy] spelling. In Hausa; learning to read in syllables.

haka From Arabic [haaʔkadhaa] so that.

hakiika Bar. Abr. = "hakiika".

hakiika (1) Bar. Abr. From Arabic [ʔaʔqiqa] truth, reality, fact, true, sense. In Hausa; (1) (adv.) undoubtedly. (2) (n.f.) true fact. See also "hakiika" and "hakiika"(2).

hakiika (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. = "akiika" the ram or goat slain at a naming ceremony.

hakiikani Abr. n.m. in reality. See "hakiika", see also "hakiikOnii".

hakiikanii Abr. n.m. = hakiikanii".

hakiikanta Bar. vr. (hakiikancee, hakiikatad da,
hakiikantaarwaa, hakiikantaawaa) be positive, prove a
th. true, verify th. See "hakiika".

haakimii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. haakimaa. See (2), pl.
haakimai, (So. and Kats.) haakimmai). From Arabic
['haakim] ruling, governing; decisive; ruler,
sovereign, governor, judge; (in North Africa, [haakim
?al-naahiya] district magistrate. In Hausa; (1)
originally; an official (other than a paramount chief)
who exercised jurisdiction over a district, and not
merely over a town now, also certain other officials
e.g. a chief "Alkaalii" and "Ma'aji". (2) the (n.f.)
"haakimaa" is applied to a well-to-do, influential
woman.

haakimci Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. haakimta) being a "haakimii".

haakimtaa Bar. Abr. vr. (haakimta, haakimtacee,
haakimcee, haakimtoo, (v.n.) haakimtaawaa,
haakimtoowaa, (p.p) haakimtacee) appointed p. as
"haakimii".

hakkaakee Abr. vr. = "hakiikancee".

hakkan Bar. Abr. adv. = "hakkan".

hakkan Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['haqqan] really, in
reality, in effect, actually, in fact, truly, justly,
rightly. In Hausa;; undoubtedly. See also "kaakun",
"hakkan" and "hakki".

hakki Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. hakkookii, hakuukuwa) From
Arabic ['haqq] truth; correctness, rightness,

rightful possession or property; one's due, duty; proper manner; right, fair and reasonable; claim, legal claim. In Hausa; (1) one's due, wage = "alhaakii". (2) fault e.g. "baa da nakkinsa ba" through no fault of his = "alhaakii". (3) "hakkin Allaa" (lit. an offence against God) a crime or offence for which no compensation can be claimed by, or is payable to any human being, or for which the injured parties (relatives) concerned forgive the perpetrator and claim no compensation. See also "hakkan", "alhaakii" and "haki".

hakorin hankali BAR. n.m. Wisdom tooth. In Arabic [ḍars ʔal-8aql] lit. molar tooth of the mind. See "hankali".

hakumta Bar. vr. (hakumcee, hakumci, hakumtaa). From Arabic ['ḥukm] judgement. See also "hakunta".

hakunta Bar. Abr. vr. (hakunci, hakuntaa, hakuntaccee, hakuntad da, hakuntar da, (v.n.) hakuntarwaa, hakuntawaa). See "hakumta".

halaa Bar. Abr. adv. possibly. See "halaama".

halaci Bar. Abr. n.m. behaving as honest p. should. See "halal".

halad da kai Bar. (Go.) = "halaaliya".

halak Bar. Abr. n.m. = "halal".

halaka Bar. Abr. vr. (halakaa, halakad da, halakarwaa, halakasshee, halakkee, (v.n.) halakaawaa). From Arabic. ['halaka] to perish, to die, to be annihilated, wiped out, destroyed. In Hausa; perish, die, = (but less

commonly) "hallaka".

halak malak Bar. Abr. From two Arabic words [ħa'laal] that which is allowed (Isl. law), lawful, legal, legitimate, lawful possession; and ['malaka] to take in possession, own, have. The phrase means in Hausa; (1) th. to which one is entitled (especially religiously). (2) "yaa ci abincii ~" he enjoyed his legitimate food, "naasa nee ~" it's his very own. See "halal" and "malaka", "muluk", also see "halm malak".

halal Bar. Abr. n.m. (So. and Kats.) derived from "halaali".

halaali Bar. n.m. (f. halaaliya). From Arabic [ħa'laal] that which is allowed (Isl. law), lawful, legal, legitimate, lawful possession. In Hausa; (1) that which a man holds honestly. (2) "ni halaaliyar waane ne" I am the lawful son of so and so. See also "halad da kai", "halam malak" and "halallii".

halallii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "halaali".

halaltaa Bar. Abr. vr. = "halattaa".

halaama Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. halaamai, halaamuu, halaamii, halaamoomii) From Arabic [ħa'laama] mark, sign, token, badge, distinguishing mark, characteristic, indication, symptom. In Hausa;; sign, mark of th., indication. See "alaama".

halm malak Bar. Abr. = "halal malak".

halamtaa Abr. vr. from "halaama".

halaraa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ħaḍra] presence; a special devotion of some Suufi groups. In Hausa; a

special Friday afternoon devotion of Tijjani followers.

See also "halrta" and "huluuri".

halarta Bar. Abr. vr. (halarcee, halarci, halartad da, (v.n.) halartaawaa). From Arabic ['ḥaḍara] to be present, be in the presence, to attend, to participate. In Hausa;; come, go into the presence of p. See also "halaraa", "hallaraa".

halatta Bar. Abr. vr. (halattaa) is (was) in conformity with Muslim precept. See "halal".

halattaccee Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. halattaciiyaa, pl. halattattuu) (1) th. which conforms to Muslim precept. (2) legitimately born p. (3) honest p. See "halatta".

halaawa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ḥa'laawaa] pl. of ['ḥalwaa] candy, confection, confectionery, sweetmeat. In Hausa;; type of sweet. See also "aleewa".

haleelalee Bar. (Go.) From Arabic [hal-hi'laal(uh)] the new moon of his (new month) is showing, an expression used when the new moon shows at the beginning of a new month. In Hausa;; expression used by children when their attention has been drawn to a new moon by the ejaculation "alantarakuf".

haali Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. haalayee, haaliya, haalullukai). From Arabic ['ḥaal] condition, state, circumstances, case, position. In Hausa;; (1) circumstances, state, condition. (2) characteristics, behaviour. See also "halii" and "haalii".

haalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. as for "haali") = "haali".

halii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. as for "haali"). Borrowed from the same Arabic origin of "haali", but has different meanings. (1) habit, trait, custom, manner. (2) used in; "halin zaraa" a fickle disposition, "halin uwar kuusaa" dishonesty, "haalin goodi aa halin boOrii" like master like man (a bori devotee takes on the characteristics of the evil spirit possessing her).

haalidu Bar. n.m. From Arabic ['xaalid] everlasting, immortal; a man's name. In Hausa; a man's name.

haliifa Abr. n.m. (pl. haliifai), (also n.f. without pl.). From Arabic [xa'liifa] vicar, deputy, successor, Caliph, (formerly) senior official of the native administration in Tunes assigned to a leader. In Hausa;; (1) (n.f.) a- Caliph, b- successor. (2) (n.f.) succession.

haalikii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['xaaliq] creative, creator, maker (God). In Hausa; used by women in "dan ~" (f. 'yar haalikaa, pl. haalikai) to mean; person. e.g. "wannan dan ~ yanaa da kyau" this is a good fellow. In Arabic, however, the word [max'luuq] created being, person, is derived from the same root [x.l.q]. see also "halitta" and "taalikai".

Haliilu Abr. n.m. From Arabic [xa'lil] a friend, a man's name. In Hausa; a man's name.

halitta (1) Bar. Abr. vr. (halicce, halicci, halittoo, halittu, (v.n.) (Bar.) halittaawaa, halittoowaa, halittuuwaa) From Arabic ['xalaqa] to create, make,

originate, to shape, form. In Hausa;; created. See "haalikii".

halitta (2) Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. halicca-halicce, halicce-halicce) derived from "halitta" (1); (1) p. or th. created by God. (2) form, shape. See "haalikii".

hallaa-hallaa Bar. Abr. (1) worshippers' incessant chorus of God's name in replying to "Allaa Allaa" said by prayer-leaders in Kadiriyya mosques on Thursday evening. (2) "masallaacin ~" (said by women) any Kadiriyya mosque. See also "Allaa Allaa".

hal lau Bar. (Do. Go. N.) = "har yau". See "yau".

halmu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['haḍm] digestion, patience, long-suffering. In Hausa; digestion of food.

halwa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['xalwa] privacy, solitude, seclusion, isolation, retirement, place of retirement or seclusion, secluded room, hermitage, religious assembly hall. In Hausa;; (1) living as a hermit for a short or a long period. (2) cessation of cohabitation pending divorce.

hamada Bar. Abr. n.f. = "hadama".

hamalii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "himilii" a load.

hamayya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ḥa'miyya] zeal, ardent, fervour, enthusiasm, ardent zeal, fanaticism, violence, vehemence, passion, rage, fury, heat of excitement, temper, temperament. In Hausa;; Rivalry, see also "hamiyya", "haminya", "hayayya".

hamdala Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ḥam'dala] pronouncing

the formula [al-hamd lil iaah] praise be to God. In Hausa; (1) saying "Alhamdu lillaahi" thank God. (2) "naa yi~" I'm replete, I said (thank God).

hamiila Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. hamiiluu, hamiiloolii, hamiilai (So.) hamillai). From Arabic [ḥam'maala] (carrier) beam, girder, support, base, post, pier, pillar, suspenders. In Hausa; (1) a sword-sling. (2) a leather strap for carrying the book of devotions "dalaa'ilu".

hamiinya Bar. Abr. n.f. = "hamayya".

hamiyya Bar. ABr. n.f. = "hamayya".

hamsa Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['xamsa] five. In Hausa; five thousand.

hamsaminya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [xams 'maaʔah] five hundred. See also "hamsamiya".

hamsamiya Bar. Abr. n.f. = "hamsaminya".

hamsin Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [xam'siin] fifty. In Hausa; (1) fifty. (2) "dan ~" man dressing like a woman and speaking in a falsetto voice.

hamuuki Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ḥamuqa] to be stupid, foolish, fatuous, to become angry or furious. In Hausa; (1) swagger, haughtiness, arrogance, disdainfulness. (2) vexation, anger.

hanaana Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ḥa'naan] pity, compassion.

hancin alluura Bar. n.m. The eye of a needle. See "alluura".

hanii'an Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ha'niiʔan] wholesome, delicious. ih feeling of contentment and satisfaction with life generally.

hanjin fitila Bar. n.m. lamp-wick. See "fitila".

hanjin hamiila Bar. n.m. rages for interior of a sword-sling.

hanjin talaka Bar. n.m. a kind of bead.

hanjin tawada Bar. n.m. a hair from a cow's tail put into an ink-bottle to prevent the contents spilling.

hansa Bar. Abr. n.f. 5000, (said by women). See "hamsa".

hansamiya Bar. Abr. n.f. 500, (said by women). See "hamsamiya".

hansamina Bar. n.f. 500, (said by women). See = "hamsamiya".

hansin Bar. Abr. n.f. 50, (said by women). See "hamsin".

haraaba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [xa'raaba] disintegrating structure, ruin, ruins. In Hausa; (1) an enclosed space around a mosque. (2) a site for a house, surrounded by a wall.

harafii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. harufa, harafai, harafoofii; (So. and (Kats.) haruffa). From Arabic ['ḥarf] letter, consonant, particle. In Hausa; any letter of the alphabet.

haraaji Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [xa'raaj] tax, land tax (Isl. law). In Hausa; (1) poll-tax. (2) "yanaa da ~" he is rich.

haarajii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic root [x.r.j.] where [taxriij] = educating, training (in schools, colleges); extraction, derivation, deduction, interpretation, exegesis. In Hausa; (1) "Alkur'an an cire masa ~" the number of times important words recur in the Koran has been totalled up. (2) "yaa san ~" he knows how many Fridays there are since the Hijraa.

haram Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ḥa'raam] forbidden, interdicted, prohibited, unlawful, s. th. forbidden, offence, sin, taboo. In Hausa; (1) an act unlawful by Muslim law; dishonest act. (2) "yaa ci ~" he ate something religiously proscribed. See also "haraamun", "haraamiya".

Haramaini Abr. n.m. From Arabic [(ʔal) ḥara'mayn] the two Holy places, Mecca and Medina.

haramcee Bar. Abr. vr. = "haramta".

haramci Bar. Abr. vr. = "haramta".

haramii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic root [ḥ. r. m.] probably from [ʔiḥraam] state of ritual consecration of the Mecca pilgrim (during which the pilgrim, wearing two woollen or linen sheets, usually white, neither combs nor shaves and observes sexual continence); garments of the Mecca pilgrim.

haraamiya Bar. Abr. n.f. d.f. "haram" (1) a woman within the forbidden degrees of marriage to a man. (2) "dan ~" bastard. (3) "haramiyarka!" you can not have it!.

haramta Bar. Abr. vr. is (was) unlawful by Muslim code.

haramtaa Bar. Abr. vr. declared s. th. unlawful by Muslim

code.

haramtaccee Bar. p.p. of "haramtaa".

haramtaawaa Bar. vr. = "haramtaa".

haraamun Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ħa'raam(un)] s. th. forbidden, sin. See "haram".

haraara Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ħa'raara] heat, wormth, feverheat temperature, ardor, fervour (of emotion), zeal. In Hausa; inability to dislike of, very hot weather.

haarijaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['xaarija] outer, out of, apart from, an excessively passionate woman. In Hausa; an excessively passionate woman.

har ilaa yau Bar. Abr. From Arabic [ʔilaa] up to, as far as; [yawm] day. The Arabic [ʔilaa ʔal-yawm] or [ħatta ʔal-yawm] means, up till today, up till the present time. The Hausa "har ilaa yau" means, up till today.

hariirii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [(ʔal-) ħa'riiriy] name of the author of the book [ʔal- maqaamaat], where he describes the adventures of "Abuu Zaidi". In Hausa; a very tactful p. ; a resourceful p. who can not be got the better of.

haraka Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. harkookii). From Arabic ['ħaraka] movement, motion, procedure, policy, action. In Hausa; (1) movement. (2) affair, business. (3) "yanaa da ~" he is rich. (4) interior-ridge of cowrie. (5) "koo ~ baa ni da shii" I have none at all.

har lau Bar. Abr. = "har ilaa yau".

harsaashi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-ra'ʕaaʕ] bullet
In Hausa;. (1) bullet, cartridge, shell (for gun). (2)
foundations of a building (see "ussi"). See also ;
"arcas" (Dg.), "harsa" (So.), "arsaashi", "harsaashe"
(Kats.).

Haaruuna Abr. n.m. From Arabic [haa'ruun] man's name.

hasada Bar. n.f. From Arabic [ʔasad] envy, jealousy. See
also. "hassada".

hasafa (1) Bar. vr. From Arabic [ʔasafa] to sink, sink
down, give way, go down, to be eclipsed (moon). In
Hausa;. gave small present. See also. "hasafta",
"hasafii".

hasafa (2) Bar. vr. From Arabic [ʔasaba] to compute,
reckon, calculate. In Hausa;. (1) reckon. (2)
consult. see also. "hisaabi", "lissaafi", "hasafta".

hasafii Bar. m.n. small present. See "hasafa".

hasafta (1) Bar. vr. give small present. See "hasafa"
(1).

hasafta (2) Bar. vr. (1) reckon. (2) consult. See
"hasafa" (2).

hasalii Bar. Abr. From Arabic [ʔaaʕil] setting in,
occurring, taking place, outcome, sum, total, receipts.
In Hausa; (1) an expression of finality e.g. that is
my last word, my final offer is, the only
solution is (2) It would be far better to. ex.
"~ ka kai masa ya ganii" why not take it to him to see?
See also "alhaasalii".

Hasan Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔasan]. man's name. See

also. "Husaini", "Hasana".

Hasana Abr. n.f. a woman's name. See "Hasan", see also.

"Husaina".

hasaara Bar. n.f. From Arabic [xi'saara] loss, damage.

In Hausa;. (1) loss due to some unlucky incident. (2)

feckless p. = "dan hasaara".

hasaararree Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. hasaararriyaa, pl.

hasaararruu) feckless p. See also. "hasaara", "dan

hasaara".

hashafa Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['hashafa] glans (penis,

anat.) In Hausa;. the glands penis.

haashiya Bar. n.f. From Arabic [ḥaa'shiya] border, seam,

hem, edge, margin (of book), marginal notes, commentary

on certain words or passages of a book, footnote. (1)

marginal commentary. (2) edge of cloth, etc. (3)

outskirts of town.

haasilaa Bar. n.f. (So.) "haasalii", but means "hassala".

hassada Bar. vr. "hasada".

hassafa Bar. Abr. (N.) = hasafta.

hassalaa Bar. vr. From Arabic [ḥaṣ'ṣala] attainment,

gain, learning, studying. In Hausa; accomplished.

hasuufi Bar. n.m. = "husuufi".

hasuuma Bar. n.f. = "husuuma".

hasuumaya Bar. n.f. (Ka.) = "hasuumiya".

hasuumiya Bar. n.f. From Arabic [al-'ṣawma8a] monk's

cell, hermitage, silo (for grain storage) (N.A.)

minaret. In Hausa; (1) a minaret, see also "suumi'a".

(2) a tower.

hasuumi Bar. Abr. (Dg.) = "husuuma".

hatalashii Bar. n.m. "adalashii".

hat'arii Bar. n.m. (Kats. and Z.) = "hatsarii".

hata'u Bar. n.m. (Kats.) = "hatsa'u".

haatimi Bar. n.m. (pl. haatuma). From Arabic ['xaatim] a seal. In Hausa;. (1) seal. (2) birthmark supposed to prove p. so marked is true "Shariifi".

hatsabiibi Bar. n.m. (f. hatsabiibiyaa pl. hatsabiibai). From Arabic [ʔal-ṭa'biib] doctor, medicine man, In Hausa;. (1) a sorcerer, magician, witch, doctor. (2) a quarrelsome p. See also. "atsabiibi", "addabiibi", "at'aiibi".

hatsarii Bar. n.m. (pl. hatsaroorii, hatsarai). From Arabic ['xaṭar] weightiness, importance, significance, seriousness, gravity, danger, peril, hazard. In Hausa; (1) danger, peril. (2) serious calamity. (3) hostility. See also. "hattara", (Kats. and Z.) "hadarii", "hat'arii".

hatsa'u Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['xaṭaʔ] error, mistake, incorrectness, offence, fault. In Hausa; an accident, sudden misfortune. See also. (Kats. and Z.) "hada'u" "hat'a'u".

hatta Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['ḥattaa] until, till, up to, as for as, even, eventually even, and even. In Hausa; even.

hattara Bar. n.f. and exclamation. See "haatara".

haudajii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['hawdaj] camel

- litter, howdah, sedan chair, litter. In Hausa; Camel-howdah. See also. "darbuuka"
- haulā Abr. See "laa haulā".
- Hawā Bar. n.f. = "Hawwā".
- hawā Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['hawaa] love, affection, bent wish, pleasure, [8alaa hawaah] to be convenient to s. o., please so. o. In Hausa; "kaa bi hawar ranka" you acted merely to suit yourself.
- hawaa'ii Bar. Abr. n. (m. and f.). From Arabic [ha'waaʔii] (1) airy, breezy. (2) aerial. (3) irresponsible p. In Hausa; Irresponsible p.
- Haawiiyaa Bar. n.f. From Arabic [haa'wiya] chasm, gulf, abyss, infernal depth, hell; [ʔal-haawiya] the name of one of the seven Hells. In Hausa; name of one of the seven Hells.
- Hawwaa Bar. n.f. From Arabic [haw'waaʔ] Eve, a woman's name. See also. "Hawā".
- haayinci Bar. n.m. = "haa'inci". See also. "al-haa'inii".
- hayya Abr. From Arabic ['hayya] used in [~ 8alaa ʔal-ṣalaa] come to prayer. In Hausa; "~ alas salaa" (1) come to prayer. (2) "da ~ alas salaa suka zoo" they came only with difficulty.
- hayyan Bar. Abr. adj. From Arabic [ʔhayyan] alive, lively, energetic, active. In Hausa; fit and well. ex. "yanaa nan hayyan" he is in the best of health.
- haazaa Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['haadhaa] this one, this. In Hausa; "~ wasalam", "~ wasalamu", "~ wassalaamu" a

concluding phrase of a letter.

hazaaka Bar. n.f. From Arabic [ħa'dhaaqa] to be skilled, skilful, well-versed, proficient. In Hausa; quick intelligence. See also "haazikii".

haazikanci Bar. Abr. n.m. quick intelligence. See "haazikii", see also "hazaaka".

haazikii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. haazikaa, pl. haazikai). From Arabic ['ħaadhiq] skilful, skilled, proficient, well-versed, clever, smart, intelligent; sour. In Hausa. of quick intelligence. See also "hazaaka".

hidimaa Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['xidma] service, operation; office, employment, occupation, job, work. In Hausa; serving a p. See also "hidimtaa".

hidimtaa, hidimce Bar. vr. serve. See "hidimaa".

Hijiraa Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['hijra] departure, exit, emigration; the Hegira, the emigration of the Prophet from Mecca to Medina in 622 A.D. In Hausa; (1) year of the Prophet's emigration from Mecca. (2) the emigration of Sheehu Dan Hoodio, ex. (1) "'yan ~" those who followed the call of "Sheehu" in his "Jihaadi", and their descendants. ex. (2) "bari mu taa da ~" (a) let us start on this journey of ours! (b) let us be off to war. see also. "hijraa", "al-muhaajirii".

hikaaya Bar. n.f. (pl. hikayoyii, hikayuu). From Arabic [ħi'kaaya] a story, tale, narrative, account; literal quotation (of the words of others). In Hausa; story, narrative.

hikidu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ħiqd] hatred, malice,

- spite, resentment, rancour. In Hausa; envy.
- hikima Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['ḥikma] wisdom, sagacity; philosophy, maxim, rationale, underlying reason. In Hausa; wisdom.
- hiila Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['ḥiila] artifice, ruse, stratagem, wile, trick; device, shift; a means to accomplish an end. In Hausa; craftiness; wiliness; subterfuge, guile. See also. "fiila", "hiilata".
- hiilace-hiilacee Bar. (pl.) repeated acts of "hiilata".
- hilaafa Bar. n.f. From Arabic [xi'laaf] difference, disparity, dissimilarity, deviation; contrast, conflict, dispute, beside, apart from. In Hausa; (1) difference of opinion; inconsistency, divergence. (2) "baa ~" undoubtedly. (3) "sun yi ~" they quarrelled.
- hiilata Bar. vr. trick p., astutely sound; pump a p. for information. See "hiila".
- himilii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ḥiml] cargo, load, burden. In Hausa; (1) a pack-animal's load. (2) any huge load. See also. "hamalii", "shimilii".
- himma Bar. n.f. (pl. himmoomii) From Arabic ['himma] endeavour, ambition, intention, design; resolution, determination; zeal, ardour, eagerness. In Hausa; (1) energy, perseverance. (2) "saa ~" starting work. (3) "mai da ~" pay attention!
- himmanta Bar. vr. do one's best. See "himma".
- himmantad da Bar. Abr. (1) vr. cause p. to put forth his best efforts. (2) (con.) and (v.n.) of "himmanta".

See "himmanta".

Hindanci Abr. n.m. Hinduism. See "Hindu".

hindii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['hindii] Indian; curved one-edged sword. In Hausa; curved one-edged sword. See also. "Hindu".

Hindu Abr. (n.m. and n.f.) From Arabic ['hind] India. In Hausa; (1) kasar ~ (n.f.) India. (2) "Baharin ~" (n.m.) = "teekun ~" (n.f.) the Indian Ocean.

hinsaruu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['xinṣar] third finger. See also. "hinsarii".

hinsarii Bar. n.m. = "hinsaruu".

hirfa Bar. n.f. (pl. hirfoofii). From Arabic [/'hirfa] profession, occupation, vocation, business, craft, trade.

hisaabi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ḥi'saab] arithmetic, computation, calculation; [~ ʔal-jumal] use of the alphabetic letters according to their numerical value. In Hausa; (1) working out spells mathematically, ex. "Maalamin ~" astrologer, soothsayer. (2) reckoning up good and bad deeds of p. on Judgment Day. (3) science of mathematics. See "issaafii".

hiyaana Bar. n.f. From Arabic [xi'yaana] faithlessness, falseness, disloyalty, treachery, perfidy, breach of faith, betrayal. In Hausa; deceit, fraud, taking a mean advantage.

hizifii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. hizifai, (Kats.) hizuffa). From Arabic. ['ḥizb] group, troop, band, party; the 60th. part of the Koran. In Hausa; the 60th part of

the Koran. See also. "izifii", "izuu".

hubusii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ħu'buus] pl. of ['ħabs] inalienable property the yield of which is devoted to pious purposes, religious bequest (public habous).

hudahuda Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['hudhud]. See also. "alhudahuda".

Hudamaa Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['ħuṭma] the third of 7 Hells of Islam.

huduba Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['xuṭba] public address, speech, lecture, discourse, oration, sermon, , Muslim Friday sermon. In Hausa; (1) public address. (2) Muslim Friday sermon. See also. "hutsuba".

huffi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['xuff] shoe, slipper; camel hoof; foot; sole (of the foot). In Hausa; (1) a kind of slippers, usually yellow in colour, with no leather at the back of the heels. (2) a kind of soft-soled boots which may reach almost to the knees. See also. "wuffi", "kufutai", "huppi".

huj'a Bar. = "fuj'a" suddenly.

huj'atuu Bar. = "fuj'atan" unexpectedly.

hujja Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['ħujja] argument; pretence, pretext, plea; proof, evidence; document, writ; deed, record; authoritative source. In Hausa; (1) reason. (2) excuse. (3) "mai ~" rich p. See also. "hujjata", "hujjatayya".

hujjacee Bar. vr. = "hujjata".

- hujjanta Bar. vr. (Kats.) prove right in dispute or argument. See "hujja".
- hujjata Bar. Abr. vr. tell p. what he may or may not do; lay down conditions to p. See "hujja".
- hujjatayya Bar. Abr. n.f. laying down conditions to be mutually observed. See also. "hujja", "hujjata".
- hukumce Bar. vr. = "hakunce". See also "hukunce".
- hukumci Bar. Abr. vr. (So. and Kats.) = "hakunci". See also "hukunci" (Ka.).
- hukuntaa Bar. Abr. vr. = "hakuntaa".
- hult'a Bar. n.f. (Kats.) = "hultsa".
- hultsa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic. ['xulṭa] company, mixture. In Hausa; dealings.
- huluuri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ḥu'ḍuur] presence; visit; religious ecstasy. In Hausa; religious ecstasy.
- humushii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "humusii".
- humusii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['xums] one fifth.
- hunsaa mishkili Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['xunthaa] and ['mushkil] hermaphrodite [mushkil] turbid, murky (liquid); dubious, ambiguous, issue. In Hausa; a supposed hermaphrodite.
- huppi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "huffi" the slippers called "wuffi".
- huural'aini Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ḥuur ʔal-'8ayn] the word [ḥuur] is the pl. of [ḥawraaʔ] a woman having eyes with marked contrast of white and black. [ʔal-'8ayn] the eye. In Hausa; houris.
- Husaina Abr. n.f. (1) name for woman. (2) twin girls are named "~ da Hasana". See "Husaini".

Husaini Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ḥu'sayn] a man's name. In Hausa; (1) name of man. (2) twin boys are named "~" and "Hasan".

husuufi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [xu'suuf] occultation (astron.) lunar eclipse. In Hausa; eclipse of sun or moon. See also. "kusuufi".

husuuma Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [xu'ṣuuma] quarrel, argument, dispute, controversy, feud; lawsuit. In Hausa; (1) quarrel. (2) enmity.

hutsuba Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. hutsuboobii) = "huduba".

hutsubar shaitan Bar. n.f. (1) wild rumours which cannot be accounted for or their origin traced. (2) the impulse which causes a man to disapprove of the actions of his fellow-men and to act differently from everyone else. See "hutsuba", "shaitan".

hutturu Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) borrowed via (Ful.) From Arabic [ʔal-ma'ghrib] time between sunset and "lishaa". See also. "magariba", "almuuru".

haturO Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats., So. and Zar.) = "hutturu".

haturu Bar. n.m. (Kats., So. and Zar.) = "hutturu".

huzunu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔhazn] sadness, grief, sorrow, affliction. In (Kats.) it is shortened to "sunu".

- I -

ibaadaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ibaaduu). From Arabic [ʃi'baada] worship, adoration, veneration, devotional service, divine service (Chr.), religious observance (Isl. law). In Hausa; (1) service of God. (2) any habit.

ibhaami Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔib'haam] thumb.

ibilicci Bar. Abr. n.m. perverseness, wickedness. See "iblis", "ibilici", "ibilisci".

ibilici n.m. = "ibilicci".

ibilisci Bar. Abr. = "ibilicci".

ibinu Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔibn] son. In Hausa; son of. See "ibnu".

ibiraahim = "ibiraahiimu".

ibiraahiimu Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔibraa'hiim] Abraham, a man's name.

ibriilu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔib'riil] April.

Iburo Abr. n.m. name of any man called "ibiraahiimu".

iblis Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. ibliisai, (Kats.) iblissai).

From Arabic [ʔib'liis] Satan, the devil.

ibliishi Bar. Abr. (f. ibliishiyaa, pl. ibliisai) evil p.

ibnu Abr. n.m. = "ibinu" son of.

idan Bar. Abr. conj. = "izan" if, when.

iddaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['8idda] number; several, numerous, many; iddat, legally prescribed period of waiting during which a woman may not remarry after being widowed or divorced (Isl. law). In Hausa; the period of time before a woman is allowed to remarry.

iidii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8iid] a religious feast day.

iidii Bar. Abr. n.m. abbreviated form of the names "Idiriisu", "Idriisu".

Idiriisu Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔid'riis] a man's name, Enoch. See also "Idriisu", "iidii".

ihisaani Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔih'saan] beneficence of good deeds.

ijaaraa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔi'jaara] wages. In Hausa; commission; fee for sending court messenger for witness; agreement as to rate of pay.

ijtihaadi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔijti'haad] doing one's very best. See also "ittihaadi", (Kats.) "istihaadi".

ikiraari Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔiq'raar] a confession.

iklimi Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. ikliimai). From Arabic [ʔiq'llim] area, region; province; administrative district. In Egypt, country, country-side, provinces (as apposed to the city). In Hausa; (1) a paramount chief. (2) a country which owns allegiance to no other.

Iila Bar. Abr. a name for any man called "Samaa'ilu", "Ismaa'ilu". See also "Iilu".

ilaahil Abr. used in "ilaahil arshi". From Arabic [ʔi'laah ʔil-'8arshi] God of the throne.

ilaahirii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔilaa 'ʔaaxirihi] and so forth, et cetera. In Hausa; the whole, ex. "duk ilaahirinsa" all of it.

ilgaazii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔil-ma'jaaz] crossing; passage; metaphor, figurative expression. In Hausa; (1) allegory (2) softening import of harsh message.

ilhaama Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔil'haam] inspiration, instinct. In Hausa; instinct.

ilhaamii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ilhaama".

ilimii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8ilm] knowledge, learning, lore; cognizance, acquaintance; information; cognition, intellection, perception; science. In Hausa; (1) knowledge (especially of Muslim theology). (2) "makarantar" school of higher Muslim studies. See also "ilmi".

illa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. illoolii) From Arabic ['8illa] illness, sickness, disease, malady; deficiency, defect, weakness. In Hausa; (1) blemish. (2) crime, fault.

illaa Abr. From Arabic [ʔillaa] unless, if not, except, save; (after negation) only, but, not until. In Hausa; except, ex. "baa abin da takee soo wannan" there is nothing he wants except this.

illi Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) = "irli".

ilmi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ilimii".

Iilu Abr. n.m. = "Iili", abbreviation of the name "Ismaa'ilu".

imaala Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔi'maala] pronunciation of /a/ shaded toward /e/. In Hausa; the sound /ee/ (as in "beeraa") written in the normal way, i.e. with dot below the letter and "alif jaa" above.

imaami Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔi'maam] imam, prayer leader; leader; master; plumb-line. In Hausa; Imam. See also "liiman".

imanci Bar. Abr. n.m. (So. Kats.) = iimaanii".

iimaanii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔiimaan] faith, belief (in). In Hausa; (1) having faith in Islam. (2) faith, ex. "abin da muka yi a kansa " what we trusted in, put out faith in.

immaa Bar. Abr. conj. From Arabic [ʔimmaa] or [ʔammaa] if; be it ... or, either or. In Hausa; one must either ... or, ex. "ka biiyaa, ka taashi" you must either pay or move off elsewhere.

inabii Bar. Abr. n.m. and pl. From Arabic [ʔinab] grape(s). In Hausa; (1) grape. (2) vine. (3) "ruuwan ~" wine.

indahuu Abr. used in "al'ilmu indahuu". From Arabic [ʔal-8ilm(u) 8inda(hu)] the knowledge is with (him) (God). See "al'ilmu", see also "indallaahi".

indallaahi Abr. used in "al'limu indallaahi". From Arabic [ʔal-8im(u) 8inda ʔal-laah(i)] the knowledge is with

God. See "al'ilmu", see also "indahuu".

injiilu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔin'jiil] gospels.

In Hausa; gospels; new testament. See also "Linjiinaa".

inkaarii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔin'kaar] denial, negation, contestation; refusal, rejection, non-

acceptance. In Hausa; (1) denial of an offence. (2) coming to a certain conclusion. (3) suspecting a person. See also "ankara".

innaa Bar. Abr. n.f. testing probity of knowledge of p.

See "aunaa".

innahuu Abr. used in "innahuu alaa kulli shai'in kadiirun".

From Arabic [ʔinnahu 8alaa kulli shayʔin qadiir] God is omnipowerful.

innata Bar. vr. test. See "innaa".

innanahaa Bar. Abr. = "innaanahaaya".

innaanahaaya Bar. Abr. From Arabic [ʔal-nihaaya] the end; termination, conclusion; outcome, result, the almost, limit, utmost degree. In Hausa; the highest possible degree. See also "annaanahaa", "innaanihaa".

innaanihaa Bar. Abr. = "annaanahaaya".

in shaa allaahu Abr. From Arabic [ʔin shaaʔa ʔal-laah].

God willing.

intahaa n.f. From Arabic [ʔintahaa] finished, terminated; end; the utmost, extreme, utmost limit. In Hausa;

used in "kai ~" reach the limit, become extreme; "abin ya kai ~" the matter became serious.

inzaalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔin'zaal] bringing

down, lowering; landing, debarkation, ejaculation of sperm. In Hausa; orgasm.

irilii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8ird] honour, good repute, dignity. See also (So.) "illi".

Iisa Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8iisaa] Jesus; a man's name. See also "Iisaa".

Iisaa Abr. n.m. = "Iisa".

iisalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (N. and Kats.) = "asalii".

ishaa'i Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8is'haa?] evening, evening prayer. See also "lishaa".

ishaaraa Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?'ishaara] indication; forewarning, an illustration.

ishirin Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8ish'riin] twenty. See also "asharin".

iisili Bar. Abr. = "asali" See also "iisalii", "usuuli".

Iskandariyya Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?'iskanda'riyya] Alexandria.

Ismaa'iilu Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?'ismaa'8iil] a man's name. See also "samaa'iilu".

isni Bar. Abr. (kats.) = "izni".

istidraaji Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?'isti'draaj] capability of gradually winning s.o. over, persuasiveness, art of persuasion. In Hausa; immunity from divine retribution in this world e.g. a ruler openly oppresses and extorts, he is not in any way punished, and no misfortune happens to him; of such it would be said "an yi masa ~".

istihaadi Bar. Abr. n.m. (kats.) = "ijtihaadi". See also "ittihaadi".

istihaaraa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔisti'xaara] asking God for proper guidance. In Hausa; seeking divine counsel as to a course of action.

istingifaari Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔistigh'faar] asking for God's forgiveness. In Hausa; asking for God's protection.

Isufu Abr. n.m. a man's name. See also "'Yuusufu" and "Isufaawaa".

Isufaawaa Abr. pl. of "Isufu" used in "fitar Isufaawaa" decamping through hunger, fear, etc. This referring to the story of the prophet "Yuusufu" (Joseph) and his people.

iitafar Bar. Abr. = "alitafa".

iitaaliyyaa Abr. n.f. (pl. iitaaliyyaawaa) From Arabic [ʔi'taaliya] Italy. In Hausa; (1) Italy. (2) Italians.

ittifaakan Abr. adv. From Arabic [ʔitti'faaq(an)] accidentally, by chance, by coincidence. In Hausa; for sure. See also "ittifaaki".

ittifaaki Bar. Abr. = "ittifaaki".

ittifaaki Bar. n.m. From Arabic [ʔitti'faaq] coincidence, congruence, congruity; agreement, conformity, conformance; accident chance, covenant, compact, convention, contract; understanding, arrangement, treaty, pact. In Hausa; general consensus of opinion.

ittihaadi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ijtihaadi".

iwali Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8iwaḍ] substitute, compensation, recompense, indemnity, equivalent (Isl. law). In Hausa; a substitute.

iyaalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. iyaaalai) From N.A. Arabic [8i'yaal] family, household. In Hausa; (1) one's family. (2) those dependent on one for daily food. (3) a wife, ex. "baa shi da ~", he has no wife. See also "iiyaaliiyaa".

iiyaaliiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. one only wife, ex. "zaa ni wurin iiyaaliiyaata" I'm going to see my wife.

izan Bar. Abr. From Arabic [ʔi'dhaan] and then, when, if, whenever, whether. In Hausa; If. See also "idan".

izifii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. izufai; (Kats.) izuffa). From Arabic ['ḥizb] the 60th. part of the Koran, group, troop, band, gang, party. In Hausa; (1) the 60th. part of the Koran. (2) a large circle marking the commencement of each of these portion. See also "izu".

iznii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ʔidhn] permission, authorization. In Hausa; permission, authorization.

izu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "izifii"; but also used in "izu-izu" 60 successful throws of spinning-top.

izzaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['8izza] might, power, standing, weight; strength, force, honour, glory, high rank, fame, celebrity, renown; pride. In Hausa; arrogance; haughtiness.

- J -

jabba Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. jabboobii) = "jubba". See also "jibba".

jaddadaa Abr. vr. From Arabic ['jaddada] (he) renewed; recreated s.th. In Hausa; "zai jaddada wannan hanyar banzaa" he will reform this bad system. See also "mujaddadii".

jafaa'i Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ja'faa?] roughness, harshness, sternness; antipathy, aversion, distaste, loathing, estrangement, alienation. In Hausa; (1) abusive or disrespectful language. (2) slander. (3) refusal to accept judgment of the court. See also "albadaa minal jafaa".

jaaha Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) = "jiha" (2) used in "jaaha-jaaha" area by area. See "jiha". See also "jaahar".

jahaadi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "jihaadi".

jaahilci Bar. Abr. n.m. ignorance. See "jaahilta".

jaahilta Bar. Abr. vrb = "jaahila".

Jahannama Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ja'hannam] hell. In Hausa; (1) hell. (2) the first of the seven hells of Islam.

jaahar Bar. prep. (1) in the direction of. (2) under the jurisdiction of. See "jaaha".

jaahilii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. jaahilaa, pl. jaahilai, (So.) jaahillai). From Arabic ['jaahil] not knowing; ignorant, uneducated, illiterate; foolish; fool. In Hausa; ignorant See also "Jaahiliyya".

Jaahiliyya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [jaahi'liyya] state of ignorance; pre Islamic paganism, pre-Islamic times. In Hausa; time prior to institution of Islam. See also "jaahilii".

jaahilta Bar. Abr. (1) vr. be ignorant at, be unacquainted with. (2) n.f. ignorance. See "jaahilii", "jaahilci".

Jahiima Bar. Abr. n.f. = "Jahiimu".

Jahiimi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "jahiimu".

Jahiimu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ja'hiim] fire, hell fire, hell -note that [jahiim] is (n.f.) and also (n.m.) In Hausa; are "Jahiima" (n.f.) and "Jahiimi", "Jahiimu" (n.m.).

jaa'iba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['shaa'iba] dirt, stain, spot, flaw, blemish, defect, fault; suspicion, reason for suspicion, suspicious fact. In Hausa; misfortune, ex. "yaa jaawo wa kansa ~" he brought misfortune on himself.

jaa'irci Bar. Abr. n.m. shamelessness; immodesty; disrespect. See "jaa'irii", see also "jawarci".

jaa'irii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. jaa'iraa, pl. jaa'irai). From Arabic ['jaa'ir] unjust, unfair, tyrannical, despotic; tyrant; oppressor, despot. In Hausa; (1) shameless. (2) disrespectful.

jakar maalamii Bar. n.f. the first stomach of a ruminant.

See maalamii".

jaakin dillaali Bar. Abr. a broker's assistant.

jalabii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['jalb] to attract (s.th.); to fetch, get, bring (s.th., to s.o.) to gain, to scar over, heal (wound), to seek to attract or win (s.o.). In Hausa; (1) a prayer for the fulfilment of some desire. (2) anything done with the idea of getting some advantage or benefit there form.

Jalaalaini Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-jalaa'layn] the two [jallal] namely [jalaal ʔal-diin] and [jallal ʔal-suyuutii] koranic commentaries, and their book [tafsiir ʔal-jallalayn] is well known in hausa land under the name "Jalaalaini". See also "Jalaalud diin", "Jalaalus suyuutii".

Jalaalud diin n.m. See "Jalaalaini".

Jalaalus Suyuutii n.m. See "Jalaalaini".

jaalisam bil amaana Abr. From Arabic [jaalis bi ʔal-ʔamaana] sitting with (the) peace. In Hausa; (1) "yaa zauna jaalisam bil amaana" he (horseman, etc.) sits firmly. (2) "daa maa, baa yaaki akee yii ba, anaa zaune nee ~" previously there was peace, not war.

jalla Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['jalla] to be great, lofty, exalted, consider far beyond s.th. In Hausa; (1) God is great! (2) Exclamation of sympathy.

jama'a Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. jama'uu, jama'oo'ii). From Arabic [ja'maaʕa] group (of people); band, gong, party,

- troop; community; aquad. In Hausa; (1) the public. (2) crowd, (3) community. (4) gathering of persons for joint devotions. (5) plural of words. See also "jam'antaa", "jam'i", "jama'u".
- jamaala Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ja'maal] beauty. See also "jamiili".
- jam'antaa Bar. Abr. vr. put (word) into the plural. See "jam'i". See also "jama'a".
- jama'u Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['jam8] gathering; collection, combination; coupling, joining; addition, union, merger, crowd, plural. In Hausa; (1) "kaa yi mana ~ ?" will you punish us collectively for the fault of one of us? (2) "baa ~ ba, ammaa"... I don't wish to make any odious comparisons, but...
- jamhuuru Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [jum'huur] multitude; crowd, throng; general public. In Hausa; intrigue, conspiracy. See also "janhuuru".
- jam'i Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['jam8] gathering; collection; combination; connection, coupling; joining; plural. In Hausa; (1) plural. (2) doing the two evening devotions in one. (3) a gathering of several people for joint devotions.
- jaami'a n.f. From Arabic ['jaami8a] league, union, association; community, university. In Hausa; university.
- jaami'ah n.f. = "jaami'a".
- jaami'ii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['jaami8]

comprehensive, extensive, mosque, central mosque where the public prayer is performed on Fridays. In Hausa; (1) congregational mosque for fraiday prayer. (2) director, manager.

jamiili Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. jamiiliyaa, pl. jamiilai). From Arabic [ja'miil] beautiful, graceful, lovely, comely, pretty, hondsone. In Hausa; handsome.

jam'iiyya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [jam'8iyya] club, association, society; corporation, orgonization. In Hausa; political party, club, society.

janaba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ja'naaba] major ritual impurity (Isl. law).

Janairu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ya'naayir] January.

janaa'iza Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ja'naa'iz] pl. of [janaaza] bier; funeral procession. In Hausa; funeral.

janasa Bar. n.f. (Had.) = "najasu".

janhuuru Bar. n.f. = "jamhuuru".

jannatu Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['janna(tu)] Paradise.

jariida Abr. n.f. (pl. jariiduu). From Arabic [ja'riida] palm-leaf stalk; list, register, roster, index; newspaper. In Hausa; newspaper.

jarrabaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['jarraba] examined, tested.

jaasuure Abr. n.m. = "baasur".

jaasuusi n.m. = "jaasuusu".

jaasuusu Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. jaasuusuwaa, pl. jaasusai). From Arabic [jaa'suus] spy. In Hausa; (1) spy. (2) a

man with an evil tongue.

jauharii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['jawhar] intrinsic, essential nature, essence; content, matter, atom, jewel, gem. In Hausa; (1) any jewel. (2) qualities innate in p. or s. th.

jaulaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (Mar. and Dg. and N.). From Arabic [jaw'waal] wondering, migrant, travelling, traveller; [baaʔi8 jawwaal] or [baaʔi8 mutajawwil] pedlar, hawker. In Hausa; (1) peddling. (2) "dan ~" n.m. (pl. 'yan ~" pedlar. See also "jauraa", "jawalaani".

jauraa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "jaulaa".

jawaabi Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. jawaabai, (Kats.) jawabbai). From Arabic [ja'waab] answer, reply, letter, message; [~ ʔal-shart] main clause (conclusion) of a conditional sentence, apodosis. In Hausa; (1) a message. (2) reply. (3) throwing up at any one some discreditable thing in which he has been concerned. See also "jawaafi".

jawaafi. Bar. Abr. = "jawaabi".

jawalaani Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [jawa'laan] migration, wandering, roving, travelling, nomadic life. In Hausa; going hither and thither. See also "jaulaa".

jazaa'i Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ji'zaaʔ] requital, repayment; recompense, return; compensation, setoff; amends, reparation; punishment, penalty. In Hausa; retribution.

jazam Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ju'dhaam] leprosy. In

Hausa; mutilating and nodular leprosy.

jibba Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. jibboobii) = "jubba".

Jibir Abr. n.m. = "Jibirin".

Jibirin Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [Jib'riil] Gabriel.

See also "Jibir", "Jibo".

jidaala Bar. Abr. n.f. = (So.) n.m. "jidaali".

jidaali Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) From Arabic [ji'daal] quarrel, argument; dispute, discussion, debate. In Hausa; (1) struggle, combat. (2) "munaa shan ~" we're having trouble with it.

jiha Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['jiha] side; direction; region, part, area, district, city quarter; agency, authority. In Hausa; direction. See also "jaaha".

jihaadi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ji'haad] fight, battle; jihad, holy war (against the infidels, as a religious duty). See also "jahaadi".

jihar Bar. n.f. = "jaahar". See "jiha".

Jimaada laahir Abr. n.f. From Arabic [jumaada ?al-?aaxir] Lit. the last Jumaada, the seventh month of the Muslim year. See also "Jimaada lawwal".

Jimaada lawwal Abr. n.f. From Arabic [jumaada ?al-?awwal] Lit. the first Jumaada, the sixth month of the Muslim year. See also "Jimaada laahir".

jimaa'i Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ji'maa8] sexual intercourse; comprising or involving another thing or a number of things. In Hausa; sexual intercourse. See also "duhuuli".

jimilla Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. jimilluu) (1) total (2) "jimillar haakimii" area or subjects of a District Head. See "jimla".

jimiltaa Bar. Abr. vr. totalled up. See "jimla", see also "jimlataa".

jimla Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['jumla] totality, sum, whole; group, troop, body; crowd, whole sale; (gram.) sentence, clause. In Hausa; total. See also "jimilla", "jimla", "jimla".

jimla-jimla Bar. adv. portion by portion. See "jimla".

jimaltaa Bar. Abr. vrb = "jimiltaa".

Jimma Bar. Abr. n.f. name for girl born on Friday. See "Jumma'a". See also "Jimmai", "Jimo".

Jimmai n.f. = "Jimma".

Jimo n.f. = "Jimma".

jinai Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ji'nayh] also [junayh] also [ginayh] also [gunayh] pound, from English guinea. In Hausa; coins used in Arabia by pilgrims from Nigeria to Mecca. See also "jihar".

jinar Abr. n.m. = "jinai".

jinin kaafurii Bar. red beads used by women in necklaces. See "kaafurii".

jinsi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['jins] kind, sort, variety, species, class, genus; category, sex (male, female); gender; race, nation. In Hausa; (1) kind. (2) grammatical gender. (3) sex (male, female).

jirgin sama Bar. Abr. an aeroplane. See "sama".

jizi'a Bar. Abr. n.f. = "jiziiya".

jiziiya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['jizya] tax, tribute; head tax on free non Muslims under Muslim rule. In Hausa; a tax paid by non Muslim to Muslim ruler. See also "jizi'a".

jubba Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. jubboobii). From Arabic ['jubba] jubbah, a long outer garment, open in front, with wide sleeves. In Hausa; kind of sleeveless gown. See also "jabba".

Juma Bar. n.f. = "Jumma'a". See also (Kats.) "jama'a".

Juma'a Bar. (Kats.) = "jumma'a".

Jumma Bar. n.f. = "jimma".

Jumma'a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['jum8a] Friday.

Juzu'ii Bar. n.m. From Arabic ['juz?] part, portion; constituent, component, fraction, division; section; the 30th part of the Koran.

- K -

ka'aba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ka8ba] cube, cubic structure; [ʔal-ka8ba] the Kaaba (in Mecca), shrine, focus of interest. In Hausa; the Kaaba.

kabaraa Bar. Abr. = "kabbaraa".

kabarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. kaburbura) From Arabic ['qabr] grave, tomb.

kabbaraa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['kabbara] said [ʔal-laah(u) ʔakbar]. In Hausa; said "Allaahu akbar", "yaa ~ sallaa" he has begun his prayers.

kabiila Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. kabiiluu, kabbiiloolii). From Arabic [qa'biila] a tribe. In Hausa; (1) a tribe. (2) one's relative, followers.

kadara Bar. Abr. n.f. property, goods. See "kadarii".

kadaran kadahan Abr. From Arabic [qadr qadaḥ(an)] lit. a measure of a keddah. In Hausa; (1) it's average in price, amount, temperature, etc. (2) (adv.) at an average price. See "kadarii".

kadarii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['qadr] value, price. See also "kaddaraa".

kaddara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "kadara".

kadḏuu Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['qaṭṭ] never.

kadiidi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [qa'diid] spitted-meat.

kaadirancii Abr. n.m. (1) the tent of the "Kaadiriiyya"
sect. (2) = "Bakaadire".

Kaadiraa Abr. n.m. pl. of "Bakaadire".

kafaaraa Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [kaf'faara]
atonement-penalty for breach of Muslim precepts.

kaafatan Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['kaaffatan]
entirely.

kaafircee Bar. Abr. vr. (1) became "kaafirii". (2) a horse
became vicious. See "kaafirii".

kaafirci Bar. Abr. vr. became "kaafirii".

kaafirii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['kaafir] being
neither Muslim, Christian nor Jew.

kafataani Abr. n.m. From Arabic [quf'taan] caftan.

kaafur Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [kaa'fuur] camphor.

kaa'ida Bar. Abr. n.f. = "kaa'ida".

kaidi Abr. n.m. = "kaa'idii".

kaa'idii Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['qaa?id] leader. In
Hausa; used in "baa shi da ~" it's unrestricted,
unlimited. See "kaidi".

kal adam Abr. n.f. [ka ?al-8adam] as if non-existent.

kalaami Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ka'laam] speech. In
Hausa; word, words, speech.

kaliilan Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [qa'liilan] small.

kallaafaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['kallafa] imposed.

kalma Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['kalima] word. See also
"kalaami".

kamaa Abr. prep. From Arabic [ka maa] like. See also
"kaman".

kamalta Bar. Abr. vr. = "kammala".

kaman Bar. Abr. prep. = "kamaa".

kamar Bar. Abr. prep. = "kamaa".

kaamilan Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['kaamil(an)] completely. See "kaamili".

kaamilii Abr. n.m. (f. kaamilaa, pl. kaamilai). From Arabic ['kaamil] complete, perfect; a man's name. In Hausa; perfect.

kamalaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['kammala] finished, completed up. See also "kamalta".

kamala Bar. Abr. vr. is finished, is completed. See "kammalaa".

kanumfarii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [qu'runful] clove.

karaahiya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ka'raahiya] dislike, distate, incompatibility (as a reason of divorce). ih; (1) "~ cink**i** banzaa, bari**nk**i banzaa" epithet of bandicoot (gafiiya). (2) th. not actually forbidden, but disrecommended (Isl. law).

karanta Bar. Abr. vr. borrowed via Kanuri, from Arabic root [q.r.?.] to read, study. See "karaatu".

karantad da Bar. Abr. vr. "yaa ~ nii" he educated, taught me to read. See "karantaa".

karata Bar. Abr. vr. read, studied. See "karantaa".

karaatuu Bar. Abr. v.n. of "karantaa".

kariimi Abr. n.m. (f. kariimiiyaa, pl. kariimai). From Arabic [ka'riim] a generous p., a man's name. In Hausa; a generous p.

karkanda Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['karkadan]

- rhinoceros. See also "karkandam".
- karkandam Abr. n.f. = "karkanda".
- kartuushi Abr. n.m. From Arabic [xar'tuusha] cartridge.
- Kaaruuna Abr. n.m. From Arabic [qaa'ruun] a man's name.
In Hausa; (1) a man known for generosity (such as was the Arab of that name). (2) "dan ~" type of okra.
- kasabii Abr. From Arabic ['kasaba] to gain, to earn living. See also "kasafii".
- kasafii = "kasabii".
- kasaala Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ka'saala] languidness, apathy.
- kaasuwaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. kaasuwooyii, (So. kaasunni, kaasuwai). Borrowed via Kanuri, from Arabic ['suuq] market.
- kaasuwanci Bar. Abr. n.m. market-trading. See "kaasuwaa".
- kaatibii Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['kaatib] writing, scribe.
- katiifa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. katiifu, katiifai, katiifoofii). From Arabic [qa'tiifa] mattress.
- katsuu Abr. From Arabic ['qaṭṭ] never. In Hausa; "~ haka halinsa yakee" thus he always behaves. (2) "~ ban san wanna ba" I never got to know this.
- kauli Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [qawl] saying. In Hausa; "yaa iya ~ magana" he's good at repartee.
- kasaraa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['kawthar] one of the rivers of Muslim paradise.
- kasuwaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (So.) = "kaasuwaa" market.
- kazab Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['kadhaba] to lie,

deceive. In Hausa; "yaa yi mini ~" he accused me falsely. See also "kazaf", "kazaf".

kazaf Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['qadhaf] = "kazab".

kibiriiti Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [kib'riit] sulphur.

See also "kibriiti".

kifaaya From Arabic [ki'faaya] sufficient amount, degree.

See "farlu".

kiima Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['qiima] value. See

also "kiima".

kiimantaa (1) estimated. (2) took moderate amount of (condiments to add to food, etc.). See also

"kiimantaa".

kimmaanin Abr. prep. about "~ biiyar" about five. See

"kiima".

kinaaya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ki'naaya] indirect expression, metonymy; allusion. In Hausa; (1)

trickery. (2) metaphor. See also "alkunya".

kirfa Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['qirfa] cinnamon.

kisfe Abr. vr. sun (moon) was eclipsed. See "husuufi".

kisimaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['qisma] divided into portions. See "kisimaa".

kisima Bar. Abr. n.f. portion, part. See also "kisimaa",

"kisima".

kisira Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['kasra] defeat, breakdown, collapse; the vowel point for /i/; nook of the house. In Hausa; Arabic vowel sign for /i/.

kisra Abr. n.f. = "kisira".

kiswa Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['kiswa] clothing, clothes,

dress, garment; [ʔal-kiswa (ʔal-shariifa)] the kiswa, the covering of the Kaaba (black, brocaded carpet covering the walls of the Kaaba, used to be made annually in Egypt and transported with the pilgrimage caravan to Mecca). In Hausa; the holy carpets for the "Ka'aba".

kitaala Abr. n.f. From Arabic [qi'taal] fight, struggle, contention (against); combat, strife, battle. In Hausa; struggle, ex. "sai an shaa ~ da shii tukunaa ya biiyaa" he'll only pay after one's had endless trouble with him.

kiti'a Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['qitʂa] piece, fragment, part, portion, segment. In Hausa; fragment.

kiiyaama Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [qi'yaama] resurrection, turmoil, upheaval, revolution; [yawm ʔal-qiyaama] the day of resurrection; [ʂiid ʔal-qiyaama] Easter. In Hausa; (1) "ran ~" Day of resurrection. (2) "yaa tafi ~" he is dead.

kubba Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. kubboobi). From Arabic ['qubba] cupola, dome. In Hausa; mausoleum.

kulla yaumin Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [kull(a) 'yawm(in)] every day. In Hausa; day in and day out.

kulliiya Abr. n.f. From Arabic [kul'liyya] entirety.

kullun Bar. Abr. an older borrowing from Arabic [kull yawm] every day. In Hausa; (1) always. (2) every. (3) whenever. See "kulla yaumin".

kumsa Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['xamsa] five. In Hausa; sign marking end of every 5th. verse of Koran. See also

"hamsa".

kush-kush Bar. Abr. n.f. the food kuskus. See "kus-kus".

kus-kus Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['kuskus] kuskus. In Hausa; (1) white-patterned turban. (2) a wheaten food (kuskus).

kusuufi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ku'suuf] occultation, eclipse, solar eclipse. In Hausa; eclipse of sun or moon. See also "husuufi".

- K -

ƙadartaa Bar. Abr. vr. = "ƙaddaraa".

ƙaddaraa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['qaddara] to decree, ordain; estimated, assumed. See also "ƙadarii", "ƙaddara".

ƙaddara Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [qaddara ʔal-laah] fate. See also "ƙaddaraa".

ƙaa'ida Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ƙaa'idoojii). From Arabic ['qaaʕida] law, method. See also "ƙaa'ida".

ƙaa'imii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. ƙaa'imaa, pl. ƙaa'imai). From Arabic ['qaaʔim] getting up, firm; a householder.

ƙalla used in "a ~". From Arabic [ʔa'qalla] at least.

ƙaamus Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [qaa'muus] a dictionary.

ƙaari wallaahi a type of oath. See "wallaahi".

ƙasiida Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [qa'ʕiida] a collection of poems. In Hausa; pamphlet, booklet.

ƙayyadee Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['qayyada] or ['qaʕʕada] passed order or law that, passed order about.

ƙazaf Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['qadhaf] defamation, calumny, slander, false accusation (of fornication; Isl. law).

ƙiima Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['qiima] price, value.

See "kiima".

kiimantaa estimated, appraised as in "kiima"; took moderate amount of (condiments to add to food, etc.).

kisima Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['qism] part, portion, share, fate (by God). See "kisimaa".

kisimaa Bar. Abr. vr. divided into portions. See "kisima".

kissa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['qiṣṣa] a story, tale.

In Hausa; "kada ka amsa jawaabi sai kaa san ~ tata" do not reply to a matter till know what it's really about!

kiiyaasi Abr. vr. From Arabic [qi'yaas] measure, scale, example, analogy. In Hausa; analogy, "a kan ~" by analogy. See also "kiiyastaa".

kiiyastaa Abr. vr. assumed that. See "kiiyaasi".

Kudus Abr. From Arabic ['quds] Jerusalem. In Hausa; used in "Birnin ~" Palestine.

kura'a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['qur8a] lot, ballot; lot-casting. In Hausa; (1) divination. (2) casting lots in lottery. See also "kuri'a", "guri'a".

kuri'a Bar. Abr. n.f. = "kura'a".

- L -

laa Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['laa] not, no! In Hausa; no, ex. "~ ban ji ba" I really did not hear it. See also "laa laa", "laa ilaaha", " laa haula".

la'adaa Bar. Abr. From N.A. Arabic [la-'8aada], class. Arabic [ʔal-'8aada] custom; commission on sales. See "la'adaa waje", see also "al'aada".

la'adaa waje Bar. commission paid to a broker by the buyer.

la'alla Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [la'8alla] perhaps, maybe. In Hausa; perhaps; probably. See "wala-alla", "yala'alla", "yalla".

la'anaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['la8na] curse; execration, imprecation. In Hausa; (1) a sin, a crime, a fault; misconduct; an act of delinquency; a lapse; anything which brings a feeling of shame e.g. cheating in trade. See also "la'ana"(1), "la'ana"(2).

la'ana (1) n.f. (So>) a curse. See "la'anaa", See also "la'ana" (2).

la'ana (2) vr. is accursed. See "la'anaa".

la'anannee Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. la'ananniiyaa; pl. la'anannuu). p.p. of "la'anaa" used in "la'anannan Allaa" scoundrel. See also "la'antaccee".

la'antaa Bar. Abr. vr. is accursed. See "la'anaa".

la'antaccee Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. la'antacchiiyaa; pl. la'antattuu) p.p. of "la'antaa". See also "la'anannee".

la'araabi Bar. n.m. = "la'araafi".

la'araafi Bar. n.m. From N.A. Arabic [la-8'raaf], class. Arabic [ʔal-ʔa'8raaf]. name of suura VII of Koran. In Hausa; (1) suura VII of the Koran. (2) the partition between Paradise and Hell.

la'aarii Bar. Abr. n.m. From N.A. Arabic [la-'8aar], class. Arabic [ʔal-'8aar] shame, dishonour, ignominy. In Hausa; feeling of panic.

la'asar Bar. Abr. From N.A. Arabic [la-'8aʃar], class. Arabic [ʔal-'8aʃr] afternoon prayer. In Hausa; (1) "da la'asar" between 4 p.m. and sunset. (2) "jikiina yaa yi ~" I felt languid, apathetic. See also "la'asariiyaa", "la'asarii".

la'asariiyaa n.f. From Arabic [la-8aʃ'riyya] class. Arabic [ʔal-8aʃ'riyya] afternoon. In Hausa; evening ex. "naa kaawoo maka ~" I've come this evening to spend a while with you.

la'asarii Bar n.m. = "la'asar".

Labaran Bar. Abr. N.A. Arabic [rama'ḍaan] Ramadan. In Hausa; (1) Ramadan. (2) name of a boy born in the month of Ramadan.

laabaarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. laabaaruu, laabaaruuruka; (Kats.) laabaarai, laaburra, laabarruka). From N.A. Arabic [la-x'baar], class. Arabic [ʔal-ʔax'baar] the new, information, intelligence, report, message;

notification, story, matter affair.

laabaarin safaara Bar. n.m. news which the hearer knows better than the reciter. See "laabaarii".

laabartaa Bar. Abr. vr. inform. See "laabaari", also "habartaa".

labbaani n.m. = "labbaati".

labbaashi n.m. = "labbaati".

labbaati Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [lab'baad] felt, felt maker. In Hausa; imported Tripoli numnah, placed on horse's "mashimfidii". See also "labbaatiiyo", "labbaani", "labbaashi".

labbaatiiyo Bar. Abr. n.m. local imitation of "labbaati".

laa biddi Abr. = "laa budda".

laabudda Abr. From Arabic [laa 'budda] for sure, definitely.

laadaa Bar. Abr. n.m. (Ka.), (Kats.) n.f. [la-'8aada], class. Arabic [ʔal-'8aada] habit, custom, usage, practice. In Hausa; "laadan aiki" wages. (2) reward. (3) compounds of "laadan".

ladab Bar. Abr. N.A. Arabic ['la-dab], class. Arabic [ʔal-'ʔadab] politeness. See also "ladabii".

ladabaawaa Bar. Abr. n.f. showing respect; paying deference. See "ladab".

ladabii Bar. Abr. n.m. "ladab". See also "ladafii".

ladabtaa Bar. Abr. vr. pay respect to; pay deference to. See "ladab".

ladafii Bar. Abr. = "ladabii".

ladaama Bar. Abr. n.f. = "nadaama". See also "ladami".

- ladami Bar. (Go.) n.m. From Arabic ['nadam] remorse, repentance, regret. See also "ladaama".
- laadan Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. laadaanai). From Arabic [ʔal-mu'ʔadhdhin] muezzin, announcer of the time of prayer. In Hausa; (1) muezzin. (2) a cock, because of its early crowing. See also "laadaanii".
- laadan aska Bar. Abr. n.m. a smack on the head given by a playmate to another who has just had his head shaved.
- laadanci Bar. Abr. n.m. the work of a "laadan".
- laadaanii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "laadan".
- ladda Bar. Abr. n.f. = "ladabii".
- Laadi Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) Sunday. (2) name for girl born on a Sunday. (3) "dan laadi" name for boy born on Sunday. See "lahadi". See also "Laadii", "Laadingoo", (So.) "Laadindimaa", "Ladoo", "Laadiidii", "laadoo".
- Laadii n.f. = "Laadi" name for girl born on a Sunday.
- Laadiidii Bar. Abr. n.f. = "Laadi" name for girl born on a Sunday.
- Laadindimaa Bar. n.f. (So.) = "Laadi" name for girl born on a Sunday.
- Laadingoo Bar. n.f. = "Laadi" name for girl born on a Sunday.
- laadin koogii Bar. Abr. n.m. Egyptian plover (pluvianus oegyptius). See "laadi".
- Laadoo Bar. Abr. n.f. = "Laadi" name for girl born on a Sunday.
- lafaafaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "lifaafaa".
- laafaafaa Bar. Abr. (1) pl. of "mai-laafiyaa". (2)

- (Kats.) = "laafiyaa", ex. "Allaa ya baa mu kwaanaa laafaafaa" God give us prosperity! See "laafiyaa".
- lafaranji Bar. n.m. From N.A. Arabic [la-f'ranjii]; class. Arabic [ʔal-ʔif'ranjii] Europeans. In Hausa; a one-edged sword, used to be imported from Europe.
- lafazii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['lafz] sound-group, phonetic complex; expression, term; word; wording; formulation; articulation, pronunciation. In Hausa; speech; pronunciation. ex. "lafazin Kano" = "Kanancii".
- laffa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['laffa] turn, rotation, revolution; coil, twist, convolution, whorl, spire; winding; roll, scroll; pack, packet, package, bundle, bale; turban. In Hausa; (1) ornamentation cut from thin tin and applied to door or bed. (2) the thin sheet of tin hermetically sealing inside of top of tin of cigarettes or tobacco. (3) the faked gambling cowrie "goo doo goo".
- laafiyaa Bar. Abr. From N.A. Arabic [la'8aafiya], class. Arabic [ʔal-'8aafiya] (good) health, well-being; vigour, vitality. In Hausa; (1) health. (2) used in greetings. (3) (adv.) safely, ex. "kaa zoo laafiyaa?" have you arrived safely?. See also "laafaafaa".
- laafiyayyee Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. laafiyayyiyyaa, pl. laafiyayyuu). (1) healthy p. (2) sound th. (3) mild p. See "laafya".
- Lahadi (1) Bar. Abr. From N.A. Arabic ['la-ḥad] Sunday, class. Arabic [ʔal-'ʔaḥad]. In Hausa; Sunday. See also "Laadi", "lahadi" (2).

lahadi (2) Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['laħd] grave, tomb; (ancient meaning; charnel vault with a niche for the corpse in the lateral wall). In Hausa; niche in grave, pointing to Mecca. See also "lahadu", "lahadi" (1).

lahadu Bar. n.m. = "lahadi".

lahan Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.; Kats.). From Arabic ['laħn] air, tune, melody; grammatical mistake, solecism, barbarism. In Hausa; (1) flaw, blemish. (2) distressing occurrence. See also "hahanii".

lahanta Bar. Abr. vr. (Kats.) spoil. See "lahan", See also "lahantaa".

laa haula Abr. used in "al'amarin yaa kai laa haula" the matter became serious. See "laa", "haula".

laahir Abr. See "Jimaadaa", "Rabii'i".

Laahiraa Bar. Abr. From N.A. Arabic [la'aaxira], class. Arabic [ʔal-'ʔaaxira] the next world.

laahiiya Bar. n.f. (Kats.) = "laafiya".

lahiiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ða'h̄iyya] slaughter animal, blood sacrifice, immolation; victim; [8iid 'al dahiyya] the fast of immolation, or great Bairam, on the month of [dhu 'alhiyya]. In Hausa; (1) "sallar~" the feast of immolation. (2) "watan~" the month of "zulhaji". See also "layyaa".

la'ibcee Bar. vr. (1) become sexually impotent. (2) become in weak health. See also "la'ifcee".

la'ibci Bar. n.m. man's being sexually impotent. See "la'ifci".

la'ilta Bar. vr. became sexually impotent. See =
"la'ifta".

laifii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. laifoofii, laifufuka, (Kats.)
laifuffuka). From N.A. Arabic. [la8aib], class. Arabic
[ʔal-'8ayb] the fault, defect, blemish, flaw, short-
coming, imperfection; vice, failing. In Hausa; (1)
crime, fault ex. "~ baa shi da uban ɗaaki" a criminal
always says another is guilty. "yaa yi ~" he did
wrong. (2) blemish. (3) physical defect.

laa ilaaha illallaahu Abr. From Arabic [laa ʔilaah ʔillaa
ʔallaah] there is no God but God. See also "laa",
"Allah".

lailan wa nahaaran Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [laylan wa
nahaaran] day and night. In Hausa; always;
continually.

laima Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. laimoomii) From N.A. Arabic [la-
xayma], class. Arabic [ʔal-'xayma] the tent, In
Hausa; (1) a tent. (2) umbrella. (3) sunshade. (4)
parachute. See also "shamsiiyya".

lajibii Bar. n.m. (Z.) From N.A. Arabic [la-8ajiiib]. See
"al'ajabii".

laḳabaa Bar. vr. give p. nickname, alternative name, or
surname. See "laḳabii".

laḳabii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['laqab] agnomen,
nickname; title, honorific; last name, surname. In
Hausa; nickname, alternative name, surname.

lakadan Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['naqd(an)] in cash;
for cash, cash down. In Hausa; (1) cash down ex. "~

ko ajalan?" cash or credit ? (2) = "hakiika".

lakafanii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [la-kafan], class. Arabic ['al-kafan] shroud, winding sheet. In Hausa; (1) a winding sheet. (2) a long, loose line of spider's web floating in the air, meeting or seeing which is supposed to be a sign of the death of a relative. See also "likafanii", "likkafanii".

laakin Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['laakin] but; ex. "~ nii baa baawanka ba nee" for I am not your slave.

lakkanaa Bar. Abr. vr. = "lakkanaa".

laƙƙanaa Bar. vr. From Arabic ['laqqana] gave instruction to s.o.; dictated; made a suggestion to s.o. In Hausa; (1) prompt a p. ex. "naa ~ masa abin da zai fadaa" I prompted him". (2) = lanƙayaa". See also "lakkanaa".

laalaa Bar. Abr. expression of expostulation ex. "~ ban yiba" I swear I didn't do it. See also "alalaa", "laa laa laa", "laa".

laa laa laa Abr. = "laalaa".

lallo Bar. Abr. n.m. = "alwalaa" ceremonial ablutions.

laluura Bar. Abr. n.f. = "laruura".

laruurii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "laruurii".

Lamaruudu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [nam'ruud] the giant Nimrod.

lamiiri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [da'miir] heart; mind; innermost; conscience; (independent or suffixed) personal pronoun. In Hausa; (1) intention. (2) good prognostication-. (3) personal pronoun.

laamunii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. laamunai) From N.A. Arabic [la'amiin] class. Arabic ['al-'amiin] the trusted one. In Hausa; surety, bail; standing guarantee for.

laamunta Bar. Abr. vr. (1) become surety for; sell to p., giving him credit for a certain sum. (2) "naa ~: well, I agree. See "laamunii".

Landoo Bar. Abr. n.(f.m.) name for girl or boy born on a Sunday. See "Laadi".

lappa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "laffa".

Laarabaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [la-ʔarbaʃ]. class. Arabic [ʔal-ʔarbaʃaaʔ] Wednesday. In Hausa; (1) Wednesday. (2) name for girl born on a Wednesday. See "Balaa", "Balaarabe".

laarabce Abr. used in "a~" in Arabic. See "Laarabaawaa".

Laarabganaa Bar. Abr. n.f. the last Wednesday of a lunar month (it is considered unlucky, especially that at the end of the month "Safar", on "Laarabganaa" no travelling, bathing or shaving is done). See "Laarabaa".

larabii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [la-ʃraab] class. Arabic [ʔal-ʔiʃ'raab] the manifestation, declaration, proclamation, pronouncement, utterance; expression; desinential inflection (gram.). In Hausa; (1) explaining the meaning of religious injunctions and prohibitions; their exceptions and reservations. (2) the markings made on the ground by a fortune teller.

Laarai Bar. Abr n.f. = "Laarabaa".

lardi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [laʔard] class. Arabic

[ʔal-'ʔard] the earth, land, country, region, area, ground, soil. In Hausa; district locality. See also (So.) "larli".

larli Bar. n.m. (So.) = "lardi".

laruura Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. laruuroorii; laruure-laruuree).

From Arabic [da'ruura] necessity, stress, constraint, need, distress, plight, emergency. In Hausa; (1) necessity, a good and sufficient reason or cause. (2) business; affairs. (3) living-expenses.

laasabtaa Bar. vr. (Kats.) = "laasaftaa".

laasafcee Bar. Abr. vr. complete, a reckoning up. See "lissaafii", see also "laasabcee", laasaucee", "laasafi".

laasafii Bar. n.m. = "lissaafii".

laasaftaa Bar. Abr. vr. reckon, reckon up; enumerate. See "lissaftaa", see also "laasabtaa", "laasautaa", "lissaafi".

laasautaa Bar. Abr. vr. = "laasaftaa".

laata Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['laat] the name of an idol mentioned in the Koran.

laata'addu Bar. Abr. = "laatu'addu".

latto Bar. Abr. n.m. (Go. and N.) = "lookacii". See also "looto", "lattu".

lattu Bar. n.m. (Go. and N.) = "latto".

laatu'addu Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [laa tu'8add(u)] it is not counted. In Hausa; (1) abundantly ex. "mutaane sunaa nan ~" there are crowds of people. (2) frequently ex. "zuuwa sukee yii ~" they often come.

lau Bar. Abr. adv. = "yau" ex. "har lau" = "har yau" up to now.

laa'ubaadii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "laa'ubaalii".

laa'ubaalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [laa ?u'baalii] I care not. In Hausa; "naa yi ~ da shii" I treated it as of no account.

lauha Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['lawḥ] board. In Hausa; originally a short piece of wood suitable for making into a writing-board; now any plank or board. See also "alloo".

laune-launee Abr. Adv. = "launi-launi".

launi Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. launoonii). From Arabic ['lawn] colour. In Hausa; (1) colour. (2) style ex. "yaa fitar da wani launin dinki" he introduced a new fashion in sewing. (3) meaning ex. "ban san launin maganar ba" I do not follow the meaning. (4) "launin waaka" tune, rhythm.

launi-launi Bar. Abr. Adv. (1) anything of variegated colours. (2) anything of various kinds. See "launi".

la'ura Bar. n.f. (Go.) = "na'ura".

lauya Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['layy] or [lu'wiyy] or ['lawaa] to turn (s.th.); to crook, curve (s.th.); to bend, flex, bend up, down, back or over (s.th.); to twist, contort, wrench, warp (s.th.) to distort, pervert (s.th.); to turn (the head), turn away, avert (the face); to turn around, turn to (s.o. or s.th.); to think back, recall; to care, bother (about s.o. or s.th.). In Hausa; (1) bend (pliable th.) into an

arc. (2) turn round and go (come) back. (3) (with dative) charge (s.o.) falsely and maliciously. ex. "yaa ~ mini" he accused me falsely. (4) n.f. (a) a false, malicious charge. (b) sticking to a person. (5) n.m. (pl. lauyooyii) but borrowed from English; lawyer.

lauyaawaa Bar. vr. = "lauya".

lauyoo Bar. Abr. vr. = "lauya".

lawainiyaa Bar. n.f. (Go.) (1) staggering of a person under too heavy a load. (2) the zigzag progress of a snake.

Lawwal Bar. Abr. n.m. From N.A. Arabic [la-wwal], class. Arabic [ʔal-'ʔawwal] the first. In Hausa; (1) man's name. (2) used in "Rabii'i ~" the first "Rabii'i" the 3rd. Muslim month.

laaya Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. laayooyii, laayuu; (Kats. and Z.) laawayee; (Z.) laawuu) From N.A. Arabic [la-aya], class. Arabic [ʔal-'ʔaaya] sign; token, mark; miracle; wonder, marvel, prodigy; model, exemplary, paragon, masterpiece; Koranic verse; passage (in a book), utterance saying, word. In Hausa; (1) written charm. (2) the Koran. (3) "laayar zaanaa" charm which, when bitten or squeezed, makes one invisible.

laayaz zaanaa Bar. n.f. = "laayar zaanaa".

layyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [da'hiyya] forenoon, animal for sacrifice, blood sacrifice; the Arabic words [ʔushiiya] and [ʔadhaa] refer to the feast of Immolation or greater Bairam on the 10th of [zuu ʔal-

hijja]. In Hausa; (1) the festival so called on the 10th of "Zulhaji". (2) "watan ~" the month of "Zulhaji". (3) "anaa ~ da dooki nee?" it is impossible. See also "lahiiyaa".

lazamcee Bar. vr. = "lazamta". See also "lizimcee".

laazamci Bar. vr. = "lazamta" See also "lizimci".

laazamta Abr. vr. = "laazimta".

laazimii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['laazim] inherent, intrinsic, inseparable, indisponsable; necessary, requisite, imperative, unavoidable, inevitable, inescapable; incumbent, obligatory; intransitive (gram.); legally binding, irrevocable (Isl. law), as it must be, comme il faut, properly. In Hausa; (1) T. incumbent on p. ex. "abin nan laazumiinaa nee" this is obligatory on me. (2) constant companion. See also "laazumii", "malaazumci".

laazimta Bar. Abr. vr. (1) frequented ex. "yaa laazimci faada" he constantly went to the palace. (2) is characterized by. ex. "yaa laazimci halii kaza" he has such-and-such a character. (3) is (was) incumbent. ex. "cii da iiyaali yaa ~ kam mai gidaa" support of the household is incumbent on the householder.

laazimtaa Bar. Abr. vr. rendered incumbent. ex. "yaa ~ mini shii" he rendered it obligatory to me.

laazu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "laazum".

laazum Bar. n.m. "wannam magana ~ cee" this is an actual fact. See "laazumii".

laazun Bar. Abr. n.m. = "laazum".

laazumii Bar. n.m. (1) th. incumbent on p. (2) n.m. (f. laazumaa, pl. laazumai) constant companion. See also "laazimii", "malaazumii".

lazza Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['ladhdha] joy, rapture, bliss; pleasure, enjoyment, delectation, delight, sensual delight, lust, voluptuousness. In Hausa; great pleasure.

lazzaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['laḏaa] blazing fire, blaze, flame, one of the Hells in Islam.

li'abbi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. li'abbiyaa, pl. li'abbai). From Arabic [li 'ʔabii] by my father. used in [ʔaxii li-ʔbii] my brother by same father but different mother. See also "li'ummi" "shakiiki".

libban Bar. Abr. n.m. = "lubban".

libbaana Bar. n.m. = "libban". See also "lubbana".

libbaani Bar. n.m. = "libban".

lidaamaa Bar. n.f. (Kats.) = "ladaamaa". See also "nadaamaa".

lifaafa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [li'faafa] wrapping, covering, cover, envelope; wrapper; bondage; swaddling band. In Hausa; (1) a winding sheet. (2) a long loose line of spider's web floating in the air, meeting or seeing which is supposed to be a sign of the death of a relative. See also (Kats.) "lufaafa"; "likafanii".

lifidii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. lifida, (Kats.) lifidda). From Arabic ['lubda] matted and pressed wool or hair,

felt. In Hausa; (1) protective quilting for cavalry and cavalry-horses. (2) "yaa shiga ~" (a) he is sulky, (b) he has refused to allow certain falls of gambling dice to tell against him. (3) a substitute for a thimble. See also "lihidii".

lihidii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "lifidii".

li'ima Bar. Abr. n.f. = "ni'ima".

li'imtaa Bar. vr. = "ni'imtaa".

li'iraabi Bar. Abr. N.A. Arabic [li-8raab], class. Arabic [ʔal-ʔi8'raab] manifestation, declaration, proclamation, pronouncement, utterance; desinential inflection (gram.). In Hausa; examining the formation and construction of words. See also "larabii".

likafanii Bar. n.m. = "lakafanii".

likkaafa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. likkaafuu). From Arabic [ri'kaab] stirrup. In Hausa; (1) stirrup. (2) "sauna a ~" I'm just about to start out. (3) "~ tasa taa yi gaba" he's got on in the world, (4) "sun yi ~ dayaa" they rode abreast. (5) "farar ~" descendant of Filani chief or ruler.

likkafanii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. likkafanai) = "likafanii".
See also "lakafanii".

lillan alaihin Bar. Abr. (Kats.) undoubtedly. See "alaihin" See also "naana alaihin".

liimam Abr. n.m. = "liimaami".

liimaami Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. liimaamai) From N.A. Arabic [li-imaam], class. Arabic [ʔal-ʔii'maam] Imam, a

leader. In Hausa; Imam. See also "liimam" , (So.) "iimaamii".

liiman Abr. n.m. = "liimam".

limaana Bar. Abr. n.f. From N.A. Arabic [li-ʔamaana], class. Arabic [ʔal-ʔa'maana] the reliability, trustworthiness, loyalty, faithfulness, fidelity, honesty, trust. In Hausa; goodwill, friendship.

liimanci Bar. Abr. n.m. the work and office of "liimam".

liimaani Bar. n.m. = "liimaami".

Limma Bar. n.f. a name given to a girl born on a Friday.

See "Jimmai", (So.) "Limmo".

Limmo Bar. n.f. (So.) = "Limma".

Linjiilaa Bar. n.f. From N.A. Arabic [li-njiila], class. Arabic [ʔal-ʔin'jiil] the Gospel; the New Testament. See also "injiila".

Linjiinaa Abr. n.f. = "Linjiilaa".

linzaami Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. linzaamai) From Arabic [li'jaam] bridle, rein.. In Hausa;. (1) a bit for a horse. (2) embroidery on the right-hand side of the neck opening of a gown. See also "lizaami", (Kats.) "lizzaami".

liisaafi Bar. Abr. n.m. (Ka.) From N.A. Arabic [li-ḥsab], class. Arabic [ʔal-ḥi'saab] reckoning; any mathematical operations, consideration, sense; intelligence. See also "hisaabi", "lissaafi".

liisafii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "liisaafi".

liisaftaa Bar. vr. = "laasaftaa".

liisanci Bar. n.m. (Go.) evil practises, evil living. See

"iblis".

liishaa Bar. Abr. From N.A. Arabic [li-8ishaa] class.
Arabic [ʔal-8i'shaaʔ] period from darkness till towards
midnight.

Lislaama Abr. n.f. From N.A. Arabic [li-slaam], class.
Arabic [ʔal-ʔis'laam] Islam.

lissafcee Bar. Abr. vr. = "lasafcee".

lissafci Bar. vr. = "lasafci".

lissaafi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "liisafii".

lissafii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "liisafii".

Liitini Bar. n.m. (Z. and Sth.) = "Liitinin".

Liitinin Abr. n.f. From N.A. Arabic [li-tnin], class.
Arabic [ʔal-ʔith'nayn] Monday. See also "Littinin",
"Attanin".

littaafi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. littaafiiyaa, pl. littaafai,
littattaafai, littattafii). From N.A. Arabic [li-
ktaab] class. Arabic [ʔal-ki'taab] the book, the
Koran. In Hausa; (1) book. (2) "buude ~", "littaafi
Allaah", "Maalam buude ~" a butterfly.

Littinin Bar. n.m. = "Liitinin".

li'ummi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. li'ummiyaa; pl. li'ummai).
From Arabic [li-ʔummii] by my mother. used in [ʔaxii
liʔummii] my brother by same mother, but different
father. In Hausa; a brother (sister) by same mother
but different father. See also "li'abbi", "shaʔiiki".

liwasa Bar. Abr. n.f. (So. and Kats.). From N.A. Arabic
[li-wasa8], class. Arabic [ʔal-'wis8] the width of (s.
th.). In Hausa; the width of a strip of material as

woven. See also "alwasa".

liyaafa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [di'yaafa] hospitality.

lizaami Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [li'jaam] bridle bit.

See also "linzaami", "lizzaami".

lizimce Bar. vr. = "lazamce".

lizzaami Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "lizaami".

lookacii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. lookatai; (Go.) lookutta).

From N.A. Arabic [li-waqt] classcal Arabic [ʔal-'waqt]

time, period. In Hausa; (1) time, period. (2)

"jiran ~ yakee" he's at the point of death. (3)

"lookacii lookacii". sometimes. (4) when. See also

"loto".

loto Bar. Abr. n.m. = "lookacii".

loto loto (adv.) occasionally.

lubban Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [lu'baan] gum. In

Hausa; (1) a gum used as an incense. (2) a rosary,

made from the above. See also "libban", "lubbaana",

"lubbaani".

lubbaana Bar. n.m. (Kats.) = "lubban".

lubbaani Bar. Abr. n.m. = "lubban".

Luubeyya Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-ʔubayyid] a city in
Sudan.

lufaafa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "lifaafa". See also "likkafanii".

lufaafi Bar. Abr. (Kats.) n.m. = "lifaafa" See also
"likkafanii".

luga Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['lugha] language,
speech. In Hausa; (1) deep, elevated speech. (2)

learned language. See also "lugga", "lunga".

lugga Bar. Abr. n.f. = "luga".

lumaana Abr. n.f. = "limaana".

lunga Bar. n.f. = "luga".

lurra Bar. Abr. n.f. (Zar.) = "laruura".

luutsu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['luuṭ] lot, Sadomy.

See also "luut'u".

luut'u Bar. n.m. (Kats.) = "luutsu".

lu'ulu'u Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. lu'uluai). From Arabic
['lu?lu?] pearls.

- M -

ma'aduudi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. ma'aduudiiyaa, pl. ma'aduudai) From Arabic [ma8'duud] countable, numerable, calculable, limited in number, little, few, some. In Hausa; limited.

ma'aibancii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. ma'aibanciiyaa, pl. ma'aibantaa). See "aibi".

ma'aljimtaa Bar. n.f. (N.) a place where people called to gossip. See "aljamaa".

ma'aluufi Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. ma'aluufai) (1) needle-case. (2) a small pad to which a cord is attached with a hook at the other end, which is fixed in the material being sewn to assist worker in holding material tightly, the pad is held between the toes. See "alluura", see also "maluufi".

ma'alwalaa Bar. n.f. a place where ceremonial ablutions are done. See "alwalaa", see also "ma'alwallaa", "malallautaa".

ma'alwallaa Bar. n.f. (Kats.). = "alwallaa".

ma'aamalaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "mu'aamalaa".

ma'aamilaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "ma'aamalaa". See also "ma'aamillaa".

- ma'aamillaa Bar. Abr. n.f. See "ma'aamilaa".
- ma'amuudi Bar. n.m. clay pillars supporting an upper story. See "amuuda", see also "umda", "al'amuudi".
- ma'anaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ma'anoonii). From Arabic [ma8naa] sense, meaning, signification, import, concept, notion, idea. In Hausa; (1) meaning (2) sense (3) pleasantness, ex. "abincin nan yaa yi ~" this food is nice.
- ma'araa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ma'arai) place where th. is borrowable. See "araa".
- ma'arafancii Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ma8'ruuf] well-known; universally accepted, beneficial, good, fairness, kindness. In Hausa; "wannam magana tanaa da ~" this word enjoys great currency.
- ma'arii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. ma'ariiyaa, pl. ma'araa) borrower. See "ma'araa".
- ma'arzucii Abr. n.m. (f. ma'arzuciiyaa, pl. ma'arzutaa) rich. See "arzutaa", also "arzikii".
- ma'aasii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ma'8aašii] pl. of [ma8šiya] sin, disobedience, insubordination, refractoriness, sedition, revolt, rebellion. In Hausa; adultery.
- ma'atuuki Bar. n.m. From Arabic [ma8'tuuq] a freed slave.
- ma'aunaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ma'aunai) place where corn is sold by measure. See "auna".
- ma'aunii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. ma'aunai) (1) any measure (2) scales, balance (3) weighing-machine. See "ma'aunaa".
- ma'aunii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. ma'auniiyaa, pl. ma'aunaa) P.

- selling corn by measure. See "ma'aunaa".
- mabaras Bar. Abr. n.m. See "mabarrashii".
- mabarashi Bar. Abr. n.m. See "babarrashii".
- mabarras Bar. Abr. n.m. See "mabarrashii".
- mabarrashii Bar. Abr. n.m. from "mubarrashii".
- mabattalii Bar. n.m. (So and Kats.) a spendthrift. See "battal", see also "baatalii".
- mabaayi'a Bar. Abr. n.f. homage, mainly applied to that which is paid to a chief or overlord on his assuming office. See "mubaayi'a".
- madaaba'aa Abr. n.f. (pl. madaaba'oo'ii). From Arabic ['maṭbaʕa] printing press.
- madabbar Bar. Abr. n.m. contract by owner that slave becomes freed man on the former's death. See "mudabbar".
- madabbari Bar. n.m. (Go) cause. See "madabbar".
- madadii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['madad] help, aid, assistance, support, backing, reinforcement. In Hausa; p. who is one's representative, relief, or locum tenens.
- madaafa Abr. n.f. (pl. madaafai) From Arabic [ma'daafiʕ] pl. of ['madfaʕ] gun, artillery. In Hausa; muzzle-loading cannon.
- madaha Bar. Abr. n.m. scholar earning his living by reciting books like "ishiriiniya" which eulogize the Prophet. See "madahu".
- madahanci Bar. Abr. n.m. earning one's living as in

"madaha".

madahu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['madḥ] commendation, laudation, praise; extolment, glorification, panegyric literature; acclaim. In Hausa; reciting books eulogizing the Prophet.

maadallaa Bar. Abr. From Arabic [ʔal-ḥmd(u) li ʔal-laah] general expression of thanks or approval.

madaaraati Bar. Abr. n.m. See "mudaaraati".

madauwamii n.m. = "madawwamii". See also "dauwama".

madawwamii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mudawwamiiyaa; pl. madawwamaa) permanent. See "dawwama".

madawwaranci Bar. n.m. ex. "wannan yaa fi ~" this is nearly more circular than that. See "madawwarii".

madawwarii Bar. Abr. n.m. and adj. (f. madawwariiya, pl. madawwarai). From Arabic [mu'dawwar] round, circular. In Hausa; a circle, circular. See also "addaa'ira", "daa'ira".

madda Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['madda] extension; dilation, expansion, lengthening; drawing out of the voice over long vowels; [ḥuruuf ʔal-madd] the literate productions. In Hausa; a curl over the letter [ʔalif] preceding an [ʔal-hamza].

Maadii Bar. Abr. n.m. See "mahadii".

maadillaa Bar. Abr. See "maadallaa".

Madoo Bar. Abr. n.m. abbreviation of name "aamadu".

mafallas Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mafallas, mafallashiiyaa, mafallashiiyaa, pl. mafallasaa). See "mufallas", see also "fallasa".

mafallashii Bar. Abr. n.m. "mafallas".

mafitini Abr. n.m. (f. mafitiniyaa, pl. mafitinaa). See "fitinaa".

maganaadiiso n.m. From Arabic [maghnaa'tiis] magnet.

magaribaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['maghrib] place or time of sunset; west, prayer at sunset; Maghrib, north-west Africa. In Hausa; the time between sunset and "liishaa". See also (Dg.) "almagirifaa"; "almuuru", "magarube"; "mangariba"; "mugariba", "mungariba".

magariifi Bar. n.m. (f. magariifiyaa, pl. magariifai) anything of good appearance or quality; anything new and fresh. See "gariifi".

magaatakardaa n.m. traditional title held by the chief scribe. See "takardaa".

magaruba Bar. n.f. = "magariba".

magaruunaa Bar. n.f. (So.) via kanuri, from Arabic [maqrūna] connected, joined, linked, combined, associated, united. In Hausa; double-barrelled muzzle-loading gun. See also "magaruuru".

magaruuru Bar. = "magaruunaa".

mahabaa Bar. Abr. = "marhabaa".

mahaddacii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mahaddaciiyaa pl. mahaddataa) p. having memorized the Koran. See "haddacee".

Mahadii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['mahdii] The Mahdi, a man's name. In Hausa; the Mahdi. See also "Mahadiyya".

Mahadiiyaa Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mah'diyya] a Sufi order, relating to the Mahdi, In Hausa; the coming Islamic cycle, after the present one, "alliyya" which according to some hausa malams is the period of strife (as was that of Ali). See also "Mahadii".

mahaajjajii n.m. pilgrim intending to go to Mecca. See "haajji".

mahakuncii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mahahunciyyaa pl. mhakuntaa) administrator. See "hakunci", see also "mahukuncii".

mahal Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mahaaliiya). From Arabic [mu'haal] inconceivable, unthinkable, impossible, absurd, preposterous, unattainable. In Hausa; (1) an unreliable statement, falsehood. (2) embezzlement; dishonesty.

mahalida Bar. n.f. = "mahullida". See also "mahallitsa".

mahallii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. mahallai). From Arabic [ma'hall] place, location, spot, site, local place, locality, centre. In Hausa; (1) place, ex. "a wane ~ yakee?" in what place is it? (2) place of residence. (3) "an yii mata ~ jiiya" she was married yesterday. (4) context, ex. "inaa mahallin wannam magana?" in what usage is this word employed? (5) "a nam, baa shi da ~" it (expression) is not applicable here.

mahallida Bar. Abr. n.f. = "mahallitsa".

mahahallitsa Bar. Abr. n.f. see "muhallitsa".

mahamuudi Bar. n.m. From Arabic [mah'muudii] lit. of Mahmud. A kind of Egyptian cloth. In Hausa; A white calico. See "Mohamuudu", "Maamudi".

mahamuudu Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mah'muud] a man's name.

See also "Mallee", "Maamuudu", "mahamuudi".

mahardacii Bar. Abr. n.m. = mahaddacii".

maharma Bar. n.f. (kats. & D.). From Arabic ['mahrama] handkerchief. In Hausa; any thing, patterned, cotton material of a reddish colour, used in making mosquito nets and handkerchiefs. See also "maharrama".

maharrama Bar. Abr. n.f. = "maharma".

mahassadii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mahassadiiyaa, pl. mahassadaa) (1) jealous. (2) "mahassadaa sunaa zatam fari, Allaa yaa sakoo ruuwaa "he has prospered to the discomfiture of his enemies. See "hassada" envied.

mahaluuki Abr. n.m. (pl. mahaluukai) From Arabic [max'luuq] created, creature, created being.

mahauwaraa Bar. n.f. See "mahawaraa", also see "mahawwaraa".

mahaawaraa Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) From Arabic [mu'haawara] talk, conversation, dialogue; argument, dispute. In Hausa; argument; discussion; arguing.

mahawwaraa Bar. n.f. = "mahaawaraa".

mahibba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ma'habba] love; affection, attachment. In Hausa; (1) respect. (2) popularity. See also "muhibba".

mahimmamcii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mahimmanciiyaa; pl. mahimmantaa) energetic. See "himma".

mahukuncii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mahukunciiyaa; pl. mahukuntaa) administrator. See "hukuncii", see also

"hakuntaa".

mahakuntaa Abr. n.f. (pl. mahakuntai) law-court. See

"hukuncii".

Maimuuna Abr. n.f. From Arabic [may'muuna] a woman's name.

Mairamu Bar. Abr. n.f. Mary, Miriam = "Maryamu".

Mairoo Bar. Abr. n.f. = "Maryamu".

majahul Bar. (adv.). From Arabic [maj'huul] unknown, anonymous. In Hausa; (1) "ina yin aikin nan ~" I am doing this work not knowing what pay I am going to get for it. (2) "yaa zaage ni ~" he reviled me groundlessly. See also "jaahili".

majahulcee Bar. (adv.) unknown. See "majahul".

majahuuli Bar. Abr. n.m. or adj. an unknown thing or quantity. See "majahul".

majahuulilhaali Abr. n.m. from arabic [majhuul ?al-ḥaal] cantankerous p. See also "majahul", "haali".

majalisaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. majalisai). From Arabic ['majlis] law court, council, council-hall.

majaami'aa Bar. Abr.n.f.a meeting-place. See "jaami'a".

majanuunii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. majanuuniyaa; pl. majanuunai) From Arabic [maj'nuun] mad.

majaaza Bar. Abr. n.f. = "mujaaza".

maajira Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'haajira] "almaajirii".

majuusi Bar. n.m. (f. majuusiya; pl. majuusai). From Arabic [ma'juusii] Magion; Magus; adherent of Mazdaism. See also "majuusu", "bamaguuje".

majuusu Bar. n.m. = "majuusi".

Maka n.f. = "Makka".

makabuulii n.m. (f. makabuuliyaa, pl. makabuulai). From Arabic [maq'buul] religious souvenir brought back from Mecca.

makaddas Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mukaddas". See also "makaddas".

makaddas Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mukaddas".

makaddashii Bar. n.m. = makaddas.

makaddashi Bar. n.m. = "makaddas".

makaadiiru Abr. n.m. From Arabic [maqaa'diir] pl. of [qadar] fate; destiny, predestination. In Hausa; fate.

makaahoo n.m. (f. makauniyaa, pl. makaafii). From Arabic [makfuuf] blind p.

makaamii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ma'qaam] site, location, situation; standing, position, rank, dignity, tomb of a saint, sacred place; key, tonality. In Hausa; (1) "riigaa mai ~" finely-made gown. (2) "yanaa da ~" he is well-dressed, he is influential. (3) "yaa shige makaaminsa" he exceeded his authority.

makanii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ma'kaan] place where one is or stands; site, spot, location, passage (in a book); position, standing, rank, dignity; situation, conditions. In Hausa; a roofed platform about five feet or more off the ground, used as a store, and as a sleeping place.

makarabai Bar. n.m. = "makarrabai".

makaraacii Abr. n.m. (pl. makaraataa) (1) p. having memorized the Koran. (2) well read p.; from Hausa "karaatuu" read, studied. See also "makarancii".

makaarana Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "makaarina" See also "makaarana".

makaarana Bar. n.f. (Kats.) = "makaarina" See also "makaarina".

makarancii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. makaranciiyaa pl. makarantaa makarataa) (1) p. having memorized the Koran. (2) well read p. from Hausa; "Karantaa" read, studied. See also "makaraacii".

makarantaa Bar. Abr. pl. of "makarancii".

makarantaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. makarantai, makanantuu, makarantoo; (So.) makarantinni, makarantayyee) school from Hausa "karantaa".

makaarina Bar. Abr. n.f. meeting from Hausa "karin" compounds. See also "makaarina", "makaarana".

makaarina Bar. Abr. n.f. = "makaarina".

makarrabai Bar. Abr. n.m. and pl. From Arabic [mu'qarrab] close companion, favourite, protege, intimate. In Hausa; (1) trusty councillor. (2) members of one's household. (3) chief's retinue. See also "makarabai".

madarrabai n.m. n.m. and pl. trusted friend(s). See "makarrabai".

makassarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. makassaraa, pl. makassarai). From Arabic [mu'kassar] fragmented, shattered, smashed; broken. In Hausa; a person who has lost the use of one or more limbs or other parts of his body.

makasuudii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [maq'suud] aimed at, intended; intentional, designed, deliberate, meant.

In Hausa; (1) anything aimed at (metaphorically),
intention. (2) meaning.

makatuubi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mak'tuub] written,
written down, recorded; fated. In Hausa; anything
committed to writing.

makiida Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. makiidoodii). From Arabic
[ma'kiida] ruse, artifice; trick; smart action, clever
approach, shrewd policy, plot; conspiracy. In Hausa;
(1) craftiness; willingness. (2) (Kats.) indolence.
See also "makiidi".

makiidi Abr. n.m. (f. makiidiiyaa; pl. makiidai) crafty.
See nmakiida", see also "maakirii".

maakircii Bar. Abr. n.m. craftiness. See "maakirii".

maakirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. maakiraa; pl. maakirai). From
Arabic [maakir] sly, cunning, wily. In Hausa; a
crafty person.

Makka Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['makka] Mecca. In Hausa;
(1) Mecca. (2) "hanyar ~" the milky way. (3)
"taakalmim ~" prickly-pear. See also "Maka".

makkana (1) Bar. Abr. vrb. From Arabic root [w.q.n.] to be
definite, certain. See also "wakana", "makkana" (2).

makkana (2) Bar. Abr. vrb. From Arabic ['makkana] made it
possible. In Hausa; is (was) possible. See also
"makkana" (1).

makublii Bar. Abr. n.m. (So. and Kats.) (pl. makublai).
From Arabic ['qufl] padlock; lock, latch; bolt. In
Hausa; a lock, key. See also "makullii",

"makullii", "mukullii".

makuulii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "makublii".

makullii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. makullai) = "makublii" See also "makullii".

makullii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. makullai) = "makublii".

malaa'ikaa Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. malaa'ikuu). From Arabic [ma'laa'ika] pl. of [malaak] angel. In Hausa; (1) an angel. (2) "dam malaa'ika" or "dam malaa'ikan Allaa" new-born child. (3) "malaa'ikan 'yan Adan" bloodthirsty p.

malak Bar. Abr. See "halam malak".

malaka Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['malaka] to take in possession, take over, seize, lay hands. In Hausa; used in "malakar karee da hantar kuuraa" you'll get it when the moon turns into green cheese! See also "malakarua".

malakani Bar. = "malaka".

malakarka Abr. = "malaka".

malallabtaa Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "malallautaa".

malallautaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. malallautai) (1) place for religious ablutions. (2) upper limit of ceremonial ablution of feet. From Hausa "alwalaa".

malallootaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "malallautaa".

Maalam Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. maalamaa; pl. maalamai, (So.) maaluma, (Kats.) maalumma). From Arabic [mu'8allim] teacher. In Hausa; (1) literate p. (2) teacher.

maalam baataataa n.m. (Do) a butterfly. See "Maalam".

maalam biibii Bar. n.m. (Kats.) (1) the white-billed black

weaver. (2) a butterfly.

maalam bude lettaafi Bar. n.m. a butterfly.

Maalami Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Maalam".

maalamin dawa Bar. n.m. jackal. See "maalam".

maalamin kutaara Bar. n.m. Senegal or Cameroon hoopoe.

Maalam Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Maalam".

maalanci Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) scholarship. (2) work of a
"Maalami". See "maalonta".

maalantaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) scholarship. (2) work of a
"Maalami".

maalamanta Bar. Abr. vrb. is literate, is learned.

Maalikaawaa Bar. Abr. pl. of "Ba maaliki". See
"Maaliki".

Maaliki Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ma'laak] angel. In
Hausa; (1) the angel in charge of hell-fire. (2) "koo
kai ~ nee, kai" (insult to a "Shariifi" such being
considered immune from hell-fire) Sharif or not, you'll
have to do it!.

Maaliki Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['maalik] a man's
name; [ʔħmad bin maalik] the founder of the
"Maalikiyya" school of Muslim law. In Hausa; name
of the founder of the "Maalikiyya".

Maalikiyya Bar. Abr. n.f. the "Maalikiyya" school of
Muslim law.

Maalikiyyi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. Maalikiyyiyaa; pl.
Maalikaawaa) a follower of the "Maalikiyya" sect.
See also "Bamaaliki".

Maaliya Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['maaliḥ] salt, salty.
 [ʔal-baḥr ʔal-maaliḥ] Mediterranean sea. In Hausa;
 "Baḥar ~" = "Baḥarul ~" (a) Red sea (b) Mediterranean
 sea.

malizimcii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. malizimciiyaa pl. malizimtaa)
 p. or th. sticking to one like a limpet. From Hausa;
 "lizimtaa".

mallakaa (1) Bar. Abr. vrb. possessed, ruled over. See
 "malaka", see also "mallaka" (2).

mallaka (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) what is within one's
 jurisdiction. (2) authority. See "malaka", see also
 "mallaka" (1).

mallakii n.m property. See "mallakaa".

Mallamii Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) = "Maalamii".

Mallee Bar. Abr. n.m. name given to any man called
 "Mahamuudu".

maluufi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ma'aluufi".

mamadii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "madadii".

maamuu Bar. Abr. n.m. and f. and pl. = "maamuumi".

Mamuudii Bar. n.m. = "Mahamuudii".

Maamuudu Abr. n.m. = "Mahamuudu".

maamuumi Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. and pl. From Arabic
 [maʔ'muum] one who prays with a "Liimam".

manaara Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ma'naara] lighthouse,
 minaret. In Hausa; the steps up to a place from which
 the calls to prayer are made (minaret). See also
 "minaara", "munaara"

manai Bar. n.m. (Za.) = "maniyyi".

- manayi Bar. n.m. = "maniyyi".
- manaazara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "munaazara".
- mandiirii n.m. (pl. mandiirai). From Arabic [ban'diirii]
tambourine like drum.
- mangaribaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "magaribu".
- manhajaa n.f. From Arabic ['manhaj] syllabus.
- mani Bar. n.m. = "maniyyi".
- maani'ii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['maani8] hindering,
forbidding; preventive; prohibitive. In Hausa;
obstacle, ex. "wani ~ yaa hana ni zuuwa" a hindrance
prevented me from coming. "wannam baa ~ ba nee" that is
no good reason.
- mani'imcii Abr. n.m. (f. mani'imciiyaa, pl. mani'imtaa)
fertile (land). See "ni'imta".
- maniyyi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ma'niyy] semen, sperm.
- manzarai Bar. Abr. n.m. = "minzarai".
- maraba Bar. Abr. = "marhabaa".
- marabkanii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. marabkanaa). See "rabkaa",
see also "rafkaa", "marafkanii".
- maraadi Bar. n.m. = "muraadi".
- marafkanii Bar. Abr. = "marabkanii". See also "rafkaa".
- maraaran Bar. Abr. = "muraaran".
- marauwa Bar. n.f. = "muraauwa". See also "marawwa".
- marhabaa Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['marḥaba] welcome. In
Hausa; (1) welcome (2) (n.f.) welcoming. See also
"marhabaa bii ka", "marhabii", "marhabin", "marhabun".
- marhabaa bii ka Bar. Abr. From Arabic [marḥaba(n) (bika)]

welcome (to you). See also "marhabaa".

marhabii Bar. = "marhabaa".

marhabin Bar. Abr. = "marhabaa".

marhabun Bar. Abr. = "marhabaa".

mariilii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mariiliyaa, pl. mariilai).

From Arabic [ma'riid] sick, ill, ailing; diseased; unwell, indisposed; sick person, patient. In Hausa; one who is temporarily or chronically unfit.

maariirii n.m. (f. maariiriyaa, pl. maariirai). From arabic [ma'raara] white oryx.

Maaris Bar. n.m. From Arabic ['maaris] month of March.

markuu Abr. n.m. = "markuf".

markuf Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mar'kuub] red-leather shoes. In Hausa; "wuffi ~" slippers resembling English ones. See also "markuu", "huffi".

marra Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['marra] time, turn; [marratan] once; [marratin] repeatedly, several times, quite often, [miraaran] at times, more than once, some times. In Hausa; time, a period. See also "marraraa".

marraraa Bar. Abr. vrb. did repeatedly. See "marra", see also "karraraa".

marraraawaa Bar. vrb. = "marraraa".

Marsiiliiya Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mar'siiliya] Marseilles.

martabaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. martaboobii). From Arabic ['martaba] step; a steplike elevation serving as a seat; mattress; grade, degree, rank, class. In Hausa;

(1) honour; dignity (2) high rank.

marubuucii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. marubuuciyaa; pl. marubuutaa) (1) good writer (2) one who has learned the Koran by heart and can write it (3) (E.) scribe. See also (K.) "murubuucii".

Maryama Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['maryam] Miriam, a woman's name. In Hausa; (1) Miriam, a woman's name. (2) "azzikim ~" prosperity accompanied by misgiving. See also "Mairamu" "Maryamu", "Maryamu".

Maryamu Bar. Abr. n.f. = "Maryama".

Maryamu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Maryama".

masaafaha Bar. Abr. n.f. = "musaafaha" See also "masaafiha".

masaafiha Bar. Abr. n.f. = "masaafaha" See also "musaafiha".

masafarcii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. masafarciiyaa) pl. masafartaa) itinerant trader. From Hausa; "safara". See also "masafartaa".

masafartaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. masafaratai) trading-area of a "masafarcii". See "safara".

masala Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['mas'ala] question; issue, problem; matter; affair, case; request, In Hausa; a matter; an affair. See also "matsala"; "munsa'ala".

masalaha Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'saalaha] peace; conciliation; compromise; composition; settlement. In Hausa; (1) reconciliation; adjustment of a dispute in

trading. (2) good advice. See also "masalaha"; "sulhu".

masalaha Bar. Abr. n.f. = "masalaha".

masalan Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['mathalan] for example, for instance. In Hausa; (1) for example, for instance. (2) (introducing change of mind) ex. " ~ naa yii da kaina" no, on second thoughts, I'll do it myself. "baa ni sule gooma ~ gooma shaa biyyar "give me ten shillings, or rather fifteen ! (3) an illustration, example. See also "misaali", "misaalin".

masallaacii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. masallaatai) a mosque. See "sallaa", see also "masallaacii", "masiidi"; "masallaataa".

masallaacii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. masallaaciyaa; pl. masallaataa; masallaataa) p. who prays. See "salla".

masallaataa Bar. Abr. n.f. an open space set apart for the performance of devotions. See "salla".

masaltaa Bar. Abr. vrb. (So.) = "misiltaa".

masamman Bar. Abr. n.m. = "musamman".

masamuuni Bar. n.m. From Arabic [tha'miin] costly, precious, valuable. In Hausa; saleable goods. See "tamanii".

Masar Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['maṣr] Egypt; Cairo. In Hausa; (1) Egypt (2) Cairo (3) anything which is exceptionally good has the expression "ba Masari" applied to it. See also "masaraa".

masaraa Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) maize. (2) a coloured bead. See "Masar".

masaruufi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [maṣ'ruuf] devoted, dedicated; money spent, expenditure, costs. In Hausa; (1) purchasing the various commodities which are required for a household's daily needs. (2) petty trading.

masaawaanii Bar. n.m. (f. masaawaaniyaa, pl. masaawaanaa) one who manumits a slave. See "sawaanaa".

maa shaa allaahu. From Arabic [maa shaaʔa ʔal-laah(u)] expression of approval, agreement, appreciation.

mashaguuli Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mashaguuliiyaa; pl. mashaguulai). From Arabic [mash'ghuul] busy, occupied; distracted, diverted. (from); anxious, concerned, worried. In Hausa; (1) forgetful (2) absent-minded. See also "shagala", "shagalii".

mashahuuranci Bar. Abr. n.m. being well-known, famous. See "mashahuurii".

mashahuurii Bar. Abr. adj and n.m. (f. mashahuuriyaa; pl. mashahuurai). From Arabic [mash'huur] well-known, renowned, celebrated, ill-reputed, wide-spread, common, famous; established. In Hausa; well-known, famous, notable; such a p. or th. See also "mashahuuronci"; "shahara".

mashaidii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mashaidiiyaa, pl. mashaidaa) witness. See "shaida", see also "mashaijii".

mashaijii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mashaidii".

mashaawarcii Abr. n.m. (f. mashaawarciiyaa, mashaawartaa) adviser, consultant; councillor. See "shaawara", see

also "mashaawartaa".

mashaawartaa Abr. n.f. (pl. mashaawartai) (1) council-chamber. (2) conference. See "shawaara", see also "mashaawarcii".

masiibaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'siiba] misfortune, calamity, disaster. In Hausa; (1) misfortune. (2) troublesomeness. (3) "tanaa da masiifar kyaa" she's extraordinarily handsome. See also "masiifaa".

masiidi Bar. Abr. n.m. (N.) (pl. masiidai) From Arabic ['masjid] mosque.

masiifaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "masiibaa".

masihircii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. masihirciiyaa, pl. masihirtaa) one who practises sorcery, magic. See "sihirii".

masillaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mi'salla] large needle, pack needle; obelisk. In Hausa; (1) large needle for sewing leather etc. (2) "~ abin dinkin duuniiya" waziri, thou peacemaker! See "basillaa".

maskana Bar. Abr. n.f. (So. and Kats.). From Arabic ['maskana] poverty, misery; humbleness, humility, submissiveness. In Hausa; (1) a very small quantity. (2) habit of giving only minute presents. See also "maskanaa"; "maskiini".

maskanaa Bar. vrb. give a very small amount. See "maskana".

maskin Bar. Abr. n.m. = "miskin". See also "maskiini".

maskiini Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. maskiiniyaa; pl. maskiinai) =

- "miskiini" a destitute. See also "maskin", "maskana".
- mastuuri Abr. n.m. (f. mastuuriyyaa; pl. mastuurai). From Arabic [mas'tuur] hidden, invisible, masked; (one) having a blameless record (Isl. law). In Egypt and N.A. one having sufficient money to live. In Hausa; well-dressed. See also "sataraa", "sitira", "sutura".
- maasuuri Bar. n.m. = "naasuuru" fisula. See also "baasur", "maasuuru".
- maasuuru Bar. n.m. = "maasuuri".
- matabarii Bar. n.m. (Go.). From Arabic ['muṣṭabar] respect, regard, consideration, reflection. In Hausa; cause, reason.
- matabbaccii Bar. Abr. adj. and n.m. (f. matabbacciyyaa, pl. matabbataa) (1) permanent. (2) reliable. See "tabbataa", see also "matabbaccii".
- matabbaccii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. matabbataa). "duuniyya aa ~ ba nee" this world is not one's permanent place of abode. See "tabbataa", see also "matabbaccii".
- maataabuubuu Bar. Abr. n.m. great trouble. See "ta'aba".
- mataa'ii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ma'taa8] enjoyment, pleasure, delight, gratification, necessities of life; possession; goods. wares, merchandise; furniture; implements; household effects baggage, equipment; odds and ends. In Hausa; (1) used in "~ ma'ii" my property is my possession. (2) a small present. (3) the odds and ends which go to make up the contents of a

home. (4) the odds and ends one carries about with one.

matanii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['matn] half, or side of the back; back of animals; main thing, main part of a document or journal, aside from footnotes; text (of a tradition, as distinguished from the [ʔisnaad]; of book, as distinguished from the commentary; also; in general, linguistic or literary text); middle of the road; surface, deck of a ship. In Hausa; the text of a book, excluding of commentary.

matsalaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. matsatoolii) = "mas'ala". See also "munsa'ala".

matsubbacii Abr. n.m. (f. matsubbaciiyaa, pl. matsubbataa) magician. See "tsubbacee", see also "matsubbataa".

matsubbataa Abr. n.f. (pl. matsubbatai) place of magic rites. From Hausa; "tsubbacee". See also "matsubbacii".

maulidii n.m. From Arabic ['mawlid] birthday, the Prophet's birthday.

mawaafaka Bar. Abr. n.f. = "muwaafaka".

Maayibi Bar. n.m. month of May. See "Maayu".

Maayuu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [maayuu] May. See also "Maayibi".

Mazakkaranci Bar. n.m. = "muzakkaranci" See also "mazakkarii".

mazakkarii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "muzakkarii".

mazaakuuci Bar. Abr. n.m. (D.) = "mazaakuuta".

mazaakunta Bar. n.f. = "mazaakuta".

mazaakuta Bar. Abr. n.f. (K.) (1) penis. (2) the property of being a male; the characteristics of a male; manliness. (3) pallen.

mazinaacii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mazinaaciiyaa; pl. mazinaataa) one guilty of adultery or fornication. See "zinaa".

meetan Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [miʔa'taan] or [mi'atayn] two hundred. See also "meetin".

meetin Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "meetan".

mil Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['miil] or ['mayl] inclination, tilt; bend, turn; affection; about a mile (i.e. the distance at which objects become indistinguishable). In Hausa; (1) about a mile. (2) 1.210 paces = 2.000 cubits about 1000 yards. (3) the English word mile. (4) million.

minaara Bar. n.f. = "manaara".

minya Bar. Abr. n.f. used in "alif wa ~", "alu wa ~" 1100; "alfyan gaira ~" 1900. From Arabic ['miʔa] one hundred. See also "arbaminya", "arbamiya"; "hamsaminya".

minzarii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [min'zaar] telescope, spyglass; magnifying glass, mirror. In Hausa; spectacles; eye-glass See also "manzarii", "munzarii".

miraaran Bar. Abr. From Arabic [mi'raaran] several times, more than once, quite often; at times, now and then, occasionally. In Hausa; (1) before one's very eyes; actually in one's presence. (2) frequently. See also

"maraaron", "muraaran".

misaalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. misaalai, misalce-misalcee, masalce-masalcee, musalce-musulcee). From Arabic [mi'thaal] s.th. equal; s.th. similar; simile, parable, allegory; example, pattern, model, punishment; image, picture. In Hausa; (1) an illustration, example. (2) parable. (3) the like. See also "misli", "musili", "masalan", "misaalin", "musillin".

misaalin Bar. Abr. (prep.) = "mislin".

misaltaa Bar. Abr. vrb. illustrate; convey an illustration by an object lesson. See "misaali" See also "misiltaa"; "masaltaa".

mishirikii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mushirikii".

misiltaa Bar. Abr. vrb. = "misaltaa".

miskaali Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mith'qaal] (1) weight (also s.th. placed as an equipoise on the scales of a balance). (2) in Egypt weight = 4.68 gr. (3) [mithqaal dharra] weight of a dust speck. i.e. a tiny amount; a little bit. In Hausa; (1) unit for measuring perfume. (2) "Koo miskaalin zarratin baabu" there is absolutely none of it. See also "miskaali", "zarra".

miskaali Bar. Abr. n.m. = "miskaali".

miskii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['misk] musk scent. See also "almiski", "almuski".

misikin Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mis'kiin] poor, miserable; beggar; humble, submissive; servile. In Hausa; destitute p. See also "miskiini".

- miskiinii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "miskin".
- misli Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['mithl] s.th. similar, s.th. of the same kind ; resemblance. In Hausa; the like; a counterpart. See also "misaali".
- misiln Bar. Abr. n.m. = "misaalin". See also "misli".
- miizaanii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. miizaanai). From Arabic [mii'zaan] balance, scales; weight; measure; poetic measure, metre; rule, method; justice, impartiality. In Hausa; "weighing-scales".
- mu'aamala Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'8aamala] treatment; procedure; social intercourse; association, transaction. In Hausa; dealing; transactions. See also "m a'aamala", "mu'aamila"; "mu'aamilla", "ma'aamila", "ma'aanilla", "ta'aamuli".
- mu'aamila Bar. Abr. n.f. = "mu'aamala".
- mu'aamilla Bar. Abr. n.f. = "mu'aamala".
- mu'annasaa Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'ʔannath] (gram.) feminine (adj.).
- Mu'aazu Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ma'8aadh] taking refuge, place of refuge, sanctuary; a man's name. In Hausa; a man's name.
- mubaaasharaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'baashara] pursuit, practice; direct, physical cause (Isl.law). In Hausa; being in relations with, ex. "munaa ~ da suu" we have dealings with them; we embrace them.
- mubaaya'aa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'baaya8a] conclusion of contract; homage; pledge of allegiance;

transaction. In Hausa; (1) swearing fealty. (2) homage paid to a newly-appointed paramount chief. See also "mubaayi'aa"; "mabaayi'aa".

mubaayi'aa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "mubaaya'aa".

mubazzaranci Bar. Abr. n.m. being a spendthrift. See "mubazzarii", "almubazzaranci".

mubazzarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mubazzoraa, pl. mubazzarai). From Arabic [mu'badhdhir] squanderer, wastrel, spendthrift. In Hausa; spendthrift, prodigal. See also "mubazzaranci", "bazzarii", "almubazzarii".

mudabbar Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic root [d.b.r] to turn one's back; to elapse, pass; make arrangements, conduct, manage. [dabbar] to arrange freeing one's slave after his death. In Hausa; contract by owner that slave becomes manumitted on the former's death. See also "mudabbarii", "dabaara", "dubaara".

mudabbarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mudabbaraa, pl. mudabbarai) a slave promised freedom after the death of his owner. See "mudabbar".

muudanabii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "muudunnabii".

mudaaraati Bar. Abr. n.m. from Arabic [mu'daaraa] a small present.

mudawwarii Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mu'dawwar] round, circular. In Hausa; (1) round. (2) circle, See also "madawwarii".

mudda Bar. Abr. n.f. ['mudda] period (of time), space of time; while; duration, limited or appointed time, term.

In Hausa; (1) period. (2) when, ex. muddar muka zoo, muka gan shi" when we came we saw him. (3) if, ex. "muddar kaa nada mi Sarkii, naa bii ka" if you appoint me chief, I shall acknowledge your sway. See also "muddi".

muddi Abr. n.m. "yaa kai muddim mutaane" he became adult. See "mudda".

muudunnabii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.). From Hausa; "muudun annabi" a measure containing four handfuls of corn, due to every p. as alms at the end of "Azumii" see "annabi".

mufallas Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['muflis] bankrupt, insolvent. In Hausa; (1) a spendthrift. (2) one who publicly exposes one or divulges one's private affairs. See also "mufallashii", "fallasaa".

mufallashii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mufallashiiyaa; pl. mufallasai) = "mufallas".

mufuradii Ber. Abr. n.m. from Arabic ['mufrad] single, solitary, singular (gram.) In Hausa; a grammatical term = singular number.

mufutii Abr. n.m. (pl. mufutai, (So.) mufuttai) From Arabic ['muftii] deliverer of formal legal opinions (Isl. law); official expounder of Islamic law. In Hausa; (1) judicial assessor. (2) scribe attached to a "haakimii" See also "fatawaa", "muhutii".

mugariba Bar. Abr. n.f. = "magariba".

muhaaliya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'haal] inconceivable, unthinkable, impossible, absurd,

unattainable. In Hausa; (1) superstition. (2) deceit, ex. "an yi masa ~" he has been wronged, deceived.

muhalli Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mahalli".

muhallida Bar. Abr. n.f. = "mahallitsa".

muhallitsa Bar. n.f. = "mahallitsa".

Muhammadiyyaa Abr. n.f. (1) the Muslim religion. (2) Islamic affairs. (3) "makarantar ~" Koranic school. See "Muhammadu".

Muhammadu Abr. n.m. from Arabic [mu'ḥammad] Muhammed. See also "Muhamman".

Muhamman Abr. n.m. = "Muhammadu".

Muhammara Bar. Abr. n.f. "Muharrama".

Muharram Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mu'ḥarram] 1st. Islamic month; s.th. forbidden, inviolable, taboo; being in a degree of consanguinity precluding marriage (Isl. law). In Hausa; 1st. Islamic month. See also "muharramii".

Muharrama Bar. Abr. n.f. = "maharrama".

muharramii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. muharramaa; pl. muharramai). From Arabic [mu'ḥarram] 1st Islamic month; s.th. forbidden, inviolable, taboo, being in a degree of consanguinity precluding marriage (Isl. law). In Hausa; p. forbidden to one in marriage through closeness of blood-ties. See also "Muharram".

muhaawara Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'ḥaawara] talk, conversation, dialogue; argument, dispute. In Hausa;

disputation, discussion. See also "muhawwara".

muhawwara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "muhaawara".

muhibbaa Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ma'ḥabba] love, affection, attachment. In Hausa; (1) respect. (2) popularity.

muhimmii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. muhimmiiyaa; pl. muhimai). From Arabic [muhim] important.

muhukuncii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mahukuncii".

muhukuntaa Bar. n.f. a court of justice. See "hukuntaa". See also "muhukuncii".

muhtalar Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['muḥtaḍar] dying, in the throes of death, on the brink of death, a dying person; haunted or inhabited by a jinne; demoniae. In Hausa; death throes. See also "muhtalarii".

muhtalarii Bar. n.m. and n.f. one who has reached the point of death. See "muhtalar".

muhuti Bar. n.m. = "mufuti".

mujaddadii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. majaddadai). From Arabic [mu'jaddid] renewer, innovator; reformer. In Hausa; religious reformer.

mujaazaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'jaaz(a)] licensed; licentiate (as an academic title = French Lincensee). In Hausa; means whereby, ex. "Audu nee mujaazar auran nan" it was through Audu that the marriage was arranged, "naa yi masa mujaazar wannan aiki" I was the means of his getting his job.

muujiza Abr. vrb. = "mu'ujiza".

mukaabala Bar. Abr. n.f. = "mukaabila".

mukaabila Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'qaabala] encounter, meeting, conversation; comparison, collation. In Hausa; collating of manuscripts.

mukaddam Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mu'qaddam] put before s.th. prefixed, front part, a military rank; supervisor; officially appointed legal guardian; administrator or trustee of a wakf estate (N.A.). In Hausa; (1) an official deputy. (2) one appointed temporarily to a vacant office. See also "mukaddas".

mukaddamii Bar. n.m. = "mukaddam".

mukaddamancii Bar. n.m. the work and office of a "mukaddam". See also "mukaddasancii".

mukaddamii Bar. n.m. = "mukaddam".

mukaddas Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) = "mukaddam". (2) "Baitil ~" Jerusalem.

mukaddas Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) = "mukaddam". = "mukaddas". (2) "Baitil ~" Jerusalem.

mukaddasancii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mukaddamancii".

mukaddashii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mukaddamii".

mukullii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "makullii".

muliddanci Bar. n.m. cantankerous person; one with whom it is hard to get on. See "muliddi".

muliddi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mu'didd] cantankerous p. See "muliddonci".

muuliha Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'lihḥ] pressing, urgent; persistent; insistent, emphatic; importunate, obtrusive. In Hausa; (1) "yaa kai ~" the affair has

become serious. (2) severe head-wound.

mulkaa Bar. Abr. vrb. = "mallaka" See also "mulki".

mulkii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['mulk] rule, reign, supreme, authority, domination; sovereignty, kingship. royalty; ownership In Hausa; (1) ruling, governing, government. (2) option, ex. "yanaa cikim mulkinsa" it's within his option to do it or not. (3) "~gareeshi" he is arrogant. See also "mallaka"; "mulkaa".

muluukiyaa n.f. From Arabic [mulkiyya] monarchy.

mumbaras Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mubarras".

mumbarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. mumbarai). From Arabic ['minbar] mimbar; pulpit; rostrum, platform, dais. In Hausa; (1) pulpit of Friday congregational mosque. (2) type of embroidery on gown. (3) = (Ka.) "minaara".

muuminii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mumminaa, pl. mumminai). From Arabic ['mu'min] believing, faithful; believer. In Hausa; (1) true believer. (2) "muuminin karee" underhanded p. (3) trustworthy p. See also "amiini", "mumminii".

mumminii Bar. Abr. n.m. (N.B.) = "muuminii".

munaafikii Bar. n.m. (f. munaafukaa, pl. munaafukai, (Kats.) munaafukkai). From Arabic [mu'naafiq] hypocrite, dissembler. In Hausa; (1) a hypocrite. (2) a door-covering of palm-leaf veins of grass, made so that when looking towards the light one can see through. See also "munaafukii", "munaafucci", "munafuffak".

munaafinci Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) hypocrisy. (2) treachery.
 (3) intrigue. See "munaafikii", "munaafunci";
 "munaafucci"; "munaafunta".

munaafucci Bar. Abr. n.m. = "munaafinci".

munaafuffuk Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. and pl. a p. is who
 whilst wanting a thing, refuses it when proffered, and
 yet tries to get it by underhand means. See
 "munaafikii".

munaafukii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "munaafikii".

munaafunci Bar. Abr. n.m. = "munaafinci".

munaafukii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "munaafikii".

munaafunci Bar. Abr. n.m. = "munaafinci".

munaafunta Abr. vrb. "sum munaafancee mu" they played the
 hypocrite to us. See "munaafikii".

munaahucci Bar. n.m. = "munaafucci".

munaakasha Bar. n.f. From Arabic [mu'naaqasha] argument,
 controversy, dispute, debate, discussion; contestation,
 opposition, objection, protest. In Hausa; discussion.

munaara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "manaara".

munaazara Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'naazara]
 emulation, rivalry, competition; quarrel, argument,
 debate, discussion; supervision. In Hausa; referring
 to a book of reference. See "manaazara", "nazara".

munbaras Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mubarras".

mungariba Bar. Abr. n.f. = "magariba".

Munkar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['munkar] denied; not
 recognized; forbiddin ; one of the two angels who

examine the dead in their graves as to their faith.
 In Hausa; one of the two angels who examine the dead
 in their graves as to their faith. See also
 "Walakiiri".

munsa'ala Bar. Abr. n.f. = "mas'ala".

muntalaga Bar. Abr. n.f. = "muntaraga".

muntaraga Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['mitraqa] hammer.
 In Hausa; small hammer.

munzarii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "minzarii".

mur Bar. Abr. n.m. = "murru".

murabba'ii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. murabba'aa, pl. murabba'ai).
 From Arabic [mu'rabba8] fourfold, quadruple;
 quadrangular; tetragonal; square, quadratic, a square;
 quartet. In Hausa; (1) (adj.) square. (2) (n.m.) a
 square, rectangle. "~ mai daari" an oblong.

muraadii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mu'raad] wanted,
 desired, intended; design, purpose, intention. In
 Hausa; (1) a desire, ex. "muraadina yaa biiyaa" my
 wish has been fulfilled. (2) a necessity, requirement,
 ex. "naa da ~ a gidaa" I've something to attend to at
 home.

muraafikii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "muraahukii".

muraafukii Bar. n.m. = "muraahukii".

muraahukii Bar. n.m. From Arabic [mu'raahiq] adolescent.
 In Hausa; one who has nearly reached the age of
 puberty. See also "muraafikii", "muraafukii".

muraaran Bar. Abr. adv. = "miraaran".

murjaanii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mur'jaan] small

- pearls; corals. In Hausa; (1) red coral. (2) "murjaanim fur" fine red coral. See also "murzaanii".
- murru Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['murr] bitter; severe; sharp; myrrh. In Hausa; myrrh.
- murubuucii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "marubuucii".
- murzaanii n.m. = "murjaanii".
- Muusaa Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['muusaa] Moses. In Hausa; (1) Moses. (2) "Garaakaa 'yaa'yam ~" epithet of porters.
- musaabaha Bar. n.f. = "musaafaha".
- musaafahaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'saafaḥa] shaking hands. See also "musaabaha", "musaafiha".
- musaafihaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "musaafaha".
- Musailama Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mu'saylama] famous heretic of the early days of Islam. In Hausa; hypocrite. See also "kusailamaa"; "usailama".
- musamman Bar. Abr. From Arabic [mu'samman] named, called, by name of; designation, appellation, name, sense, for a limited period. In Hausa; (1) (adj.) independent, ex. "Sarkii nee ~" he's a paramount chief. "abin nan ~ nee" this is very important. (2) (adv.) expressly, ex. "~ ya zoo don ya sayee shi" he came on purpose to buy it. (3) (Kats.) "musammam-musamman" only occasionally.
- mushirikii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mushirikaa, pl. mushirikai). From Arabic ['mushrik] polytheist. In Hausa; an idolater; polytheist; fetish-worshipper; any one who

- kills a fowl for any superstitious purpose. See also
 "shirka", "mushurukii", "mushurikii".
- mushurikii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mushirikii".
- mushurukii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mushirikii".
- musiiba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'ʃiiba] misfortune,
 calamity, disaster. In Hausa; (1) misfortune. (2)
 troublesomeness. (3) "tanaa da musiifar kyau" she's
 extra-ordinarily handsome. See also "masiifa".
- muusilii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "misaali" See also "muusilin".
- muusilin Bar. Abr. (prep.) = "misaalin".
- musulimta Bar. vrb. become a Muslim. See "musulmii",
 "musulumta", "musulunta".
- Musulmii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. Musulmaa; pl. Musulmii,
 Musulmai). From Arabic ['muslim] a Muslim. In Hausa;
 (1) a Muslim (2) "kiifii, Musulmin naama" (a) fish,
 thou ceremonially pure thing (b) what an equable p.!
- Musulum Bar. n.m. From Arabic ['muslim] a Man's name In
 Hausa; a book written by Imam Muslim.
- Musulunce Abr. n.m. "koomee naasa dai a ~" all his
 behaviour is dignified. See "Musulmii", see also
 "Musulunce".
- Musulunci Bar. Abr. n.m. Islam. See "Musulmii", see also
 "Musulunci".
- Musulunta Bar. Abr. vrb. became a Muslim. See "Masulmii",
 see also "Musulunta".
- Musulunce Abr. n.m. = "Musulumce".
- Musulunci Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Musulamci".
- Musulunta Bar. Abr. vrb. = "Musulunta".

mutafannanii Bar. n.m. = "mutafanninii".

mutafanninii Bar. n.m. From Arabic [muta'fannin] many-sided, versatile. In Hausa; a well-read, capable "Maalam". See "fanni".

muutalar Bar. Abr. n.m. = "muhutalar".

Muutalarii Bar. n.m. = "muhutalarii".

Mutawallii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [muta'walli(n)] entrusted, commissioned, in charge. In Hausa; (Kats., D., G. and Had.) an official position and title equivalent to "ma'aaji".

mu'ujizaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. mu'ujizai; mu'ujizuu). From Arabic ['mu8jiza] miracle (esp. one performed by a Prophet). In Hausa; miracle done by a Prophet.

muwaafakaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'waafaqa] agreement, conformance; accordance; analogy; suitability, fitness; approval, authorization. [muwaffaq] successful, prospering, fortunate, lucky. In Hausa; (1) getting what is wanted, but rather unexpectedly. (2) making a lucky guess. (3) corresponding exactly with.

muwaalaati Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [muwaalaa(t)] friendship; contract of clientage (Isl. law); constancy; incessancy, continuance (of an action). In Hausa; (1) transactions, dealings = "mu'aamala". (2) "abookim muwaalaatinaa nee" he is my companion, my partner. See also "muwaalaatu".

muwaalaatu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "muwaalaati".

muyaawama Bar. Abr. n.f. [muyaawama] work by the day, day
labour. [yawmiiya] daily wages; a day's wages, daily
ration; dairy. In Hausa; daily pay.

- N -

na'am Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['na8am] yes! yes indeed! certainly! surely! I beg your pardon? what did you say? In Hausa; yes! (in conversation) equivalent to I hear; quite so. See also "na'am".

na'am Bar. Abr. (1) yes! reply when called, but reply to senior calling one is "ranka yaa dade" and to "maalamii" is "Allaa ya gaafarta Maalam". (2) (a) "yaa yi ~ da jawaabi" he assented to the proposal. (b) "yaa yi ~ da shii" he took a liking to him. (c) "duuniya taa yi ~ da shii" he has made his way in the world. (3) = "na'am".

na'ana'a Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. From Arabic ['na8na8] or [na8'naa8] mint; peppermint. In Hausa; a herb with mint-like smell; mint. See also "na'ana'u", "naanaa", "ruhun na'ana'a", "ruhun naanaa".

na'ana'u Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. = "na'ana'a".

naabaari Bar. n.m. (N.) = "laabaari".

nadaama Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [na'daama] remorse, repentance, regret. See also "ladaama".

naadarii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "naadirii".

naadirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. naadiraa, pl. naadirai). From

Arabic ['naadir] rare; infrequent, strange, odd, unusual, excellent, precious. In Hausa; (1) rare. (2) a rarity. (3) rarely. See also "naadarii".

naafila Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. naafiloolii, naafililii). From Arabic ['naafila] supererogatory performance, work of supererogation, gift, boot, spoil. In Hausa; supererogatory prayers.

nahawu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['na\hw] direction, course, method, manner, fashion, grammar, syntax. In Hausa; (1) grammar. (2) contradiction, disputing, ex. "kada ka saa ~ cikin zancan" don't bring this affair into dispute! "yaa saa mini ~" he contradicted me.

nahiisaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['na\hs] or ['na\his] unlucky, ominous, disastrous, ill-fated, ill-omen. In Hausa; (1) ill-omen, inauspiciousness. (2) (adv.) "yaa fita ~" he met with ill-luck. See also "nahiisaci", "nashitta", "nahiishi", "nashiishi".

nahiisanci Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) quarrelsomeness. See "nahiisaa" See also "nashitta".

nahiishi Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) (f. nahiishiyaa; pl. nahiisai) quarrelsome p. See "nahiisa". See also "nashiishi".

naahiya Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. naahiyooyi). From Arabic ['naa\hiya] side; direction; viewpoint, standpoint; region, area, sphere, domain, district. In Hausa; a region, district.

naa'ibanci Bar. Abr. n.m. the duty or office of "naa'ibii".

naa'ibii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. maa'ibai). From Arabic

['naaʔib] representative, agent, substitute, alternate; delegate; deputy. In Hausa; a deputy "liiman" See also "naa'ibanci".

najasa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [na'jaasa] anything unclean, the presence of which on body or clothes must be got rid of before any religious exercise may be done. In Hausa; (1) human excrement. (2) anything rendering one ceremonially unclean in Islam. See also "janasa"; "najassa".

najassa Bar. n.f. (Kats.) = "najasa".

naƙalcee Bar. Abr. vr. see "naƙalta".

naƙalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['naql] carrying, carriage; transportation; translocation; transmission; translation, transcription, copy; tradition; report, account. In Hausa; instructions; explanation. ex. "yaa yi mini naƙalim maaganin" he gave me instructions how to use the charm. See also "maƙaltaa"; "naƙalta".

naƙaltaa Bar. Abr. vr. explain ex. "yaa naƙaltaa mini abin nan" he explained this to me. See "naƙalii" See also "naƙƙalaa".

naƙalta Bar. Abr. vr. obtain knowledge of a thing ex. "naa naƙalcee shi wurin Audu" I learned of it from Audu. See "naƙalii".

naƙasaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['naqa'sa] to decrease, become less. diminish, be reduced. In Hausa; rendered of less account. See also "naƙasaa",

"nakkasaa", "nakasa"; "nakasa"; "nakasu"; "nskantaa".

nakasa Bar. Abr. vr. became of less account. See

"nakasaa", "naskantaa".

nakasu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['naq\|s] decrease, diminution, deficit, shortage, loose, lack. In Hausa; blemish, defect. See also "nakasaa".

nakasaa Bar. Abr. vr. = "nakasaa".

nakasa Bar. Abr. vr. = "nakasa".

Nakiirii Bar. Abr. From Arabic [na'kiir] one of the two angels who examine the dead in their graves as to their faith. See also "walakiiri".

nakkalaa Bar. Abr. vr. = "nakkaltaa".

nakkasaa Bar. Abr. vr. (Kats.) = "nakasaa".

naanaa Bar. n.m. and n.f. = "na'ana'a".

naana alaihin naa tabbataa. Bar. Abr. I feel quite sure that... See "alaihin", "tabbataa".

Naarabaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (So.) = "Laarabaa" See also "Naarai".

Naarai Abr. n.f. (So.) name for girl born on a Wednesday. See "Balaaraba"; "Naarabaa", "Naari".

Naari Bar. n.f. (N.) = "Naarai" See also "Naaro".

Naaro Bar. n.f. (N.) = "Naari".

nasaba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['nasab] lineage, descent; origin, extraction, derivation, kinship, relationship by marriage. In Hausa; (1) blood relations. (2) connections by marriage. (3) fellow countrymen. See also "nasba".

nasara Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['na\|sr] help, aid,

- assistance, support; victory; triumph. In Hausa; victory; success; good luck. See also "Nasaraawa".
- Nasaaraa Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. (pl. nasaaru). From Arabic [na'\saaraa] Christians. In Hausa; (1) (pl.) or "banasaare" Christians; Europeans. n.m. and n.f. a Christian; an European. See also "nasaaranta", "Nasaaraawaa", "Nasrancii".
- Nasaarancii Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) language, or customs of Europeans. (2) Christianity. See "Nasaaraa".
- nasaaranta Bar. Abr. vr. (1) became converted to Christianity. (2) copied the ways of Europeans. See "Nasaaraa".
- Nasaraawa Abr. n.f. place-name; Emirate of that name in "Jama'a". See "nasara".
- Nasaaraawaa Bar. pl. of "Banasaare".
- Nasaraawaa Bar. Abr. n.f. place-name; European quarter at Kano.
- nasba Bar. Abr. n.f. (So.) = "nasaba".
- nashaada Bar. Abr. n.f. = "nashaadi".
- nashaadi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [na'shaa\t] briskness, sprightliness, liveliness, animation, vivacity, alacrity, ardour, zeal, energy, operation; vigor, vital energy. In Hausa; feeling happy about something. See also "nashaada", "nashaatsa", "nashaatsi", "nishaada", "nishaadi"; "nishaatsa"; "nishaatsi".
- nashiishi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. nashiishiyaa) = "nahiishi".

nashitta Bar. Abr. n.f. = "nahiisance".

nasiiha Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [na'\sii\ha] sincere advice; friendly admonition, friendly reminder. See also "nasiiyya".

nasiiyya Bar. Abr. n.f. = "nasiiha".

naskantaa Bar. vr. = "nadaasaa", "nakasaa".

nassi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['na\s\s] text, wording, version; passage, phrase, sentence, clause; expression, language, phraseology, style; term, evidence. In Hausa; any passage of the Koran or other Arabic book.

naasuure Abr. n.m. = "naasuuri".

naasuuri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [naa'\suur] fistula. In Hausa; rectal affection. See also "baasur", "naasuure", "naasuuruu".

naasuuruu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "naasuuri".

naa'uura Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [naa'8uura] noria, persian wheel. In Hausa; (1) machine. (2) typewriter. (3) "dinkin ~" garment made by sewing machine. (4) "bugun ~" printed matter.

nazarii Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['na\zar] seeing, eyesight, glance, view; evidence; perception; examination; inspection; study, reflection; philosophical speculation. In Hausa; (1) reading silently. (2) seeing. See also "manazara".

nhwaana Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "amfaana".

nhwaanii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "amfaanii".

niaari Bar. n.m. = "riaali".

nihaaya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ni'haaya] termination,

conclusion; outcome, upshot; the utmost; extremity.

In Hausa; maximum, the utmost.

ni'ima Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ni'imoomii; ni'imuu). From Arabic ['ni8ma] benefit, blessing, boon, favour, grace, kindness. In Hausa; prosperity; fertility; "wurii mai ~" (a) fertile place. (b) cool, shady place. See also "ni'imta".

ni'imta Bar. Abr. vr. (1) rendered prosperous. (2) became prosperous. See "ni'ima".

nishaada Bar. Abr. n.f. = "nashaada".

nishaadi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "nashaadi".

niyaari Bar. n.m. = "riyaali".

niyya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['niyya] intention, design, purpose, scheme; determination, will, volition, direction of will, tendency, desire. In Hausa; energy; putting the whole heart into a task; intention. See also "aniiya"; "anniya".

Nuuhu Abr. n.m. From Arabic [nuuḥ] Noah.

nukuuli Bar. Abr. n.m. hesitation. See "nukura".

nukura Bar. Abr. hostile.

nuḍusan Abr. n.m. From Arabic [nuq'\saan] decrease; diminution, deficit, damage, omission, blemish. In Hausa; (1) "wata yaa yi ~" it is a 29-day month. (2) "yaa yi ~" he has vanished. See also "nadasu", "nuḍusaani", "nuusan", "nussan".

nukusaani Bar. Abr. n.m. = "nuḍusan".

nuusan Bar. Abr. n.m. = "nuḍusan".

nussan Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "nuusan".

nusufii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['nuʃf] half.

- R -

raa Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['raaʔ] Arabic letter /r/.

raa'asu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['raʔs] head.

ra'ayii Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['raʔy] opinion, view, idea, notion, concept, advice, suggestion, proposal; (Isl. law) subjective opinion, decision based on one's individual judgment (not on Koran and Sunna). In Hausa; (1) opinion. (2) "yaa yi mini ~" he treated me with the respect due to me. (3) willingness. See also "raa'i".

Rabbanaa Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [rabb(anaa)] our God, God. In Hausa; (1) God. (2) "haka ka zoo mini ~?" have you come to me with absolutely nothing in your hands?. See also "Rabbi".

Rabbi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [rabb(ii)] (my) God, my God!. In Hausa; my God!. See also "yaa Rabbi".

Rabbi'i Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ra'bi:8] Spring, Springtime; quarter, fourth part, [rabi:8 ʔal-ʔawwal] name of the third month of the Hijra year, [rabi:8 ʔal-thaanii] name of the fourth month of the Hijra year. In Hausa; (1) "~ lawwal" the third month of the Hijra year. (2) "~ laahir" the fourth month of the Hijra year.

raadi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "raa'i".

raf'a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['raf8] lifting, hoisting, raise; pronunciation of the final consonant with /u/ (gram.) In Hausa; Arabic vowel-sign for /a/ see also "fataha", "rafa'a".

rafa'a Bar. Abr. n.f. = "raf'a".

rafusa Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "rahusa".

rahama Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['rahma] pity, compassion; human understanding, sympathy, kindness; mercy. In Hausa; (1) mercy. (2) compassion. (3) cheapness = "rahusa" See also "rahamshee", "rahamsai".

rahamsai Bar. vr. used in "Allaa ya rahamsai" God have mercy on his soul! see "rahama" See also "rahamshee".

rahamshee Bar. Abr. vr. used in "Allaa ya rahamshee shi" God have mercy on his soul. See "rahama".

rahusa Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) From Arabic [ra'xiis] or ['ruks] supple, tender, soft; cheap; base, mean, low, cheapness, inexpensiveness. ih cheapness. See also "ruhusa", "rafusa", "arahaa".

raa'i Bar. Abr. n.m. (willingness "in kaa yi ~ ka zoo, im ba ka yi ~ ba, yi zamanka" come, if you see fit; and if you don't stay away. (2) opinion. See "raadi"; "ra'ayii".

ra'iyya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ra'8iyya] herd, flock; parish (chr.); subjects, citizens; a subject, a citizen. In Hausa; (1) subjects of Emir. (2) one's dependents or relatives.

Rajab Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['rajab] the 7th Muslim month.

rajamu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['rajm] stoning; guesswork, prophecy. In Hausa; stoning p. for

adultery.

rajazii Bar. n.m. From Arabic ['rajaz] name of a poetical metre.

raji'ii Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['raj8a] return; recurrence; voucher; return to one's wife after divorce, remarriage with one's divorced wife (Isl. law). In Hausa; used in "shika raji'ii" divorce revoked before woman's second "hailaa" when it would come into force.

raka'a Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. raka'uu) From Arabic ['rak8a] a bending of the torso from an upright position, followed by two prostrations (in Muslim prayer ritual).

Raakiyaa Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ru'qayya] a woman's name.

Ramadan Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [rama'daan] the month of Ramadan; man's name. See also "Ramalan", "Labaran".

Ramalan Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Ramadan".

rashawa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "rashwa".

rashwa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['rashwa] bribe;

bribery, corruption, dishonesty. In Hausa; bribe ex. "yaa ci ~" he accepted a bribe. See also "rashawa", "rishwa", "rushwa".

Rasuulu Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ra'suul] envoy, messenger; emissary; delegate; apostle (chr.). [ʔal-rasuul] or [rasuul ʔal-laah] the Messenger of God ie. Mohammed. In Hausa; used in "Muhammadu Rasuulullaahi" "Mohammed" the Apostle of God.

ratal Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ratl] a weight (in Egypt = 449.28g.; in Syria = 3.202kg.). In Hausa; (1)

= 444.28g. (2) twelve fluid ounces. See also "rudulii".

rattabaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['rattab] to array, arrange, dispose; to decorate; to put into proper order. In Hausa; (1) arranged symmetrically. (2) "yaa ~ mini maganar" he related the matter to me in its proper sequence. See also "rattafaa".

rattafaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "rattabaa".

rauhaani Bar. n.m. (Kats.) = "rauhaahii".

rauhaanii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. rauhaanai). From Arabic [raw'haanii] spiritual, immaterial; divine, sacred, holy. In Hausa; (1) "mai ~" = "maalamii". (2) "yaa neemi rauhaanai" he invoked night-spirits to carry out his wishes (if mistakes made, it is considered there is risk of madness or even death).

riiba Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. biibace-riiaacee). From Arabic ['ribḥ] gain, profit, benefit; interest (on money) proceeds, revenues. In Hausa; (1) money-profit. (2) gain.

riibaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['riibaa] interest; usurious interest; usury. In Hausa; (1) "yaa ci ~" he charged interest on the money. (2) he dishonestly sold th. not yet paid for.

ribaadii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ri'baat] ribbon, band, bandage, inn for travellers, caravansary; hospice (for sufis or the poor) Rabat (capital of Morocco). In Hausa; awaiting attack on the alert, being on outpost duty. See also "ribaatsii".

ribaatsii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ribadcii".

riddaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ridda] apostasy. In Hausa; (1) apostasy. (2) vr. apostasized, become converted to some new custom. ex. "'yam maataa sun ~ ga shan sigari" girls have taken to smoking. See also "ridaddee", "ridajjee".

ridaddee Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. ridaddiiyaa, ridajjiiyaa, pl. ridadduu) apostate. See "riddaa".

ridajjee Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ridaddee".

Risaala Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ri'saala] message, communication; the standard text-book of Maliki law. In Hausa; the standard text-book of Maliki law.

rishwa Bar. Abr. n.f. see "rashwa".

riiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ri'yaa?] deception, hypocrisy.

riiya Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['ra?aa] saw, come to conclusion that. In Hausa; (1) came to conclusion that. (2) decided.

riiyal Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ri'yaal] a silver coin; Maria Theresa dollar. See "riiyaali", "liiyaari".

riiyaali Bar. Abr. n.m. = "riiyal".

rizma Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. rizmoomii). From Arabic ['rizma] bundle, bale, pack, wrap up (s. th.) In Hausa; packet of 500 sheets of writing paper. sa "rizama", "ruzma".

rizama Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "rizma".

ruduuba Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ru'tuuba] moisture, dampness, humidity; wetness. In Hausa; soft faeces.

rudulii Bar. n.m. = "ratal".

rufu'a Bar. Abr. n.f. = "rafu'a".

ruuhaniya Bar. n.f. pertaining to spirit. see "ruuhu".

ruuhu Bar. n.m. (pl. ruuhoohii) From Arabic ['ruuh] spirit; soul.

ruuhun na'a-na'a Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ruuh ?al-na8na8] essence and tincture of peppermint. See also "ruuhu", "na'a-na'a".

ruhusa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "rahusa".

rukuni Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['rukn] support, corner; nook; bbbbasis, basic element, first principle. In Hausa; (1) group, section, party; share. (2) "shii ~ g_udaa nee a cikinsa" he is the p. who matters in it.

rukuu'a Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ru'kuu8] to bend the body, bow (esp. in prayer); to kneel down, see also "rada'a".

rum Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ruum] Byzantium. In Hausa; (1) Rome. (2) Byzantium. (3) "Bahar ~" (n.m.) the Mediterranean.

rumman Bar. Abr. n.m. and pl. From Arabic pl. [rum'maan] pomegranates; knob, pommel. In Hausa; pomegronate (s) See also "rummaani".

rummaani Bar. Abr. n.m. and pl. = "rumman".

rushu'a Bar. Abr. n.f. = "rashawa".

rutuli Bar. n.m. = "ratal'".

ru'uyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ru?ya] vision; dream. In Hausa; dream.

ruuwaitaa Bar. Abr. vr. (1) spread news about. (2) relate (story, tradition, news). See "ruuwaaya". (3) "naa ~ a raina zan yii shi" I decided to do it. See "riya".

ruuwaaya Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ruuwaayuu). From Arabic [ri'waaya] tale, narrative; report, account; story; novel; play, drama; motion picture, film. In Hausa; news, story. See also "ruuwaitaa".

ruzuma Bar. Abr. n.f. = "rizma".

- S -

saa'a Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. saa'oo'ii). From Arabic ['saa8a] time, while, hour, clock, watch [ʔal-saa8a] now, at present, by this time. In Hausa; (1) hour, time. (2) clock, watch. (3) (good) luck, ex. "Allaa ya baa da ~" good luck!, "mugunyar ~" bad luck. (4) propitious time for setting out, doing th. etc. (5) when, ex. "saa'an da muka jee Kano, mun gan shi" when we went to Kano we saw him. (6) them, ex. "yaa yi zuu kaa uku, saa'an nan taaba ta kaare" he took three whiffs, then the tobacco came to an end. (7) in that case, ex. "a saa'an nan, sai ya baa mu" in that case he must give us it. (8) so, ex. "shii kansa azaaba nee, saa'an nan in" it is a torture in itself, so if into the bargain.... (9) in addition, ex. "gaa halin kirki, saa'an nan gaa waayoo" he has a good character and cuteness in addition. (10) the measure, = "saa'i". See also "san da", "sad da", "sa'aani".

sa'a Bar. n.f. (Kats.) = "saa'a"

sa'aani Bar. n.m. used in "sa'aanin da" = "saa'an da".

saa'a-saa'a Abr. adv. occasionally. See "saa'a".

saa'a-saa'aatu Bar. n.m. (1) in the phrase "~ Sarkin sauri", epithet applied to an expeditious p. (2)

- expeditiousness. See "saa'a".
- saba'a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['sab8a] seven. In Hausa; 7000. See also "saba'in".
- sabab Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sabab] (1) means for obtaining th. ; reason, cause, motive, occasion. (2) rope, tent. In Hausa; used in "baa gaira, baa ~" without rhyme or reason. See also "sababii", "sabak".
- sabaaba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [sab'baaba] index finger.
- sababii Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) reason, cause. (2) wrangling. See "sabab", "sababin", "sababiiyya", "sabo da", "sabacci", "sabaabuwa", "sauki".
- sababin Abr. prep. on account of because of. See "sababii".
- sababiiyya Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sababii".
- sabaabuwa Bar. n.f. (Go.) cause of misfortune, ill. See "sababii".
- sabacci Bar. n.m. (Go.) = "sababii".
- sabaccin Bar. prep. (Go.) = "sababin".
- sabad (1) Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sabab".
- sabad (2) Bar. Abr. vr. (So. and Kats.) "sabad da" = "sabo da".
- saba da Bar. Abr. vr. (So. and Z.) = "sabo da".
- sabad da Bar. Abr. vr. (So. and Kats.) = "sabo da".
- saba'in Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [sab'8iin] 70. See also "sab'a".

sabak Bar. Abr. n.m. "sabab".

sabar Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sabab".

sabiili da (1) = "sabo da".

sabiili da (2) Bar. Abr. con. on account of the fact that.

See "sabiili da"(1).

sabiilin Bar. Abr. prep. (So. and Kats.) used in "sabiilim mee?" an account of what, why?. See "sabiili da "(1).

sabo da (1) Bar. Abr. prep. on account of. see "sababii".

sabo da (2) Bar. Abr. con. because of the fact that. See "sababii".

saabu Bar. n.m. (Kats.) = "saabuni".

sabuhaanallahi Abr. = "subhaanallahi".

saabulu Bar. Abr. n.m. = (1) soap. (2) "yaa sha ~" he was roundly abused. = "saabuni".

saabuni Bar. n.m. (Kats.) From Arabic [ʃaa'buun] soap.

See also "saabu", "saabul"; "saabun".

saabunu n.m. = "saabuni".

sadab Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ʃadaf] pearl oyster, sea shell, conch. In Hausa; mother of pearl.

sad da = "saa'ad da".

sadaka Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. sakakookii, sadake-sadakee).

From Arabic [ʃadaqa] alms, charitable gift, voluntary contribution of alms; legally prescribed alms tax (Isl. law). In Hausa; (1) charity, alms. (2) "yaa yi ~ da ransa" he risked his life, he sold his life dearly. See "sadakaa", "sadaki lakee", "sadarradak", "sadakaa", "sadukii".

sadaka Bar. Abr. n.f. (Dg.) a corn-measure. See "sadaka", "zakka".

sadaaki Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʃa'daaq] marriage contract. In Hausa; money given by bridegroom to "walii" of his bride to buy her goat, sheep, etc. See also "sadaakii".

sadaakii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sadaaki".

sadaki lakee Bar. Abr. n.m. giving to one's household food originally intended for "sadaka".

sadara Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. sadaruu) From Arabic [saṭr] line, line of writing, line of print. In Hausa; line of writing, line of print. See also "satsara", "sidira", "shedara", "sitsara", "shatsara".

sadiidan (1) Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [sa'diid] hitting the target (arrow, spear); apposite, pat, relevant, right, correct (answer, view) In Hausa; (1) sure remedy. (2) reliable statement. (3) unalloyed th.

sadiidan (2) Bar. Abr. adv. in a pure state; having undoubted curative properties. See "sadiidan"(1).

sadaukaa Bar. Abr. vr. gave as charity, ex. "naa sadauka kudii" I gave money in alms. See "sadaka".

Sadaukii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʃid'diiq] honest, righteous, upright, [ʔal-ʃiddiiq] epithet of the first Caliph. [ʔabuu bakr] In Hausa; name for any one called "abuu Bakar".

Safaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʃafaa] stone, rock; [ʔal-safaa] a rock at Mecca, (during pilgrimage)

worshippers proceed from [ʔal-safaa] to [ʔal-marwaa].

In Hausa; (1) during pilgrimage at Mecca, worshippers proceed from "Safaa" to "Marwa". (2) "yanaa ~ da Marwa" he wanders to and fro.

Safar Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ʃafar] the month Safar.

safara Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['safar] journey, travel, trip, tour. In Hausa; (1) travelling between places far apart for the purposes of trading. (2) (Kats.) any occupation or means of getting a livelihood. (3) (Dg.) tight boots, highly adorned. See also "masafarta".

saafircee Bar. Abr. vr. (1) express regret, for having unintentionally sworn falsely. (2) seek forgiveness for having unintentionally sworn falsely. (3) said "astagfirullaaha". See also "saafirulla".

saafirulla Bar. Abr. = "astagfirullaaha".

safuu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ʃaff] row, line. See also "sahuu".

Sahaabii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. sahaabai) From Arabic [ʃa'haabiy] a companion of the Prophet Mohammed.

sahahaa Bar. vr. = "sahhahaa".

sahaani Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. sahaahai) From Arabic ['ʃahn] bowl, dish; plate; meal, food; yard, courtyard, disk. In Hausa; a kettle, of iron, copper, or tin, or an enamelled one. See also "saihaani", "sihaani", "suhaani".

sahaara Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʃa'haaraa] pl. of

[ṣaḥaraa?] desert, steppe. In Hausa; (1) desert.
(2) = "safara".

sahhahaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [ʿṣaḥḥaḥa] corrected
th. In Hausa; (1) did (work etc.) well. (2) proved,
confirmed. See also "sahiihi".

saahibii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. saahibaa, pl. shaahibai).
From Arabic [ʿṣaaḥib] associate, companion, comrade,
friend, follower; possessor, holder, lord, commander.
In Hausa; (1) close friend. (2) "Saahibansa da
taabi'iina" his (Mohammed's) companions and followers.
See also "Sahaabii".

sahiihanci Bar. Abr. n.m. sincerity, truthfulness. See
"sahiihi".

sahiihi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. sahihihiyaa, pl. sahihai).
From Arabic [ṣa'ḥiiḥ] healthy, well, sound, complete,
integral, perfect, whole, entire, right, correct,
truthful; valid; legal, lawful. In Hausa; (1)
sincere, honest, truthful. (2) healthy. (3) handsome.
See also "sahhahaa".

sahuu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "safuu". See also "sahuu- sahuu".

sahur Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [sa'ḥuur] last meal
before daybreak during the month Ramadan.

sahuu-sahuu Bar. adv. in rows. See "sahuu".

saa'ii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʿṣaa8] a cubic measure
of varying magnitude. In Hausa; (1) originally tithes
of corn etc.; now alms giving to a wandering Muslim
teacher or pupil. (2) (Z.) an official title and

position, originally it was the name given to the official chief collector of taxes. See also "saa'i".

saa'i Abr. n.m. (1) = "sa'ii". (2) = saa'a", ex. "wani saa'i" sometimes.

saida Bar. Abr. vr. (Kats.) = "shaida".

sa'iida Bar. Abr. n.f. good luck, ex. "abin yaa zoo mana da ~" we were successful in it. See "saa'a".

saai'dii Bar. Abr. used in "saa'idin da muka zoo" when we came.

saifii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sayf] name of a book of devotions.

saihaani Bar. n.m. = "sahaani".

saa'ilii Bar. Abr. used in "saa'ilin da" = "saa'idin da".

saa'in nan Bar. = "saa'an nan".

sa'iiraa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [sa'8iir] blazing flame, fire, blaze; hell, inferno. In Hausa; the fourth of the seven hells of Islam.

sajaada Bar. Abr. n.f. (Z.) = "sujuuda".

Sakaraa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['saqar] hell. In Hausa; the fifth of the seven hells of Islam.

sakatubu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic root [k.t.b.] to write. In Hausa; gown covered with charms.

salaama Bar. Abr. used in "~ alaika" (1) greeting. (2) may I come in?. See "salaamun".

salama Bar. Abr. n.f. used in (1) "munaa ~" we are greeting you by saying "salaama alaika". (2) "mun yi ~ da shii" we took leave of him. (3) completion of

prayers. (4) a "sarauta" held by one of slaves of Emir of Kano. See "sallama".

salamaini Bar. Abr. (Kats.) = "talataini".

Salaamatu Abr. n.f. a woman's name. See "salaama".

saalamiina aalamiina Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [saalimiin ghaanimiin] returned safe and sound. In Hausa; "mun rabu ~" we parted on good terms. See "saalin aalin".

salam nagoo Bar. Abr. n.m. (Had.) a greeting by women when entering a compound or house. See "salaama".

salam salam Bar. = "saalamiina aalamiina" See also "saalin aalin", "salansalmii".

salaamu Bar. Abr. used in "alaika ~" reply to "salaama alaika". See "salaamun".

salangadamuu Bar. Abr. n.m. greeting used by a child who has succeeded in getting out of a game without having to pay a forfeit. See "salaama".

salansalmii Bar. n.m. (Kats. and Ka.) anything of good quality, or appearance. See "saalin aalin".

salaati Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ṣa'laa(ti)] salat, the official Islamic prayer ritual; intercession, intercessory prayer; blessing. In Hausa; (1) the statement of the Prophet as part of the regular prayers, ex. "yaa yi ~ bisa Muhammadin wa alaa aalihi wa sallim" See also "sallaa".

salaatu Abr. = "salaamatu".

salbarka Bar. Abr. used in expressing thanks for a present. See "albarka", See also "sambarka".

Saale Bar. Abr. n.m. a man's name. See "aalihu".

saalihanci Bar. n.m. the quality of a "saalihii".

saalihii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. saalihaa; pl. saalihai). From Arabic ['ṣālih] good, right, proper, sound; thorough, substantial; pious, devout; usable, suitable; man's name. In Hausa; an upright p. who especially shows the virtue of forbearance. See also "Saalihu".

Saalihu Abr. n.m. a man's name. See "saalihii".

saalin aalin Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [8aad saaliman ghaaniman] he returned safe and sound. In Hausa; see "saalamiina aalamiina" See also "salam salam", "sallaasallaaa".

sallaaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ṣallaaa] he performed his prayers. In Hausa; (1) the five Muslim daily prayers. (2) Muslim festival, ex. "babbar ~", "karamar ~". (3) "yanaa ~". (a) he's now praying. (b) he's a Muslim. (4) "saafiiyar ~" 1st. of the month of "Sha'aban"; "watan ~" the month of "Shawwal". (5) "Na ~" name for boy born during any festival; "ta ~" name for girl born during any festival. (6) pilgrimage to Mecca, ex. "yaa tafi Maka, ammaa bai saami ~ ba" he went to Mecca, but he did not perform the pilgrimage rites. See also "salaati", "asalaatu", "assalaa", "sallaata", "salla-salla", "sallaatad da".

sallaallaahu Abr. From Arabic ['ṣallaaa ʔal-laah(u) (8layhi wa sallam)] God bless him and grant him salvation (eulogy after the name of the Prophet Mohammed. See

"annabi".

sallama Bar. Abr. n.f. = "salama". See also "sallamaa".

sallamaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['sallama] handed over, turned over; surrendered, gave s.th. up; submitted; greet, saluted; granted salvation (God to the Prophet; admitted; accepted. In Hausa; (1) agree to sell at the price offered. (2) give way, ex. "munaa gaddama, ammaa naa ~" we were disputing, but I gave way. (3) surrendered. See also "sallama".

sallama Bar. Abr. vr. (1) senior gave inferior leave to depart. (2) dismissed p. from one's employment. See "sallamaa".

sallamaarn Bar. n.m. (D.) dismissal. See "sallama".

sallaarmi Bar. n.m. (Had.) a small water-jug used in ceremonial ablutions. See "sallaa".

sallaa-sallaa Abr. n.f. bedecking one self. See "sallaa".

sallaasallaa Bar. (Kats.) = "saalin aalin".

sallaatani Bar. n.m. (Go.) the cackling of a cock when alarmed or when hens are alarmed.

sallatsaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['sallata] gave (s.o.) power or mastery (over); set up as overlord, established as ruler, over-powered. In Hausa; (1) caused to rule over, ex. "Allaa yaa sallatsa Fulaanii kan Hausaawaa" God set the Fulani over the Hausas. (2) "an ~ musu abin da ya fi karfinsu" more was imposed on them than they could cope with.

Sallau Abr. n.m. a name for boy born during any festival,

= "na sallaa". See "sallaa", "salluuwaa".

Salluuwaa Abr. n.f. a name for a girl born during any festival, = "ta sallaa". See "sallaa", "sallau".

saalun aalun Bar. Abr. = "saalin aalin".

Samaa'iilu Abr. n.m. a man's name, = "Ismaa'iilu".

samanii (1) Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['thaman] price, cost; value. In Hausa; (1) price, ex. "~ gareeshi" it is dear. (2) value, ex. "yaa mutu yaa bar samanim pam hamsin" he died leaving what was worth fifty pounds.

samanii (2) = "tamanii" one-eighth.

samaa Bar. Abr. n.m. = "samaa'u".

samaa'u Abr. n.m. [samaa'] sky, heaven; firmament. In Hausa; sky, heavens.

sambarka Bar. Abr. = "salbaska".

sambaatsai Bar. Abr. pl. From Arabic [sab'baat] shoe. In Hausa; ornamented sandals with cross-bonds of red leather.

san Bar. Abr. = "saa'a".

sana'a Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. sana'oo'ii). From Arabic ['san8a] work, workmanship, making; art, technical skill, trade, business, occupation, vocation, profession. In Hausa; (1) one's occupation, trade, profession. (2) lip service. (3) eye service. See also "saanayya".

sanadii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sanad] support, rest; backing; a description (of an Islamic tradition), the (uninterrupted) chain of authorities on which a

tradition is based; document, deed, paper, legal instrument, voucher, record. In Hausa; (1) cause, ex. "Audu nee sanadin da na saamu" Audu was the cause, means of my getting it. (2) cause of misfortune, ex. "rabu da shii, kada ya yi maka ~ " keep clear of him lest he bring trouble on you.

saanayya Bar. n.f. (D. and Dg.) = "sana'a".

san da Abr. = "saa'a".

sandal Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ṣandal] (1) sandalwood; sandals. (2) (freight) barge; lighter, barge. In Hausa; (1) sandalwood. (2) sandalwood oil.

sanduuki Bar. Abr. n.m. (So. and Kats.) (pl. sanduukai". From Arabic [ṣan'duuq] or [ṣun'duuq] crate, box; chest; trunk, cabinet; pay office; any public institution where funds are deposited and dispersed for a special purpose. In Hausa; box. See also "sunduuki", "asanduuki".

santambul Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔistam'buul] or [ʔistam'buul] Stamboul, Constantinople. In Hausa; (1) Stamboul, Constantinople. (2) "kasar ~" Turkey.

sardi Bar. Abr. n.m. (Had. and N.) = "sirdi".

sarfa Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʕarf] averting; expenditure; spending, use (of time, of effort etc.). In Hausa; (1) a very generous person. (2) a star in the heart of the constellation Leo. See also "sarrafaa", "tasarrufii".

sarmadan Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [ʕsarmad(an)] endless

duration, eternity. In Hausa; always, for ever.

sarrafaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['sarrafā] diverted, distracted (from th.) directed one's attention (to th.), granted leave; spend, expend (money for); gave a free hand (to s.o. in th.); acted without restriction. In Hausa; (1) ruled over. (2) "dooki yanaa sarrafuuwaa" the horse is tractable. (3) "yaa sarrafa Hausa" he has mastered Hausa. (4) "yanaa sarrafa kudinsa" he's turning over his money in trading. See also "sarfa"; tasarrufii".

sassaafee Abr. used in "da ~" in the very early morning.

sassalkiyaadii Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. From Arabic [salis(a) ʔal-qi'yaad] tractable, pliable, docile, compliant, obedient. In Hausa; yes man.

saata'izan Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['saa8a(ta) ʔidhin] in that hour. In Hausa; very speedily, at once. See also "saa'a".

sataraa Bar. n.f. = "sitiraa".

sataara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sitaara".

satsara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sadaara'".

sattaara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sitaara".

satti Bar. n.m. (D.) time. See "saa'a".

sattin Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sittin".

sauti Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sawt] sound; voice; tone, strain, fame; vote. In Hausa; any sound; voice.

sauwaa Bar. n.f. and adv. From Arabic [sa'waaʔ] equal; equality, sameness. In Hausa; (1) in equal state; at

the most propitious moment. (2) equality. See also

"sawaa", "sawwaa".

sauwaraa Bar. vr. = "sawwaraa".

saawaa Bar. n.f. = "sawaaba".

sawaa Bar. n.f. and adv. = "sauwaa".

sawaaba (1) Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʃa'waab] that which is right, proper or correct. In Hausa; (1) easiness; cheapness. (2) "yaa yi ~" he said (did) the correct thing. See also "sawaaba".

sawaaba (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [tha'waab] requital, reward (for good deeds); (Isl. law) merit, credit (arising from a pious deed). In Hausa; religious merit. See also "sawaaba" (1).

sawwaa Abr. n.f. and adv. = "sauwaa".

sawwaraa (1) Bar. vr. From Arabic [ʃawwara] formed, shape, mould; painted, draw; illustrated (with drawing or pictures th.); made a picture; photographed; it appeared to him, seemed to him; imagined, thought. In Hausa; (1) make a likeness or drawing of a thing. (2) ponder. See also "sawwaraa" (2).

sawwaraa (2) Bar. vr. = "sarrafaa".

Sayyadi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. Sayyadaa). From Arabic [ʃayyid] master; gentleman; Mister, Sir, Lord; title of the Prophet Mohammed's direct descendants; [sayyidii] honorific before the names of Muslim Saints. In Hausa; (1) used by beggars in "inaa wani Sayyadii koo wata Sayyadaa" where is any charitable Muslim? (2)

name for any man called "Muhammadu". (3) my lord! (4) (preceeding man's name), is honorific, ex. "~ abuu Bakar" See also "Siidi", "Sayyu".

sayyu Bar. Abr. n.m. honorific form of address to a "Sharif". See also "Sayyadii", "Siidi".

Siddiiku Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʃid'diiq] strictly veracious, honest, righteous; [ʔal-ʃiddiiq] epithet of the first caliph Abuu Bakr. In Hausa; name for any man called "abuu Bakar".

Siidi Bar. Abr. n.m. From N.A. and Egyptian Arabic [siidii], from class. Arabic [sayyid]. In Hausa; (1) refers to "Siidi Abdul kaadiri Jeelaani". (2) a man's name. (3) God ward it off. (4) honorific form of address to "sharif". See "Sayyadii", "Sayyu".

sidira Bar. n.f. = "sadira".

sifa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. sifoofii). From Arabic ['ʃifa] quality, property; attribute; characteristic, distinguishing mark, peculiarity; adjective (gram.); asyndetic relative clause (without relative pronoun (gram.)); way, manner. In Hausa; (1) likeness, picture, photo, (2) description, details. (3) adjective. See also "siffa", "siffantaa", "siffataa", "sifataa", "sifantaa".

sifantaa Bar. vr. (1) make a likeness. (2) describe. See "sifa".

sifataa Bar. vr. = "sifantaa".

siffa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. siffoofii) = "sifa".

siffantaa Bar. Abr. vr. = "sifuntaa".

siffataa Bar. Abr. vr. = "sifataa".

sifilii Bar. Abr. n.m. (So. and Kats.) = "sifirii".

sifirii (1) Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sifr] book (esp. one of the Scriptures) In Hausa; a volume of a book. See also "sifilii"; "sifirii"(2).

sifirii (2) Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ṣifr] zero. naught; nothing. See also "sifilii", "sufulii", "sifirii"(1).

siiga Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ṣiigha] forming, shaping, moulding, fashioning, creating, text, version (e.g. of a letter, of a treaty); formula (in general, also maths; chem.); gold and silver articles; (gram.) (a) the active. (b) the passive. In Hausa; (1) appearance. (2) tense (of verb). (3) case (of noun).

sihan Bar. n.m. = "sahaani".

sihaani Bar. n.m. = "sahaani".

sihirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. sihirce sihircee). From Arabic ['siḥr] bewitchment, beguilement, enchantment, fascination; sorcery, witchcraft, magic; charm (of a woman) In Hausa; magic, sorcery.

sikar Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sukar".

sikarii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sukar".

sikir Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sukar".

sikirii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sukar".

silā Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ṣila] junction, juncture; relation; connection; link, tie, bond;

kinship; present, gift, grant; relative clause (gram.).

In Hausa; (1) means; ex. "yaa yi mini ~ har naa saamu" it was through his good offices that I got it.

(2) an intermediary.

Silai Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Sulai". See also "Sulaimaanu".

silaamu Abr. = "salaamu".

sintalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. sintula) = "santalii".

sintilii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. sintula) = "santalii".

siraadii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʃi'raat] way, path, road; a bridge over hell. to be crossed by all after death (Isl.). In Hausa; the narrow bridge over hell from which sinner fall. See also "siraatsii".

sirdi Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. siraadaa, suraadaa, (Kats.) siriddaa). from Arabic ['sirj] saddle. In Hausa; saddle, bicycle seat. See also "sardi".

sirri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sirr] secret; secret thought; heart, inmost; secrecy, mystery; underlying reason (of s.th.). In Hausa; privacy. See also "sirru", "asiirii".

sirru Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sirri".

sitaara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sataara".

sitira Bar. Abr. n.f. (Ka.) = "sutura".

sitsira Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sadara".

sitta Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['sitta] six. In Hausa; (1) six thousand. (2) (So.) one and sixpence.

sittaara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sattaara".

sittin Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [sit'tiin] sixty. In

Hausa; (1) sixty. (2) the Koran, ex. "naa rantse da ~" I swear by the Koran. See also "sittiiniya".

sittiiniya Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) the sixty chapters of the Koran. (2) "alhamdun mutun ita ce sittiiniya taasa" what a man has, is his own, and a man should be content with what he has.

siwaaki Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [si'waak] a small stick (the tip of which is softened by chewing or beating) used for cleaning and polishing the teeth. See also "asuwaaki".

siyaasa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [si'yaasa] administration, management; policy; for reasons of expediency (Isl. law). In Hausa; (1) clemency. (2) "yaa yi mini ~" he did me a favour, he made me a concession. (3) "mai ~" a kind man. (4) reduction in price.

subaahi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʃa'baah] morning. See also "asubaa", "saafi".

Subdu Bar. Abr. n.f. (Dg. and N.) borrowed via Kanuri, from Arabic ['sabt] Saturday. See also "asabar", "Saatii".

subhan Bar. Abr. used in "sararin ~ kuntata ?" don't stick in one place when the world is before you!. See also "subhaanallaahi".

subhaana Bar. Abr. = "subhan".

subhaanallaahi Bar. Abr. From Arabic [sub'ḥaan(a) ʔal-laah(i)] exclamation of surprise, etc. (prop. praise

the lord! God be praised!). In Hausa; (1) good heavens! (2) (n.f.) saying "good heavens!, ex. "~ taa koori laadan" hearing some one say good heavens, made the muszzin run away. See also "subhan", 'subhaana'.

subu'ii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sub8] one-seventh.

sudan Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['suda(n)] in vain, futilely, to no end, uselessly. In Hausa; without cause. See also "suddan".

Suudan Abr. n.f. From Arabic [suu'daan] black; dark-coloured people [ʔal-suudaan] the Sudan. In Hausa; (1) the Sudan. (2) "Sarkin ~" the Emir of "Kwantagooraa".

suddan Bar. Abr. adv. = "sudan".

sudusii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['suds] one-sixth.

suufii (1) Bar. n.m. From Arabic ['ʃuufii] of wool, woollen. See also "suufii" (2).

Suufii (2) Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. Suufaayee). From Arabic ['ʃuufii] Islamic mystic, Sufi. See also "suufii" (1).

sufulii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sifilii" = "sifirii".

sufurii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sifirii".

suhan Bar. n.m. = "sahan". See also "sahaani", "suhaani".

suhaani Bar. Abr. = "sahaanni".

suhur Bar. Abr. n.m. (So. and Z.) = "sahur".

sujada Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sujuda".

sukar Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sukkar] sugar. See also "sukarii", shukar" "sikar", "sikir", "sikarii", "sikirii".

sukuuni Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [su'kuun] calm, tranquility, peace; silence, quiet; (gram.) vowellessness of a medial consonant; the graphic symbol of this vowellessness. In Hausa; (1) leisure. (2) having sufficient to live on. (3) "~ shii kee saa tuuwon saafee" sufficiency of means leaves a calm mind. See also "sukun-sukun" "sukun-sukun".

sukun-sukun Bar. Abr. n.m. and adv. (1) (a) "naa ji ~" I heard a rustling-sound. (b) "maciijii yanaa tafiia ~" the snake is rustling along. (c) "yanaa taafii ya ~" he's travelling on silently, he's travelling on alone, in the dark. (2) "abin da ka ji yanaa ~ cikin ciiaawa, in daa zuba ido, zaa ka gani nee" coming events cast their shadows before them. See "sukuuni". see also "sukun-sukun".

sukun-sukun Bar. Abr. n.m. and adv. = "sukun-sukun".

sukutii Bar. Abr. n.m. and adv. From Arabic [su'kuut] silence; taciturnity, reticence. In Hausa; (1) (n.m.) keeping silence. (2) (adv.) silently.

Sulai Bar. Abr. n.m. abbreviation of the name "Sulaimaanu".

Sulaimaanu Abr. n.m. From Arabic [sulay'maan] Solomon, a man's name. In Hausa; (1) Solomon. (2) a man's name. (3) "gidan ~" cinema-house. See also "sulai", "suleemaanu".

Suldan Abr. n.m. (pl. suldaanai). From Arabic [sul'taan] Sultan. In Hausa; Emir; Sultan. See also "Suldaani".

Suldaani Abr. n.m. = suldan".

Suleemaanu Abr. n.m. = "Sulaimaanu".

sulhu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sulḥ] peace, reconciliation, settlement, composition. In Hausa; (1) peace. (2) reconciliation. See also "masalaha".

sulusaani Bar. Abr. pl. From Arabic [thul'thaan] two-thirds. See also "sulusii".

sulusii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['thulth] one-third.

sumunii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['thumn] one-eighth.

sunduuki Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. sunduukai). From Arabic [ʃun'duuq] box.

sunna Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['sunna] habitual practice, customary procedure or action, norm, [ʔal-'sunna] the Sunna of the Prophet i.e. his sayings and doings, later established as legally binding precedents (in addition to the law established by the Koran). See also "sunnii", "sunniyaa".

sunnii Bar. Abr. n.m. and pl. From Arabic ['sunnii] sunnitic, sunnite, sunni. See also "sunna".

sunniyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. acting as in "sunna".

suntalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. suntula) = "sintalii".

suppa Bar. Abr. n.f. = 'siffa".

suura (1) Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. suuroorii). From Arabic [ʃuura] form, shape; pictorial representation, illustration; image, likeness, picture, statue; replica; copy, carbon copy; manner; mode. In Hausa; (1) appearance. (2) image; picture, model, photo, map. (3) "liiyaari mai ~" Maria Theresa dollar. See also

"taswiira".

suura (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. suuroorii) From Arabic
['suura] chapter of the Koran, Sura.

surayyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [thu'rayyaa]
chandelier.

sussubaa Bar. Abr. n.m. = "asussubaabi". See also
"asussubaa".

sutura Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['sutra] jacket; tunic.
In Hausa; ornamented saddle-cover. See also "sitira";
"sattaara".

swaafee Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) = saafee.

swahhee Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "saafee".

- SH -

Sha'aban Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [sha8'baan] name of one of the Islamic months, a man's name.

sha'ani Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. sha'anooni, sha'anunnuuwa; sha'anunnuka). From Arabic ['shaʔn] matter, affair, business, circumstances; character; situation, condition. In Hausa; (1) affair. (2) "baa ~" there's no news. (3) business. (4) "n naa da ~ da yawa tukunaa" I'm busy at present. (5) "yanaa ~ yau" he's giving lavish presents to-day.

sha'awa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. sha'awace, sha'awacee, sha'awooyii). From Arabic ['shahwa] greed, craving, desire, ardent wish, longing, yearning, eagerness, passion, carnal appetite, lust. In Hausa; (1) acquisitiveness, ex. "koomee ya ganii, yanaa ~ tasa" he covets everything he sees. (2) "naa yi sha'awar Audu" I like Audu. (3) "baa kaa sha'awar hanyar koowaa, kada koowaa ya yi sha'awar taaki" epithet of train.

Shaban Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Sha'aban".

shabba Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shabba(tan)] a young woman, girl. See also "shabban".

shabbahaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [shab'baha] (he) made

or similar (s. th. to s. th. else); (he) compared (s. th. with); liken (s. th. to). In Hausa; (1) describe; illustrate. (2) resemble faintly.

shabbal yaman Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [shabb ʔal-yaman] alum of Yemen. In Hausa; sulphate of iron (used as medicine for teeth and eyes).

shabban Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. From Arabic ['shabb(an)] a youth, young man. In Hausa; (1) a youth, or girl of 17 to 30 years of age. (2) "shabban wa shabban" a fine couple (youth and maiden; husband and wife). (3) (Had.) a dish of cooked rice and milk. See also "shabba".

shadara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sadara".

shadda Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shadda] strengthening, intensification; stress, emphasis; pulling, dragging, tugging; tightness, tautness; strain; doubling sign over a consonant (gram.). In Hausa; (1) doubling a consonant and the sign representing it. (2) type of European silk-fabric. See also "shaddadaa", "shaddada".

shaddadaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [shad'dada] (he) became firm, fast, solid, hard, strong, intense. In Hausa; "yaa ~ mini" he pestered me. See also "shaddada"; "shadda".

shaddada Bar. Abr. vr. is serious. See "shaddadaa".

shagala Bar. Abr. vbr. From Arabic ['shaghala] to occupy, busy (with s.o.); to preoccupy (s.o.), keep (s.o.)

busy, give (s.o.) trouble; to distract, divert, alienate (s.o. from s.th.). In Hausa; (1) became diverted from. (2) occupy oneself with, ex. "koowaa ya ~ da abin kansa" let everyone look after his own affairs!. See also "shagalii".

shagalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. shagulgula; shagalce-shagalcee) From Arabic ['shughl] occupancy, filling, taking up; detention, prevention, distraction (from). In Hausa; (1) affair. (2) news. (3) business. (4) busy. (5) extravagance. See also "shagala".

shahaada Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [sha'haada] testimony, witness, evidence, deposition; statement, certificate, testimonial, attestation; credentials; (Muslim) creed = doctrinal formula; martyrdom. In Hausa; (1) martyrdom. (2) used in "kalmar ~" title of creed-formula whereby p. acknowledges that he is Muslim. See also "shaidaa", "shaida", "shahiidi".

shahara Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['shahara] to make well-known, famous, renowned, notorious; to be or become well-known, famed. In Hausa; is well-known.

shaahi Abr. n.m. = shaayi".

shahiidi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. shahiida; pl. shahiidai). From Arabic [sha'hiid] witness; martyr; one killed in battle with the infidels; one killed in action. In Hausa; martyr. See also "shahaada", "shaahidii".

shaahidii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. shaahidaa; pl. shaahidai). From Arabic ['shaahid] present; witness; (piece of)

evidence; quotation serving as textual evidence; testimony; an oblong, upright tombstone. In Hausa; a witness. See also "shahiidi", "shaida", "shaidii".

shaa'i Abr. n.m. = "shaayi".

shai'an Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shay?] thing, something; (with neg.) nothing In Hausa; used in "ban cee da shii ~ ba" I did not address thing (word) to him. See also "shai'in".

shaidaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['shahida] to witness (s.th.), be witness (of s.th.), to experience personally (s.th.); to be present (at). In Hausa; (1) bore witness. (2) informed, ex. "jee ka ka ~ masa naa neemansa" go and tell him I am looking for him! (3) recognized, ex. "naa hangee shi ammaa ban ~ shi ba" I espied him from afar, but didn't recognize him. (4) "duukan da ya yi mini yaa ~" the beating he gave me left a mark behind. See also "shaida", "shaahidii".

shaida Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. (pl. shaiduu) (1) evidence, testimony. (2) mark, sign by which th. may be recognized. (3) witness. (4) black-headed weaver bird. (5) lesser hammer kop (scopus umbretta). (6) greater hammer (scopus umbretta bannermni). See "shaidaa", "shaahidii".

shaidan Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. shaidaaniiyaa, pl. shaidaanai, shaitaanuu) From Arabic [shay'taan] shaitan, satan, devil, fiend. In Hausa; (1) satan; an evil spirit; a devil. (2) a p. of very difficult temperament; a

quarrelsome, cantankerous p. (3) a person very skilled, expert, in any craft. See also "shaidana" "shaidaani", "shait'an", "shaitsan", "shaitsana", "shaitsaani", "sbeedan".

shaidana Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [shay'tana] devilry, villainy, dirty trick. In Hausa; quarrelsomeness; cantankerousness; evil practices; evil living. See also "shaitsana", "shaidan".

shaidaani Bar. n.m. = "shaidan".

shaidii Bar. Abr. n.m. mark; sign; evidence. (but not evidence in judicial court). See "shahidii", "shaida", "sheedii".

shaihu Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. (Kats.) only; shahhai, shaffai). From Arabic ['shayx] sheik, an elderly, venerable gentleman; chief; title of the ruler of any one of the sheikhdom along the Arabic gulf; title of native scholars trained in the traditional sciences such as clerical dignitaries, members of a religious order; professors of spiritual institutions; master of an order (Sufism). In Hausa; (1) deep scholar. (2) the ruler of Bornu. (3) name for any man called "usman". (4) "na ~ maasu amsaa" the Sokoto people. (5) "ta ~" mare. (6) "~ dan Hoodiiyo" title of "usman dan Foodiiyo". See also "sheehu".

shai'in Bar. Abr. n.m. used in "bi gaira bi ~" without rhyme or reason. See "shai'an".

sha'ir Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [sha'8iir] barley.

- shait'an Bar. n.m. = "shaidan".
- shaitsan Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shaidan".
- shaitsana Bar. Abr. n.f. = "shaidana".
- shaitsaani Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shaidaani".
- shakalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shakla] a vowel sign.
- shakawa Bar. Abr. n.f. disrespect; arrogance. See "shakiiyi".
- shakawaa Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shakwaa] complaint; accusation, suffering, grievance. In Hausa; a request for anything.
- shakiiiki Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. shakiiikiyaa, pl. shakiiikai). From Arabic [sha'qiiq] a half, moiety; full brother, brother on the paternal and maternal side; (attributively) brother. In Hausa; full brother.
- shakiiyyi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. shakiiyyiyaa, pl. shakiiyai) From Arabic [sha'qiiy] unhappy, unlucky, miserable, wretched, distressed; damned; wretch, villain, culprit, criminal; nasty, naughty, mischievous. In Hausa; a shameless, disrespectful p. one with no respect for superiors. See also "shakawa", "shakiiyi", "sheege"
- shakka Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shakk(un)] doubt, uncertainly, suspicion, misgiving. In Hausa; (1) doubting. (2) fearing, misgiving.
- Sham Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'shaam] the northern region, the north; Syria; Damascus. In Hausa; (1) Syria. (2) Palestine.

shamman Bar. Abr. n.m. [shammaam] musk-melon, cantaloupe.

In Hausa; a variety of water-melon.

shamsiyya Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [sham'siyya] sunshade, umbrella; curtain, screen; [ʔal-huruuf ʔal-shamsiyya] (gram.) the sun letters (which assimilate the /l/ of the article; [sana(tun) shamsiyya] a solar year. In Hausa; (1) umbrella, sunshade. (2) solar year. (3) the Arabic sun letters.

santalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats. and So.) = sintalii".

shara'a Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sharii'a"

sharadaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['sharaʔa] (1) impose a condition on p. (2) make an agreement. See "sharadii"

sharadii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. sharadai, sharudda, sharadoodii). From Arabic ['sharʔ] (1) incision (in the skin); long cut, rip. (2) condition, precondition; provision, clause; stipulation (of a contract). In Hausa; (1) agreement, arrangement. (2) reason, ex. "im bai zoo ba, da ~" if he has not come, then there is some good reason. (3) condition; conditionally. (4) (gram.) conditional mood. See also "sharadaa".

sharafa Bar. Abr. n.f. and vr. From Arabic ['sharafa] (1) to be highborn; to make noble. (2) to approach to be on the point of. (s.th.), come within sight (of s.th.), ex. [sharufa 8laa ʔal-mawt] he became on the point of death. In Hausa; (1) (n.f.) "yaa fara ~" he has begun to show signs of approaching death. (2) (vr.) be on the

point of death. See also "sharafii" (2).

sharafii (1) Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) enjoying a vogue, being in favour. (2) importance. (3) prosperity. See "sharafa"

sharafii (2) Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sharafa".

sharannabi Bar. n.m. (D.) Jerusalem thorn. See also "annabi", "gabaaruwar Masar".

sharat'ii Bar. n.m. (So. and Kats.) = "sharadii".

sharatsii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Ka.) = "sharadii".

sharha Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. sharhoohii). From Arabic ['sharḥ] (1) expounding, presentation, explanation; commentary. In Hausa; (1) a written commentary on a book or annotations in a book. (2) "yaa yi mini ~" he added some further details to the story, to the meaning of the word. See also "sharhi"

sharhi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sharha".

shar'ia Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sharii'a".

sharii'a Bar. Abr. n.f. (So. and Kats.) (pl. sharii'oo'ii, sharii'uu). From Arabic [sha'rii8a] (1) water hole, drinking place; law. (2) [ʔal-sharii8a] the sharia; the revealed or canonical law of Islam. In Hausa; (1) Muslim law. (2) "wurim ~" Muslim law-court. (3) "yaa yanke ~" he passed sentence, gave verdict. See also "shara'a", "shari'a"

sharif Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shariifi".

shariifi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. shariifiyaa, pl. shariifai). From Arabic [sha'riif] distinguished, eminent, noble; honored; honost (trade, profession); Sherif, title of

the descendants of the Prophet Mohammed. In Hausa;
title of the descendants of the Prophet.

shariiri Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. shariiriyaa, pl. shariirai).

From Arabic [shir'riir] bad, evil, wicked, vicious,
malicious. See also "ashararuu", "sharri".

sharkiiya = "sharkiiyya"

sharkiiyya Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [shar'qiyya]
easterly. In Hausa; (1) the Arabic script as written
in Arabia, Syria, Turkey, India, Persia, etc., in a
flowing hand (contrasted with the slow, careful script
of Nigeria). (2) italic script.

sharkiiyya = "sharkiiyya".

sharri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sharr] evil, a
heinous, offence.

shaaru Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shahr] month. In Hausa;
name for boy or girl born in the month of "Ramalan".

Shatu Abr. n.f. abbreviation of name. "Aa'ishatu". See
also "Shatu".

Shatu Abr. n.f. = "Shatu".

shaula Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['shawla] stars in the tail of
the constellation scorpio.

shaawara Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. shaawarwarii; shaawaroorii,
shaawarce-shaawarcee). From Arabic ['shuuraa]
consultation, deliberation, taking counsel, advice. In
Hausa; (1) a remainder. (2) advice. (3) deliberating.
(4) decision. (5) consultation. See also "shawarii".

shawarii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shaawara".

shawwal Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shawwaal".

shawwaal Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [shaw'waal] the month of Shawwal.

shaayi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shaay] tea. See also "shaahi", "asshahahi".

shaazaa Bar. n.f. = "shaazii".

shaazii Bar. n.m. and n.f. From Arabic ['shaadh] isolated, separate(d); irregular; odd; peculiar. In Hausa; (1) an unreliable statement whether written or oral. (2) an unreliable person. See also "shaazaa", "shazzi".

sheedan Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shaidan".

sheedara Bar. Abr. n.f. (kats.) = "sadara".

sheefu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shaihu".

sheege Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. sheegiiyaa, pl. sheeguu, sheeguna, (Kats.) shagguu, shaggaa) = "shakiiyi".

sheehu Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. sheehunai; sheehuna; sheehoohii, sheehannai, (Kats.) shaffai, shahhai) = "shaihu".

sheetsan Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shaitsan".

sheetsara Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "sadara".

shika raji'ii Bar. Abr. n.m. divorce revoked before woman's second "hailla", when it would come into force. See "raji'ii".

shikiiki Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shakiiki".

shimilii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "himilii".

shintalii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sintalii".

shirka Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shirka] partnership;

association, companionship, ex. "mun yi ~ da suu a
kansa" we possess it in common with them.

shirku Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shirk] polytheism;
[?ahl ?al-shirk] the polytheists, the idolators. In
Hausa; idolatry, polytheism.

shuu'araa Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [shu8'raa?] pl. of
['shaa8ir] poet. In Hausa; (1) title of an Arabic book
of poems by [?imru? ?al- qays] and others. (2) "~ taa
kaama ta" she has a nice figure.

shukar Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sukar".

shukarii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sukarii".

shukur Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sukar".

shukura Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shukr] thankfulness,
gratefulness, gratitude; thanks, acknowledgment;
praise. In Hausa; (1) giving thanks, ex. "mun yi ~ ga
Allaa" we thank God. (2) gratitude, ex. "munaa ~" we
are grateful.

shurku Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shirku".

shu'umii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. shu'umaa; pl. shu'umai). From
Arabic ['shu?m] calamity, bad luck, misfortune; evil
omen. In Hausa; p., th. or place of ill-omen.

- T -

ta'aba Bar. Abr. n.f. and vr. From Arabic ['ta8aba] to work hard, toil, slave; to be or become tired, weary; to trouble; to irk, bother. In Hausa; (1) suffered trouble. (2) (n.f.) trouble.

ta'adaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ta'adoodii) = "ta'aadaa".

ta'aadaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ta'aadoodii) borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic ['8aada] custom. See also "al'aada"

ta'addaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ta'8addaa] (1) crossing, overstepping, exceeding. (2) infraction, violation, breach (e.g. of laws); infringement of the law; offence against law, delict (Isl. law); attack, assault, aggression. In Hausa; (1) bad manners. (2) serious misdemeanour. (3) mischief, damage. See also "ta'adii".

ta'adii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ta'addaa"(3).

ta'aalaa Bar. Abr. From Arabic [(ʔal-laah) ta'8aalaa] God Almighty. In Hausa; used in "Allaa ~" God almighty.

ta'allaka (1) Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [ta'8allaqa] devoted one's whole attention to (th. or p.), ex: "yaa ~ da Audu" he is wrapped up in Audu, "yaa ~ da dinki"

his all attention is centred on tailoring.

ta'allaka (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. = "talaka".

ta'amalii Bar. n.m. = "ta'amulii".

ta'ammalii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ta'amulii".

ta'ammulii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ta'amulii".

ta'amulii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'8aamul] commercial intercourse, trade relations, trade dealings, transactions, business. m In Hausa; (1) trading. (2) making use of, ex. "baa naa ta'ammulin koomee da shii" I make no use of it. See "ta'amalii", "ta'ammalii", "ta'ammulii", see also "ma'amalaa".

ta'annatii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ta'annutii"

ta'annutii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'8annut] obstinacy, obduracy, pigheaded, stubborn. In Hausa; cross-questioning a p. with a view to shaming him. See also "ta'annatii".

ta'aasaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ta'ʔaasa] consolation, comfort. In Hausa; (1) sharing a loss. (2) proportioning or sharing out, e.g. the assets of a bankrupt between his creditors, or an estate between heirs. See also (Kats.) "tahaasaa".

ta'aziyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ta8'ziyya] condolence, usually for the death of someone; consolation, solace, comfort.

ta'azzara Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [ta'8adhhdhara] be scarce, hard to obtain; be in great difficulty, trouble.

taba'a Bar. Abr. n.f. = "daba'a". See also "tsaba'a".

tabarkallaa Bar. Abr. From Arabic [tabaarak ʔal-laah] God be praised. In Hausa; bravo! See also "tubarkallaa", "baarkallaa".

tabbaci Bar. Abr. n.m. undoubtedly; assuredly. See "tabbataa", see also "tabbal", "tabban", "tabbar", "tabbas", "tabbasdii".

tabbal Bar. n.m. = "tabbaci".

tabban Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tabbaci".

tabbar Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tabbaci".

tabbas Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tabbaci".

tabbasdii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tabbaci".

tabbataa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['thabbata] to stand firm; be firm; to be established; be proven (fact). In Hausa; (1) is (was) sure that, ex. "naa ~ shii nee" I am certain it is he. (2) confirmed (a fact, rumour). See also "tabbata", "tabbaci".

tabbata (1) Bar. Abr. vr. (1) became confirmed. (2) lasted long, was (is) permanent, ex. "mulkinka ya ~" may you reign long. See "tabbatta".

tabbata (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) permanence. (2) "gidan ~" the next world, ex. "yaa kooma gidan ~" he has died. See "tabbataa".

tabbataccee adj. (f. tabbatacciyaa, pl. tabbatattuu) outstanding in quality, genuine.

tabii'a Bar. Abr. n.f. (n.) = "tsabii'a".

taabi'iina Abr. From Arabic [taabi'8iin] pl. of ['taabi8]

succeeding, subsequent; subsidiary, [ʔal-taabi8iin] the Prophet's companions and followers. In Hausa; used in "saahibansa da taabi'iina" his (Prophet Muhammad's) companions and followers.

tabzii Bar. n.m. = "cazbii" See also "tasbii", "tazbaha".

taadaa n.f. (pl. taadoodii) custom, tradition. See also "ta'aadaa".

tadabiiri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [tad'biir] planning, organization, direction; disposal; economization. In Hausa; making plans, preparations.

tadaliisi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [tad'liis] deceit, fraud; swindle. In Hausa; trickery (especially in trading).

tadariiji Bar. n.m. From Arabic [taj'liid] (1) freezing. (2) bookbinding. In Hausa; stiff covers for holding manuscripts. See also "tadariishi", "tatariisi".

tadariishi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tadariiji".

tadariisi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tadariiji".

tadauwa'a Bar. n.f. = "tadawwu'ii".

tadawwa'a Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tadawwu'ii".

tadawa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. tadawuu; (Go.) tadawunni) borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [da'waah] inkwell. In Hausa; ink. See also "tawada", "addawa".

tadawwu'ii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'tawwu8] voluntariness; volunteering; voluntary service. In Hausa; supererogatory devotions or religious exercises e.g. fasting apart from "azumii"; optional second

pilgrimage.

taddawa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tadawa".

tafsiirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. tafsiirai). From Arabic [taf'siir] explanation, exposition, elucidation, interpretation; commentary (esp. one on the Koran) In Hausa; commentary (whether "sharha" or "haashiiya") on Koran or other text. See also "fassaraa".

taagaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. taagoogii). borrowed via Kanuri, from Arabic [ʔaaqa] window. In Hausa; (1) window. (2) "mai ~" a penny with a hole in the centre.

tagalaa Bar. n.f. (N.). borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [shaghala]. See "shagalii".

tagayyara Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [ta'ghayyara] became changed. In Hausa; suffered trouble. See also "tagayyare".

tagayyare Bar. Abr. n.m. "a ~" only with difficulty.

taagiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. taagiyuu; taagiiyooyi). borrowed via Kanuri, from Arabic [ʔaa'qiyya] a cap. In Hausa; (1) a cap. (2) "taagiyar bakwalaa" a cheap round cap. (3) "ban saa a kaa ba, in ji baraawan ~" that is beyond my capabilities.

tahaasaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "ta'aasaa".

taahiiri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [taʔ'xiir] delay. See also "tsaahiiri".

taimama Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ta'yamum] ceremonial ablutions made with-out water.

taiyaara Bar. n.f. = "tayyaara".

tajariiba Bar. Abr. n.f. (Dg.). From Arabic ['tajriba] or [taj'riib] trial, test(ing), tribulation; temptation. In Hausa; misfortune. See also "tajariifi".

tajariifi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tajariiba".

tajaawalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [taj'waal] migration, wandering, roving, travelling; nomadic life, nomadism.

taajirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. taajiraa, pl. taajirai). From Arabic ['taajir] merchant, trader, businessman, dealer, tradesman. In Hausa; a wealthy p. See also "attaajirii".

taajirtaa vr. enrich. See "taajirii".

taajirta vr. become wealthy.

takabbarci Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'kabbur] pride, haughtiness, presumption, arrogance.

takaddaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "takardaa".

takadiirii Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [taq'diir] estimation, appraisal; appreciation; implication of a missing syntactical part (gram.) In Hausa; about, roughly estimated at.

takadiirii adv. = "takadiirii".

takaliifi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [tak'liif] burdening, bothering, troubling; commissioning; commandment (of God). In Hausa; th. imposed on one forcibly. See also "kallafaa".

takariiri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [tak'riir]

repetition, reiteration; clarification, rectification, purification. In Hausa; revising.

takardaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (So. and Kats. and Ka.) (pl. takadduu, takardu, takaddoojii, takardoojii, takadduna, takarduna). borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [qir'taas] paper; sheet of paper; paper bag. In Hausa; (1) paper. (2) letter.

takariimii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [tak'riim] showing respect.

takatubu Bar. n.m. From Arabic root [k.t.b.] writing. In Hausa; any charm or superstition indiscriminately recommended as having medicinal qualities, and which proves a failure. See also "sakatubu".

taakiidi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'kiid] confirmation; affirmation, assurance, emphasis, stress; (gram.) intensifying apposition; pleonasm. In Hausa; speaking or acting emphatically, ex. "yaa yi masa taakiidin azzikii" (a) he emphasized to him the need for success. (b) he did his best to make him successful.

ta'kiyyi Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'qiyy] devout.

talafaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['talafa] ruin, distraction, harm; loss; waste. In Hausa; spent. See also "talafa".

talafa Bar. has been spent See also "talafaa".

talaha Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. talahoohii). From Arabic ['talh] a variety of acacia (acacia gummifera); banana

tree; banana. In Hausa; a highly ornamented saddle from N.A. See also "talha".

Talaataa (1) Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-thulaa'thaaʔ] Tuesday. In Hausa; (1) Tuesday. (2) a name for girl born on tuesday. See also "talaataa" (2).

talaataa (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [tha'laatha] three. In Hausa; (1) three thousand. (2) making a loss (gambling, trading) See also "talaataa" (1).

talaataini Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [thul'thayn] two-thirds. In Hausa; used in "talaatainin daree yaa zoo" the middle of the night has come.

talaatin Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [thalaathiin] thirty.

talawwamii Bar. n.m. = "talawwamii".

talawwamii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [tal'wiim] censure, rebuke, reproof. In Hausa; originally letting a debt stand over for a stated short period after its payment is due. now used also for buying on short credit.

talfaatimaa Bar. n.f. = "talhaatinaa".

talha Bar. Abr. n.f. = "talaha".

talhaatanaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. talhaatanai, talhaatanuu). borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [xaatam] or [xaatim] seal ring, signet ring; ring, finger ring; seal, stamp. In Hausa; (GO.) (1) seal ring, real. (2) (Ka.) a stone used in necklaces. See also "talhaatinaa", "talhaatunaa", "talfaatima", "alhantanaa", "hanta".

talhaatinaa Bar. Abr. (Kats.) = talhaatanaa".

talhaatunaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "talhaatanaa".

taaliifii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. taaliifoofii"; taaliifai).

From Arabic [ta?'liif] formation (e.g. of a government); union, junction; literary work, composition, writing (of a book or an article) In Hausa; (1) a literary work. (2) writing a literary work.

taaliyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?'i'taaliya] Italy.

kind of macaroni. In Hausa; (1) kind of macaroni. (2) "zoo mu ci ~" let's have a chat!

talkiini Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [tal'qiin]

instruction, direction; dictate; suborning of a witness (Isl. law). In Hausa; repetition of the Islamic formula in the presence of a dying p. or during burial ceremony.

tallaahi Abr. From Arabic [ta ?al-laah] by God.

ta maajira Bar. Abr. n.m. epithet applied to an

"almaajirii:". "

tamanii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['thaman] price. In

Hausa; (1) price. (2) expensiveness, ex. "~ gareeshi" it is dear. (3) saleable property.

tamanii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [tamr hindii] tamarind.

tamaanin Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [thamaa'niin] eighty.

tamaaniya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [tha'maaniya] eight.

In Hausa; eight thousand.

tamantakaa Bar. Abr. n.f. borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic

[min'taaq] belt, circle, ring, In Hausa; belt.

tamaasaraa Bar. n.f. (Kats.) (of Egypt) a skylight' in a mud-roofed house; = (Ka.) "taagar sama".

tamat Abr. From Arabic ['tammāt] that is the end of the matter!.

tamoolakaa Bar Abr. n.f. borrowed via Taureg, from Arabic ['milṣaqa] spoon In Hausa; a wooden ladle. See also "tamoolakii".

tamoolakii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tamoolakaa".

tamuntakaa Bar. n.f. = "tamantakaa".

Tanii Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['thaanii] second; [ʔal-ʔithnayn] Monday. In Hausa; a name given to a girl born on a Monday. See also "altii", altinee", "Tinee", "litniin".

tantamaa n.f. From Arabic [tamtama] doubt.

Taraabulus Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ṭaraablus] Tripoli.

taraddadii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'raddud] frequent coming and going; frequentation, irresolution. In Hausa; (1) a feeling of anxiety for a p.'s welfare. (2) a feeling of uncertainty as to a possible happening.

taraaha Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ṭarḥa] veil (sometimes embroidered) worn by women as a headcloth; headcloth, headveil. In Hausa; a mattress; usually large and specially well made.

tararradii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "taraddadii".

tarbiyyaa Abr. n.f. From Arabic [tarbiya] education, upbringing; teaching. In Hausa; education, training.

taariifa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ta8'riifa] (1) information, notification. (2) tariff; price list. (3) (in Egypt) type of copper coin. In Hausa; type of copper coin.

taariha Bar. Abr. n.f. = "taarihi".

taarihi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [taa'riix] date; time; history, chronicle, annals. In Hausa; (1) a written history. (2) a date in chronology. See also "taariha".

tariika Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tsariika".

taariku Bar. Abr. n.m. n.f. and pl. From Arabic ['taarik] leaver. In Hausa; used in "~ salaati" p. only praying now and then. See also "taaruku".

tarjama Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['tarjama] translation; interpretation; biography; introduction, preface, foreword (of a book). In Hausa; instructions at beginning of book of potions, spells, etc. explaining how to use them. See also "tarjamaami"; "tarzama", "tarzamaami"; "tarjaman".

tarjamaami Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tarjama".

tarjaman Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [turjum'aan] translator, interpreter. See also "tarjama".

tartiibi Bar. Abr. n.m. and adv. From Arabic [tar'tiib] order, arrangement, array; sequence, make-up; organization, measure. In Hausa; (1) good order; being symmetrical. (2) (adv.) without intermission.

taaruku Bar. Abr. n.m. = "taariku".

tarzama Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tarjama".

tarzamaami Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tarjama". See also
"tarjamaami".

taasaa Abr. n.f. = "taasaa".

taasaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. taasooshii). From Arabic
[ʔaasaa] round, shallow drinking cup made of metal,
drinking vessel. [ʔaasa ʔal-taḥmiir] frying pan. In
Hausa; (1) a metal bowl or basin. (2) (used by
European's servants.) crockery.

tasa'in Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tis'in". See also "casa'in".

taasarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (So. and Kats.) = "hasaara".

tasarrafii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tasarrufii".

tasarrufii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'ʃarruf] free
disposal, right, of disposal; usufruct, administration;
action, behaviour. In Hausa; (1) trading; turning over
one's money. (2) one's ordinary work and business. (3)
manner of life. (4) free disposal.

tasbaha Bar. Abr. n.f. (So. and Kats.) (pl. tasboodii) .
borrowed via. Tuareg, from Arabic [subḥa] or [sibḥa]
beads of the Muslim rosary; Muslim rosary;
supererogatory salat (Isl. law). In Hausa; rosary.
See also "tasbii", "cazbii".

tasbii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tasbaha".

taasiiri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [taḥ'ʃiil]
attainment, obtainment, gain; acquisition (also of
knowledge); learning, studying; income, revenue. In
Hausa; (1) influence, ex. "baa shi da ~ cikinsa" he

has no influence in it. (2) "bai yi wani taasiiri ba" he made no progress.

taasuu'aa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [taasuu'8aa?] the ninth day of the month of Muharram. In Hausa; special devotions on the 9th. day of the month Muharram.

taswiiraa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. taswiiroorii). From Arabic [taṣ'wiira] pictorial representation, image, picture, illustration. In Hausa; (1) an etching, drawing. (2) a model. (3) a photo. (4) a map. See also "suura".

tatawwu'ii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tatsawwu'ii

tatsawwu'ii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'tawwu8] voluntariness, volunteering; voluntary service; voluntary traineeship. See "tadawwa'a".

tattiibi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tartiibi".

tauhiidii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [tau'hiid] unification, union, combination, belief in the unity of God; profession of the unity of God; (myst.) mergence in the unity of the universe. [8ilm ʔ-al-tauhiid] Islamic theology. In Hausa; the doctrine of the unity of God.

tausayi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['taʔsiya] consolation. comfort. In Hausa; (1) pity. (2) mercy. (3) sympathy. See also "ta'aasaa".

tauwadaa Bar. n.f. = "tawadaa".

tawadaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. tawadoodii, tawadoodii, tawadooyii, tawaduu) = tadawa.

tawafar rayuka Abr. n.f. borrowed via Taureg, from Arabic

[wa'faah] death.

tawaafi Bar. n.m. = "dawaafi".

tawakkalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'wakkul] trust, confidence; trust in God; passivity of living (of the early ascetics and mystics). In Hausa; resigning oneself; bowing to what is considered the will of God.

tawakkaltu Bar. n.m. (Go.) = "tawakkalii".

taawiili Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta?'wiil] interpretation, explanation. In Hausa; lame excuse.

tawwada Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tadwa". See also "tawada".

tayyaara Bar. n.f. = "dayyaara"

tazbaha Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tasbaha"

Tiijaaniyya Abr. n.f. From Arabic [tiijaa'niyya] Tijaani sect, widely spread in N.A. and West Africa.

tijaaraa n.f. From Arabic [ti'jaara] trading. In Hausa; (1) trading. (2) public humiliation.

tilaawa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ti'laawa] reading; public reading, recital, recitation. In Hausa; repeating a lesson without the book (more esp. repeating the Koran from memory).

Tine Bar. Abr. n.m. a name for boy born on a Monday. See "Taani", "altine".

tirka Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['tirka] heritage, legacy; bequest.

tis'in n.f = "tas'in".

tu'annutii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tu'annatii".

tuuba vr. From Arabic ['tuuba] repentaent.

tubarkallaa Bar. Abr. = "tabarkallaa".

tufaa (1) Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. (pl. tufaafi, tufaafuwa, tufaahi' tuhoohii, tuhuwooyii, tufoofii). From Arabic ['thawb]; N.A. and Egypt [tuub] garment, dress; cloth, material; garb, outward appearance, guise, cloak, mask. In Hausa; a garment. See also "tufa" (2) "tufuwa", "tufaaniyaa".

tufa (2) Bar. Abr. vr. put article on or around p. or th. to cover. See "tufa" (1).

tufaaniyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. tufaani; tufaanu; tufaaniyooyii) a mat or screen used to cover doorways.

tufaata Bar. vr. or become clothed. See "tufa" (2).

tufo Bar. n.m. a mat used for covering a doorway. See "tufa" (1); "tufu".

tufu Bar. n.m. = "tufo".

tufuwaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "tufa".

tuhumaa (1) Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['tuhma] accusation, charge; suspicion, insinuation. In Hausa; (1) suspicion, ex. "da ~ a kansa" he is under suspicion. (2) interrogation, ex. "an yi masa ~ har da azaaba" he has been interrogated by torture. (3) divining, ex. "yaa tafi wurin ~ " he has gone to have his fortune told by sand. See also "tuhumaa", "tuhumataa", "tuhuma" (2).

tuhumaa (2) Bar. vr. (1) suspected p. (2) interrogated. See "tuhuma" (1).

tuhumaa Bar. Abr. vr. (1) suspected p. (2) interrogated

- p. See "tuhuma" (1).
- tuhumataa Bar. Abr. vr. (1) interrogate p. to elicit information. (2) seek information by divination. (3) suspect p.
- tujaara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tijaara".
- tujaawalii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tajaawalii".
- tukkubajal Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'kabbal] (1) being put in irons, shackle, fetter. (2) being kept waiting (for s. th., esp. for the paymnt of a debt). In Hausa; tying prisoner's arms to stick below his knees.
- tukuburci Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) = "takabbarci".
- tukuburii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "takabbar".
- tumunii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sumunii".
- Tuunas Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['tuunis] or ['tuunus] Tunis, Tunisia. In Hausa; (1) Tunis, Tunisia. (2) "taa ~" type of pattern embroidered on gown.
- turbaa n.f. From Arabic [turba] road, track.
- Turkaawaa Abr pl. of "Baturki" Turkish.
- tuutiiya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['tuutiyaa] or ['tuutiyaa?] or ['tutyaa] zinc. In Hausa; (1) zinc. (2) conceit. See also "tuutiiyar hindii".
- tuutiiyar hindii Bar. Abr. let. Indian Zinc. a stone consisting of the nitrates, and chlorides of sodium and potassium. See "tuutiiya".
- twitwiar hindii (Kats.) = "tuutiiyar hindii".

- TS -

tsaa'a Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "daa'a".

tsaba'a Bar. Abr. n.f. = "daba'a". See also "tsabaka".

tsabaka Bar. Abr. n.f. = "daba'a".

tsabii'a Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. tsabii'oo'ii, tsabii'uu) =
"dabii'a". See also "tsabiiya".

tsabiiya Bar. m.f. (pl. tsabiiyooyii; tsabiiyuu) =
"tsabii'a".

tsaaha Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats. and D. and Had.) = "daa'a".

tsaahiri Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. tsaahiraa; pl. tsaahirai) =
"daahiri".

tsaahiiri Bar. Abr. n.m. = "taahiiri".

Tsaibaa Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ṭayyiba] woman's name.

tsalaamusai Bar. Abr. n.m. = "dalaamusai".

tsaalibii Bar. n.m. (pl. tsaalibai) From Arabic ['ṭaalib] a
student. In Hausa; a student, scholar.

tsaalibta Bar. m.f. being a student. See "tsaalibii".

tsariika Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tsariika".

tsariiki Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. tsariikiyaa; pl. tsariikai) =
"tsariiki".

tsariika Bar. abr. n.f. From Arabic [ṭa'riiqa] (1)
manner, mode, means; way, method; system; creed, faith;
religion. (2) religious brotherhood, dervish order.

In Hausa; sect. See also "tariika".

tsariikii Bar. n.m. (f. tsariikiiyaa; pl. tsariikakai). From Arabic [taliq] (1) freed, released, set free, free, freedman. (2) in N.A. and Egypt. rogue. In Hausa; rogue.

tsauwiila Bar. n.f. = "tsawiila".

tsawaafi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "dawaafi".

tsawaitaa Bar. Abr. vr. lengthened ex. "Allaa ya ~ maka rai" may God lengthen your life! See "tsawwala".

tsawalaa Bar. vr. = "tsawwala".

tsawantaa Bar. Abr. vr. lengthen, but rare, except in greetings and pious wishes for a long life. See "tsawaitaa".

tsawiila Bar. m.f. (So. and Kats.) from Arabic [ʔal-ṭa'wiila] lit. the long one. flintlock-gun. In Hausa; flintlock-gun. See also "tsauwiila", "tsawwiila".

tsawwala Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [ʔawwala] lengthened. In Hausa; lengthened. See also "tsawaitaa", "tsawalaa", "tsawantaa".

tsawwala Bar. Abr. vr. became long. See "tsawwala".

tsawwiila Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tsawiila".

tsayyuura Bar. m.f. = "dayyaara". See also "tayyaara".

tsibbu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "dibbu".

- U -

uffan Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['ʔuff] expressing anger displeasure. In Hausa; used in "ban cee da shii ~ ba" I did not address a single word to him.

ujilaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [8u'jaala] work quickly, thrown together, hastily prepared work, rush job, sketch, quickly compiled report.

ujiraa (1) Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔujra] wage(s).

ujiraa (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. = "ushiraa" see "ushirii".

ukuubaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [8u'quuba] punishment, penalty. In Hausa; (1) physical anguish. (2) great annoyance or trouble e.g. the incessant crying of an infant which worries his mother.

umarnii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic root [ʔ.m.r] order. command. See also "umarta".

umarta Bar. Abr. vrb. ordered p. to do th. See "umarnii".

umaru Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8umar] a man's name.

umda Bar. n.f. a pillar. See "umuda".

umfaana Bar. Abr. vrb. (N. and Kats.) = "amfaana".

umfananee Bar. n.m. = "amfananee".

umfaanii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "amfaanii".

ummul abaa'isi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ummul kabaa'isi".

ummul kabaa'isi Bar. n.m. From Arabic [ʔumm ʔal-xabaaʔis]
(lit.) the mother of all evil, (alcohol and spirit).

In Hausa; ground, cause, reason.

Umra Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔumra] pilgrimage to Mecca (the so called minor hadj which, unlike the hadj proper, need not be performed at a particular time of the year and whose performance involves fewer ceremonies).

umuuda Bar. n.f. (So. and Kats.). From Arabic [8a'muud] a pillar. See also "al'amuudu".

umuumi Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8u'muumiy] public, universal; general; common; state, civil. In Hausa; unanimity, ex. "sun yi ~ sun cee" they declared unanimously that.

umurnii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "umarnii".

umurta Bar. vr. = "umarta".

unhwaana Bar. vr. = "amfaana".

unhwananne Bar. n.m. = "amfananne".

unhwaanii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "amfaanii".

uppan Bar. Abr. = "uffan".

uruula Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [8u'ruud] portable goods, excluding cash or livestock.

uryan Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8ur'yaan] naked, nude, undressed. In Hausa; an absolutely naked p. See also "aryan".

Usailama Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Musailama".

usdu Bar. n.m. From Arabic [ʔasad(u)] lion, Leo (astron.)

In Hausa; the constellation Leo.

Ushiraa Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) a tenth part of the state of deceased p. which is taken for the treasury. See "ushurii". (2) wages. See "ujiraa".

ushirii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ushurii".

ushurii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8ushr] one tenth. In Hausa; a tenth part. See also "ushirii", "ushiraa".

usman Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8uth'maan] a man's name. See also "usuman".

ussi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['?uss] foundation, basis, exponent of a power (math.). In Hausa; foundation; basis, ex. "wannan laabaari shi da ~" this news is unfounded.

usulii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?u'şuul] pl. of [?aşl] root, trunk (of a tree); origin, source; cause, reason. See "asalii".

usuman Abr. n.m. = "usman".

usumaanu Abr. n.m. = "usman".

uwairu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['?a8war] one-eyed p.

uzuran Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) immediately. (2) p. always wants things done at once. (3) p. always in eager haste. See "uzurii".

uzurii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8udhr] excuse. In Hausa; (1) a good and sufficient reason e.g. for not obeying an order to attend a court of law. (2) sexual incontinence. See also "uzuran", "uzurta".

uzurta Bar. Abr. vrb. "yaa ~ da saamunsa" he's eager to get
to it.

- W -

wa Bar. Abr. From Arabic [wa] with, and. In Hausa; used in (a) "alif (alu) wa minya" 1100; "alif (alu) wa arbamina" 1400 etc. (b) in expression, "kazaa wa kazaa"; "daidai wa daidai".

waa'adii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. waa'adoodii). From Arabic ['wa8d] promis. In Hausa; promise (to pay debt at fixed time etc.).

wa'alamu Abr. From Arabic [(wa) 'ya8lam(u)] (and) he knows. In Hausa; used in "allaahu ~" (God knows); we are in God's hands. See "allaahu".

wa'azii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. wa'azai) From Arabic ['wa8z] preaching, admonition. See also "wa'aazu", "wa'azta".

wa'azta Bar. Abr. vr. (1) preached to. (2) admonished.

wa'aazu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "wa'azii".

waabilii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [wa'biil] heavy downpour; shower. In Hausa; heavy rain.

wada'i Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['waṭʔ] (1) low ground, depression. (2) sexual intercourse. In Hausa; cohabiting with. See also "watsa'i".

wadaa'i Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [wa'daa8] farewell, leave-taking, adieu, valediction. In Hausa; saying

good bye.

wagga Bar. Abr. n.f. borrowed via Songhai, from Arabic
['ʔuqqa] Oka, a weight.

Wahaabu Bar. n.m. From Arabic [wah'haab] lit. giver,
donor. one of the names of God. See also "wahhaabi".

wahamii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['wahm] delusive
imagination, erroneous impression, fancy, delusion;
belief, guess, surmise; bias, error, self-deception;
doubt; foreboding. evil presentiment. In Hausa; (1)
doubts, ex. "yaa deebe mini ~" he cleared away my
doubts. (2) "~ yaa daukee shi" he is bewildered. See
also "wahamta", "wahimta".

wahamta Bar. Abr. vr. "yaa ~" he is bewildered. See
"wahamii".

wahayii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['wahy] revelation,
vision.

Wahhaabi Bar. n.m. (f. Wahhaabiiyaa; pl. Wahhaabaawaa)
From Arabic [wah'haabii] one of Wahhabi sect of Islam.

wahimta Bar. Abr. vr. = "wahamta".

wajaba Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['wajaba] to be
necessary, requisite, obligatory, indispensable; to be
incumbent, imposed, enjoined. In Hausa; is
incumbent. See also "wajabta", "wajabtaa", "waaajib".

wajabta Bar. Abr. vr. = "wajaba".

wajabtaa Bar. Abr. vr. made incumbent. See "wajaba".

waaajib Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. waaajibaa; pl. waaajibai,
waajiboobii" From Arabic ['waaajib] necessary,
requisite, essential, indispensable, inevitable;

incumbent, obligatory, adequate, fair. In Hausa; incumbent. See also "waajibii", "wajaba".

waajibii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "waajib".

wakafii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['waqf] (1) stopping; halting. (2) pause (gram.). (3) checking, restraining. (4) suspension from duty. (5) religious endowment, wakf (Isl. law). In Hausa; (1) remand under arrest, ex. "yanaa ~" he is under arrest on remand; "gidan ~" lock-up for prisoners. (2) period allowed. (3) Muslim court's taking charge of disputed property pending adjudication. (4) Muslim court's setting aside proceeds of sale of bequest till return of recipient. (5) property held inalienably in mortmain. (6) pause at end of sentence of Koran. See also "wakaftaa".

wakaftaa Bar. Abr. vr. (1) bequeathed (landed property) as mortmain. (2) "alkaalii yaa ~ shi a hannun dan wankaa" the judge deposited the disputed property with the official called "dan wankaa".

wakaana Bar. Abr. vr. from N.A. and Egyptian Arabic ['waqana]; class. Arabic ['yaqana] certainty, certitude. In Hausa; be established, ex. "zancammu yaa ~" what we spoke of has become an established fact.

waaki'a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['waaqi8a] incident, occurrence, event; happening, development; fact; fighting, combat, battle. In Hausa; event.

wakilci Bar. Abr. n.m. being another's representative. See "wakiili".

wakiilii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. wakiilai). From Arabic [wa'kiil] representative. In Hausa; (1) representative. (2) p. who looks after another. (3) holder of the "sarauta" of this name. See also "wakilci, wakiltaa"; "wakkalaa".

wakiltaa Bar. Abr. vr. (1) "naa ~ shi a kan wannan" I have appointed him my representative in this. (2) "an wakilta Maalam Audu alkaalim Baucii Kaafin a tabbatad da shii" they have appointed Malam Audu as judge of Bauchi on probation. See "wakiili".

wakiyaa n.f. = "wakiyyaa".

wakiyyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. wakiyooyii; wakiyyuu). From N.A. Arabic [wa'qiyya] class. Arabic [ʔuu'qiyya] ounce. In Hausa; a small phial of scent containing about a fluid ounce.

wakkalaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['wakkala] entrusted s.th. to s.o.; appointed s.o. as representative or agent = "wakiltaa".

wala'alla Bar. Abr. From Arabic [wa laʂalla] perhaps.

walaa ba'asa Bar. Abr. From Arabic [wa laa baʔs] no fault can be found with it.

walaa bai'u Bar. Abr. From Arabic [wa laa bayʂ] there is no sale. In Hausa; "yaa ga ~" = "ya saami ~" he got it cheap, gratis.

walahaa Bar. Abr. n.f. borrowed via Sanghai ['duhaa] time between 9 and 10a.m

walaa hairu Bar. Abr. From Arabic [wa laa xayr] and there is no good. In Hausa; "in kaa zoo ~; in ba ka zoo ba

~" whether you come or not does not matter.

walaakii Bar. Abr. (Kats.) = "walaakin".

walaakin Bar. Abr. From Arabic [wa laakin] but. In Hausa; used in "da ~" there's more than meets the eye.

walakiiri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [(naakir) wa na'kiir] (Naakir) and Nakiir, one of the two Angels of death, according to Islam.

wali n.m. = waliyii.

waalii Bar. n.m. (Z.) From Arabic ['waaliy] a ruler. In Hausa; an official position and title.

waalihan Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. and pl. From Arabic ['waadihan] = "waalihi".

waalihi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. waalihaa; pl. waalihai). From Arabic ['waadih] obvious. See also "waalihan".

waliyii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['waliy] near, close.
 (a) supporter, sponsor; legal guardian. (b) a man close to God, holy man, saint. In Hausa; (1) saint. (2) p. having the right of giving girl in marriage. (3) the p. charged with burial of another. (4) (euphemism) mad p. (5) "~ digaadigii" p. taking short cut to destination so that his fellow travellers describe his out-distancing them to magic. (5) a traditional title.

waliimaa n.f. (pl. walimoomii). From Arabic [wa'liima] banquet. In Hausa; marriage or birth feast.

walitta Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) being empowered as a "walii". (2) saintship. see "walii".

walittaka Bar. Abr. n.f. = "walitta".

walla Bar. Abr. = "wallaahi".

wallafaa vr. From N.A. Arabic ['wallafa], class. Arabic ['ʔallafa] to be united, linked; to be in tune, to be in harmony, to be on familiar, to compose, write (a book, an article, story, poem, etc.). In Hausa; to compose, write (book, poem, etc.).

wallaahi Bar. Abr. From Arabic [wa ʔal-laah] by God. In Hausa; used in "~ Allaa, gaskiiyaa nee" it is really true. See also "wallaahi summat allaahi"; "wallaahi, tallaahi summatallaahi"; "wallai", "walla".

wallaahi summat allaahi Bar. Abr. From Arabic [wa ʔal-laah(i) thumma ʔal-laah(i)] by God (and) by God. See also "wallaahi".

wallaahi tallaahi, summatallaahi Bar. Abr. From Arabic [wa ʔal-laah(i), ta-ʔal-laah(i), thumma ʔal-laah(i)] by God (and) by God. See also "wallaahi".

wallai Bar. Abr. (So.) = "wallaahi".

wanakiiri Bar. Abr. n.m. = "walakiiri".

wanzam Bar. Abr. n.m. = "wanzaami".

wanzaamii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. wanzaamai), borrowed via Songhai, from Arabic [ħaj'jaam] cupper. In Hausa; (1) a barber. (2) the name of a spirit in language of "bori" devotees. See also "wanzam"; "wanzaamii", "wanzan", "wanzanci".

wanzaamii Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) = "wanzaami".

wanzan Bar. Abr. n.m. = "wanzaami".

wanzanci Bar. Abr. n.m. barbering. See "wanzaami".

warabbuka Bar. From Arabic [wa rabb-u(ka)] by (your) God!

In Hausa; used in "tsammaanin ~ maalan yaa ki noomaa doonin zakkaa" on the expectation of gifts (alms) a Malam refuses to do any farming; "munaa tsammaanin ~" we are expecting to receive some presents; "kunaa tsammaanin ~" you're living in a fool's paradise. See also "warabukka".

warabukka Arb. = "warabbuka".

wardii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ward] roses. In Hausa; scent, especially used of attar of roses. See also "alwardii".

war haka Bar. Abr. used in "goobe yi ~" at this time tomorrow; "jiiya ~" at this time yesterday; "baara ~" at this time last year. See "haka" See also "rau haka".

wariisa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [wa'riith] heir, inheritor. In Hausa; (1) dividing up an estate or inheritance. (2) feasting and lavishness after receiving bequest. (3) a bargain, ex. "yaa saamii ~" he got a bargain, stroke of luck.

warkaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. warkookii). From Arabic ['waraq] leaf, petal; sheet of paper; piece of paper, slip; note; ticket; document; thin metal plate, leaf of sheet metal. In Hausa; (1) a leaf of a book; a loose sheet of paper. (2) a currency note. (3) a single leaf of a tree or plant.

warkaa n.f. = "warka".

wasakii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [wi'thaaq] tie, hand, fetter, shackle, chain.

wasala Bar. = "wasalam".

wasalam Bar. Abr. From Arabic [wa sa'laam] (and) that's all, and let it be done with that. In Hausa; (1) the matter's ended! (2) very well then! See also "haazaa wasalam".

wasalcee vr. insert vowel sign into Arabic script. See "wasalii".

wasalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. wasula; (Kats.) wasulla). From Arabic [waʃla] Arabic vowel-signs. See also "wasalta".

wasalta Bar. Abr. vr. inserted "wasalii" into script.

wasiikaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. wasiikuu; wasiikookii). From Arabic [wa'thiqa] document, deed, writ, instrument, paper, record, voucher, certificate, receipt, policy, diplomatic note. In Hausa; letter, ex. "~ a kan wannan laabaari" a letter containing this information. See also "wasiikaa".

wasiikaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "wasiikaa".

wasiita Bar. Abr. vr. "yaa wasiicee ni n yi kaza" he enjoined on me to do such-and -such. See "wasiyya"

wasiyyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. wasiyyuu; wasiyooyii; wasiice-wasiice). From Arabic [wa'ʃiyya] direction, directive, instruction, commandment, advice, will, testament. In Hausa; enjoining th. on p. ex. "abin da muka yi muku wasiyya da shii". See also "wasiita", "wasiyyi".

wasiyyi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. wasiyyiyaa; pl. wasiyyai). From Arabic [wa'ʃiyy] plenipotentiary, mandatory, authorized agent; legal guardian; caretaker; trustee,

principal. In Hausa; p. instructed as in "wasiyyaa".

wassafaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['waṣafa] (He) described, pictured (s.o. or s.th.); praised (s.o.); attributed (to s.o. a quality). In Hausa; "naa ~ masa shii" I explained it to him. See also "wassaftaa".

wassaftaa Bar. Abr. vr. = "wassafaa".

wassalam = "wasalam".

watsa'ii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "wada'ii".

wau Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['waaw] name of the Arabic letter /w/. In Hausa; (1) the Arabic letter /w/. (2) "jan ~" a small Arabic /w/ written in red ink in certain words, in N. African. writings.

wazanaa (1) Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔa'dhaan] call to prayer. See also "wazana (2); "laadan", "wazanu".

wazana (2) Bar. Abr. n.m. = "laadan". See "wazana"(1), see also "wazanu"; "wazinu".

wazanu Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "wazana" (2).

waziifaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [waziifa] daily ration; pay; office, position, post, job; task, lesson, homework; especial Suufi prayers. In Hausa; prayers of the "Tiijaaniyya" Muslim sect.

wazinu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "wazana"(2).

Waziranci Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Wazirci".

Wazirci Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) being a "waziiri". (2) the "unguwaa" where the "Waziiri" lives. See "Waziiri".

Waziiri Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. Wazirai). From Arabic

[wa'ziir] minister; Vizier; Queen (in chess). In Hausa; (1) holder of the important "sarauta" so called. (2) representative of influential p. See also "waziiranci"; "wazirci", "wazirtaa"; "waziiriyaa".

waziiriyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. position among "boorii" held by both men and women. See "Waziiri".

wazirtaa Bar. Abr. vr. appointed p. as "Waziiri".

waazu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "wa'azii".

wuffi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "huffi".

wuppi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "huffi".

wurdi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['wird] (1) watering place; animals coming to the water. (2) specified time of day or night devoted to private worship. (3) a section of the Koran recited on this occasion. In Hausa; section of the Koran recited privately. See also "wuridii"; "wurudii".

wuridii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "wurdi".

wurudii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "wurdi".

- Y -

ya'asu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['yaʔs] renunciation, resignation; hopelessness, desperation. In Hausa; giving up hope.

yabuusa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['yabs], ['yubs], ['yabas] dryness. In Hausa; chronic constipation.

yaafaa Bar. Abr. vr. Borrowed via Songhai, from Arabic root [ʃ. f. w.] forgive.

Yahuudaawaa Bar. Abr. pl. of "Bayahuudi".

Yaajuuju Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [yaʔ'juuj] Gog (of Gog and Magog).

yakiinii n.m. From Arabic [ya'qiin] certainly.

Yaakuba Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [yaʃ'quub] Jacob, a man's name. See also "Yaakubu".

Yaakubu n.m. = "Yaakubu".

yala'alla Bar. Abr. From Arabic [yaa ʔal-laah] oh God! See "yalla".

yalla Bar. Abr. [la'ʃalla] perhaps.

Yaman Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [(ʔal-) 'yaman] Yemen. See also "shabbal ~".

yamsur Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['yusr] (1) ease, facility, pleasant circumstances; prosperity, wealth, luxury. (2) a kind of rosary. In Hausa; black

rosary adorned with silver. See also "yumsur";
'yunsur".

yardaa (1) Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['yardaa] (He) agreed to. In Hausa; (1) consented; agreed to. (2) "ban ~ da shii ba" I don't approve of it, I don't agree to it, I don't like him, I don't trust him. See also "yardaa"(2), "yarda"; "yardajeeniiyaa", "yardatayya", "yarjeejee-niiyaa", "yarji".

yardaa (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. consent, ex. "da yardar zuuciiyaa" willing, voluntarily. See "yardaa"(1), see also "yarji".

yarda Bar. Abr. vr. "ban ~ muku ba" I don't agree to your doing it. See "yardaa"(1).

yardajjeeniiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) mutual consent. (2) mutual liking. See "yardaa"(1).

yardatayya Bar. Abr. n.f. (So.) = "yardajjeeniiya".

yarhamullaahu Abr. From Arabic [yarḥamu(ka) ʔal-laah(u)] let; may God forgive you! used in replying to sneezer saying "alhamdu lillaahi".

yarjajjeeniiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "yardajjeeniiyaa".

yarji Bar. Abr. n.m. consent = "yardaa"(2).

Yasin Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [yaa'siin] (1) man's name. (2) Suura of the Koran.

yau Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['yawm] day. In Hausa; (1) day. (2) "~ da goobe" little by little. (3) n.f. "'yar ~" bean-flour cake. See also "yaucii", "yau da", "yaushe", "yaushee", "yaawuu", "yaawu".

yaucii (1) Bar. Abr. n.m. lateness. See "yau".

- yaucii (2) Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) "Allaa ya baa mu ~" God
prolong our lives! (2) "mu tafi wurinsa, mu yi ~"
let's go to his place for a chat! See "yau".
- yau da Bar. Abr. vr. "yaa ~ ni" = "yaa yaushee ni" he
deceived me. See "yau" See also 'yaushee".
- yaushe Bar. Abr. when. See "yau".
- yaushee Bar. Abr. vr. = "yau da".
- yaawuu Bar. Abr. (Zar.) = "yau".
- yayyau da Bar. Abr. vr. = "yau da".
- yayyaucii Bar. Abr. n.m. lateness = "yaucii".
- yayyautad da Bar. Abr. vr. = "yau da".
- Yuuli Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['yulyuu] or [yulya(h)]
July. See also "Yuulizi".
- Yuulizi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Yuuli".
- yumsur Bar. Abr. n.m. = "yamsur".
- Yuuni Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['yunyuu] or ['yunya(h)]
June. See also "Yuunihi".
- Yuunihi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Yuuni".
- yunsur Bar. Abr. n.m. = "yamsur".
- Yuusii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Yuusufu".
- Yuusufu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['yuusuf] a man's name
(Joseph).

- Z -

zaa'afaran Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [za8fa'raan] saffron. See also "zaa'afaraani".

zaa'afaraani Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zaa'afaran".

zabarjadu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [za'barjad] chrysolite. In Hausa; chrysolite, topaz.

zabib Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [za'biib] raisin(s).

Zabuura Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [za'buur] (book of) Psalms, Psalter.

zaada Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['zaada] (he) became greater, increased; be compounded. In Hausa; exaggeration. See also "zaa'iza".

Zaaharatu Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [(?al-) zahara] the planet Venus.

zaahirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. zaahiraa; pl. zaahirai). From Arabic ['zaahir] (1) (of God) mastering, knowing (s.th.) ... (2) visible, obvious, clear; external. In Hausa; (1) clear, obvious. (2) (adj.) plainly, obviously. (3) (n.m.) "an ga zaahirinsa" it has been actually seen. (4) "inaa azancinsa ga zaahirii" what is it's literal meaning?

zaibaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['zi?baq] quicksilver, mercury. In Hausa; quicksilver.

zaa'idaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['zaa'ida] appendage, appendix; outgrowth. In Hausa; exaggeration. See also "zaada".

Zainbuu Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['zaynab] a woman's name.

zaitii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['zayt] oil. In Hausa; (1) Eucalyptus oil. (2) "kanumfar" a clove-scented liniment.

zaitun Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [zay'tuun] olive, olive-tree. See also "zaituuni".

zaituuni Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zaitun".

zaka Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [za'kaah] (1) purity; justness, integrity, honesty. (2) alms-giving; alms, charity; alms tax (Isl. law). In Hausa; (1) religious tithe payable on farm-produce and farm-stock. (2) alms, charity. See also "zakka".

zakaraa Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. zakaruu; zakaroorii). From Arabic ['dhakar] mention.

zakkaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) a corn-measure equal to one "saa'i". (2) "zakar annabi" = "muudanabi". (3) alms, charity. See "zaka".

zalaaka Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [dha'laaqa] eloquence.

zaalii Bar. Abr. = "zaalinci".

zaalin Bar. From Arabic ['zaalim] unjust, tyrant, oppressor. See also "zaalinci", "zaalumta".

zaalincii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zaalunci" tyranny.

zaalumtaa Bar. Abr. vrb. oppressed. See "zaalin", "zaalunta".

zaalun Bar. Abr. = "zaalin".

zaalunci Bar. Abr. n.m. tyranny.

zaalunta Bar. Abr. vrb. oppressed. See "zaalin".

zaman Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zaamanii" used in (1) "bai san ~ anaa roowa ba" he does not know the meaning of stinginess. (2) "naa san ~ zan saamu" I know, I shall eventually get it. (3) "duutsan da kee cikin ruuwa bai san ~ da raanaa ba" one half of the world does not know how the other half lives.

zaamanancii Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) the disrespectfulness of modern bright young people. See "zaamanii", see also "bazaamanii".

zaamanaawaa Bar. Abr. pl. of "bazaamanii".

zamanii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. zaamaanai; zaamaanuu). From Arabic ['zaman] time, period. In Hausa; (1) period, ex. "Allaa ya jaa zamaaninka" long life to you! (2) "'yan ~" people of the modern world. (3) "yaa tayar mini da ~" he started a quarrel with me. See also "zaman", "zamaani", "zaamanii", "zaamaani".

zamaani Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zamanii".

zaamanii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zamanii".

zaamaani Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zamanii".

Zamzam Bar. n.m. From Arabic ['zamzam] Ishmael's well at Mecca. See also "zanzan".

zanaa vrb. draw a design or picture, etch or carve out ornamental design (e.g. on ground), cut decorative markings in skin, count up, account for. See "ziina".

zanaa'ida Bar. Abr. n.f. = "janaa'iza".

zandiiki Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zindiiki".

zanjabil Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [zanja'biil] ginger.

See also "zanjabir", "zanzabir", "sakanzabur".

zanjabir Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zanjabil".

zanzabir Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zanjabil".

zanzafur Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['zanjafar] or [zanja'fuur] cinnabar. In Hausa; the red cinnabar.

zanzaminya Bar. n.f. (Kats. and D.) small water-pot with a sort of strainer in its mouth. See "zanzamiya".

zanzamiya Bar. n.f. From Arabic [zamza'miyya] a water flask, canteen; thermos bottle. In Hausa; a small skin water-bottle. See also "zanzaminya".

Zanzan Bar. n.m. = "zamzam".

Zaaraa (1) Bar. Abr. n.f. Venus. See "zaaharatu".

Zaaraa (2) Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-zah'raaʔ] lit: the shining, luminous, brilliant; bright (woman); name given to [faatima] one of Prophet Muhemmed's daughters. In Hausa; a name for any girl or woman, called "Faatsuma".

zarafii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. zarafoofii, zarufa, zarafuffuka). From Arabic ['zarf] (1) elegance; cleverness; wittiness. (2) vessel; covering; envelope; capsule. (3) (gram.) adverb denoting place or time. (4) circumstances, conditions. (5) [fii zarf] or [bii zarf] within, in a (given) period of. In Hausa; (1) opportunity. (2) wealth, ex. "baa shi da ~" he is poor. See also "zarahii".

zarahii Bar. n.m. = "zarafii".

zarniihi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [zar'niix], [zir'niix] arsenic. In Hausa; yellow pigment used on manuscripts.

zarra Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['dharra] atom; tiny particle; speck, mote. In Hausa; used in "baa ni da shii koo ya kwaaar ~" I have none at all. See also "zarratin".

zarratin Bar. Abr. n.f. used in "koo miskaalin ~ baabu" there is absolutely none of it. See "zarra".

zauwal Bar. n.f. = "zawwal".

zauwaati Bar. n.m. = "zawaati".

zawaba Bar. n.f. From Arabic [dha'waa'ib] pl. of ['dhu'waba] lock, strand (of hair); tuft, wisp. In Hausa; the end of a turban allowed to hang down behind.

zawaati Bar. Abr. n.m. (N.) From Arabic [dha'waatii] (lit.) hig-class, exclusive, luxurious. a name for a very soft calico. In Hausa; (1) a soft calico. (2) any calico. See also "zauwaati", "zawwaati".

zawwal Abr. n.m. From Arabic [za'waal] (1) end, passage, vanishing. (2) when the sun has passed its zenith, noon. In Hausa; "da ~" at between noon and about 2p.m.

zawwaati Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zawaati".

zayyanaa Bar. Abr. vrb. From Arabic ['zayyana] (he) decorated, adorned, dressed up, shaved. In Hausa; (1) improve th. (2) put a matter straight. (3) inform s.o. of th. giving him a wealth of detail. See also

"zayyana".

zayyana Bar. Abr. vrb. illuminated designs in copies of the Koran and other religious books. see "zayyanaa" See also "ziina", "zaana".

zikirii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['dhikr] (1) recollection, remembrance; naming, mention(ing). (2) invocation of God, mention of the Lord's name; (in Sufism) incessant repetition of certain words or formulas of God. In Hausa; the Muslem formula of faith.

zilla Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['dhilla] lowness, baseness, vileness, depravity; submissiveness, obsequiousness. In Hausa; ill treatment; humiliation.

zimma Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['dhimma] protection, care; compact; responsibility; financial obligation; guarantee; conscience. In Hausa; (1) behalf, ex. "naa sayee shi a ~ tasa" I bought it on his behalf. (2) responsibility. See also "azzimma".

ziina Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ziina] any kind of ornamentation, adornment, beauty of appearance. See also "zaana", "zayyanaa".

zinaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['zinaa] adultery; fornication. See also "zinaace-zinaacee".

zinaace-zinaacee Bar. repeated acts of adultery. See "zinaa".

zinaadi Bar. n.m. (Dg.). From Arabic [zi'naad] fire steel; cock, hammer (of a rifle, etc.) [hajar ?al-zinaad]

flint. In Hausa; the hammer of a dane-gun.

ziinam Bar. Abr. From Arabic [zu'naar] or [zi'naar] belt, girdle; sash; band or rope worn around the waist; cross stripe; traverse band. See also "ziinaami", "jiinaami".

ziinaami Bar. n.m. = "ziinam".

ziinaarii n.m. = "diinaarii".

ziinaariyaa (1) Bar. Abr. n.f. = "diinaarii". See also "ziinaariyaa"(2).

ziinaariyaa (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ziinaarii; ziinaaruu) gold ornament. See "diinaarii", see also "ziinaariyaa"(1).

zindiiḱii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. zindiiḱiiyaa; pl. zindiiḱai) From Arabic [zin'diiq] zendik, unbeliever, freethinker, atheist. In Hausa; (1) destitute. (2) heretic. See also "zandiiki".

ziraa'a Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) a cubit. (2) two stars above Gemini. See "ziraa'i".

ziraa'i Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [dh'iraa8] arm, cubit. In Hausa; (1) a cubit. (2) two stars above Gemini. See also "ziraa'a".

ziyaadii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [zi'yaada] exaggeration. See also "zaada".

ziyaaraa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [zi'yaara] visiting. See also "ziyartaa".

ziyartaa Bar. Abr. vrb. (1) visited. (2) "wurin ~" place requiring to be visited. See "ziyaaraa".

zulaama Bar. Abr. vrb. = "zulmu".

Zulhaji Abr. n.m. From Arabic [dhuu ʔal-'ḥijja] the month of Zulhijja.

Zulkiidaa Abr. n.m. From Arabic [dhuu ʔal-'qi8da] the month of Zulqi'da.

zulmu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [zulum] opperssion. See also "zulaama", "zaalunci".

zumaami Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [dhi'maam] right, claim, title, protection, security of life and property. In Hausa; list of one's possessions; statement of one's financial positions; creditor and debtor ledger.

zumma Bar. n.f. = "zimma".

zumurrudu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [zu'murrud] emerald. See also "zumurruzu".

zumurruzu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zumurrudu".

zunubanta Bar. Abr. vrb. sinned. See "zunubi".

zunubii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. zunubai). From Arabic [dhu'nuub] pl. of ['dhanb] sin. See also "zunubanta", "zunufii".

zunufii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zunubii".

zur From Arabic ['zuur] false evidence. In Hausa; used in "shaidar ~" false evidence, perjury.

zuri'a Bar. Abr. n.f. = "zuriya".

zuriyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [dhur'riyya] offspring; descendants. See also "zuri'a".

Symbols and abbreviations

SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Abr.	=	Abraham
A.D.	=	Anno Domini
adj.	=	Adjective
adv.	=	Adverb
A.H.	=	Anno Hijra
Ar.	=	Arabic
Asb.	=	Asbin Tuareg
Az.	=	Asbin Tuareg
d.f.	=	derived from
astro.	=	Astronomy
B.	=	Bauchi
Bar.	=	Bargery
cf.	=	Compare
Chr.	=	Christian
class.	=	Classical
collq.	=	Colloquial
con.	=	Conjunction
d.	=	Died
dat.	=	Dative
Dg.	=	Damagaram
E.	=	East/ East Hausa

e.g.	=	for example
E.H.	=	East Hausa
ex.	=	Example
f.	=	Feminine
Fr.	=	French
Ful.	=	Fulfulde
G.	=	Gumel
gen.	=	Genitive
Go.	=	Gobir
Had.	=	Hadejia
Hau.	=	Hausa
i.e.	=	That is
indef.	=	Indefinite
intens.	=	Intensive
interj	=	Interjection
intr.	=	Intransitive
Ka.	=	Kano
Kan.	=	Kanuri
Kant.	=	Kontagora
Katg.	=	Katagum
Kats.	=	Katsina
Isl.	=	Islam/Islamic
lit.	=	Literally
m.	=	Masculine
N.	=	North/North Hausa
n.	=	Noun
N.A.	=	North Africa

n.f.	=	Noun feminine
N.H.	=	North Hausa
n.m.	=	Noun masculine
No.	=	Number
Nor.	=	Northern Hausa
p.	=	Person
part.	=	Particle
pass.	=	Passive
perf.	=	Perfect
pl.	=	Plural
p.p	=	Past participle
poss.	=	Possessive
pred.	=	Predicative
prep.	=	Preposition
S.	=	South/South Hausa
s.	=	Something
S.H.	=	South Hausa
sing. sng.	=	Singular
So.	=	Sokoto
s.o.	=	Someone
Son.	=	Songhai
s.th.	=	Something
t.	=	Thing
Tas.	=	Tasawa
th.	=	Thing
tr.		

trans.	=	Transitive
Tua.	=	Tuareg
v.	=	Verb
v.n.	=	Verbal noun
vr.	=	Verb
W.	=	West/West Hausa
Yor.	=	Yoruba
Zam.	=	Zamfara
Zar.	=	Zaria
zool.	=	Zoology
*	=	Unacceptable
<	=	derived/borrowed from..
>	=	becomes
[]	=	enclose Arabic words or phrases
" "	=	enclose Hausa words or phrases
/ /	=	enclose phonemic symbols
~	=	indicates that the word at the head of the paragraph is to be repeated.